



2025

FACULTY OF COMMERCE POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

Handbook 6b in this series of handbooks



UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

FACULTY OF COMMERCE (POSTGRADUATE)

2025

Postal Address: University of Cape Town
Private Bag X3
7701 RONDEBOSCH

Dean's & Faculty Offices: Room LC 2.26
Leslie Commerce Building, Upper Campus

Office Hours: Monday to Friday: 08h00 - 16h30

Telephones:

Dean's Office	(021) 650-2256
Faculty Office	(021) 650-4375
Accounts and Fees	(021) 650-1704/4076
Admissions	(021) 650-2128

Internet:

UCT's Home Page	http://www.uct.ac.za
Commerce	
Home Page	http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za
Dean's Office	dean.commerce@uct.ac.za
Faculty Office	com-faculty@uct.ac.za
International Academic Programmes	
Office	iapo@uct.ac.za

The Registrar's and General Enquiries offices are located in the Bremner Building and remain open during the lunch hour. The Admissions Office and Student Records Office are located in the Masingene Building, Middle Campus, and are open from 08h30 to 16h30. The Cashier's Office is located in Kramer Building, Middle Campus, and is open from 09h00 to 15h30.

This handbook is part of a series that consists of

- Book 1:** Undergraduate Prospectus
- Book 2:** Authorities and information of record
- Book 3:** General Rules and Policies
- Book 4:** Academic Calendar and Meetings
- Book 5:** Student Support and Services
- Book 6-11:** Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering & the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science
- Book 12:** Student Fees
- Book 13:** Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study
- Book 14:** Financial assistance for Postgraduate Study and Postdoctoral Research

The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, we reserve the right at any time, if circumstances dictate (for example, if there are not sufficient students registered), to

(i) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the opportunities on offer; or

(ii) add to or withdraw any of the opportunities on offer.

Our students are given every assurance that changes to opportunities will only be made under compelling circumstances and students will be fully informed as soon as possible.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Guide to the usage of this Handbook	5
General Information	6
Contact Details of Departments	6
Officers in the Faculty	7
Term Dates and Public Holidays for 2024	9
Explanation of Codes and Symbols Used	10
Qualifications awarded by the Faculty of Commerce.....	14
Rules for Postgraduate Diplomas.....	19
Postgraduate Diplomas	19
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.....</i>	<i>20</i>
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science.....</i>	<i>23</i>
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication</i>	<i>24</i>
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship</i>	<i>26</i>
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Information Systems.....</i>	<i>28</i>
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing.....</i>	<i>30</i>
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (Customised/Open Programme)</i>	<i>32</i>
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport</i>	<i>34</i>
<i>Post Graduate Diploma in Development Policy & Practice.....</i>	<i>36</i>
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Development Finance.....</i>	<i>37</i>
Rules for Postgraduate Degrees.....	39
Honours Degrees	39
<i>Bachelor of Commerce Honours</i>	<i>39</i>
<i>specialising in Accounting.....</i>	<i>41</i>
<i>specialising in Actuarial Science.....</i>	<i>43</i>
<i>specialising in Quantitative Finance</i>	<i>44</i>
<i>specialising in Economics</i>	<i>45</i>
<i>specialising in Finance.....</i>	<i>47</i>
<i>specialising in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management (Part-Time).....</i>	<i>48</i>
<i>specialising in Information Systems</i>	<i>50</i>
<i>specialising in Management Information Systems</i>	<i>52</i>
<i>specialising in Statistics</i>	<i>54</i>
<i>specialising in Taxation.....</i>	<i>55</i>
<i>in Organisational Psychology (Change Management).....</i>	<i>56</i>
<i>in Marketing.....</i>	<i>57</i>
Master's Degrees.....	58
<i>Master's by Dissertation Only</i>	<i>65</i>
<i>Master of Philosophy (by Dissertation only) specialising in Inclusive Innovation</i>	<i>66</i>
<i>Master of Commerce (by Coursework and Dissertation).....</i>	<i>67</i>
<i>specialising in Financial Reporting, Analysis & Governance</i>	<i>67</i>
<i>specialising in Actuarial Science.....</i>	<i>68</i>
<i>specialising in Applied Economics.....</i>	<i>69</i>
<i>specialising in Economics</i>	<i>71</i>
<i>specialising in Economic Development</i>	<i>73</i>
<i>specialising in Economic Science.....</i>	<i>75</i>
<i>specialising in Finance.....</i>	<i>77</i>
<i>in the field of Financial Management.....</i>	<i>77</i>
<i>in the field of Corporate Finance and Valuation</i>	<i>78</i>
<i>in the field of Investment Management</i>	<i>79</i>
<i>specialising in Taxation.....</i>	<i>80</i>
<i>in the field of INTERNATIONAL TAXATION.....</i>	<i>80</i>
<i>in the field of SOUTH AFRICAN INCOME TAX.....</i>	<i>81</i>
<i>specialising in Information Systems</i>	<i>83</i>

<i>Master of Industrial and Organisational Psychology</i>	84
<i>Master of Commerce in Risk Management of Financial Markets</i>	85
<i>Master of Philosophy</i>	88
<i>Master of Philosophy in Development Policy and Practice</i>	88
<i>specialising in Financial Technology</i>	89
<i>Professional Master of People Management</i>	91
<i>specialising in Programme Evaluation</i>	92
<i>Master of APPLIED FINANCE</i>	93
<i>Master of Development Policy and Practice</i>	94
<i>Master of Financial Engineering</i>	96
<i>Master of Commerce in Development Finance</i>	98
<i>Master of Business Administration</i>	99
<i>Master of Business Administration specialising in Executive Management</i>	104
<i>Master of Management specialising in International Management</i>	105
Doctoral Degrees	108
<i>Doctor of Philosophy</i>	108
<i>specialising in Business Administration</i>	110
<i>specialising in Information Systems</i>	111
<i>specialising in Economics (with coursework)</i>	112
<i>Doctor of Economic Sciences</i>	114
Departments in the Faculty of Commerce	115
College of Accounting.....	115
School of Economics.....	120
Finance and Tax.....	148
Education Development Unit: Academic Development.....	166
Department of Information Systems.....	168
School of Management Studies.....	178
Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance.....	202
Graduate School of Business.....	212
Faculties and Departments Offering Courses to the Faculty of Commerce	245
<i>Department of Computer Science</i>	245
Department of Statistical Sciences.....	245
Additional Information	251
Essential Terminology.....	251
The Postgraduate Centre.....	254

Guide to the usage of this Handbook

The following is a general overview of the structure of this Handbook for the guidance of users. The contents are organised in a number of different sections (see below) each of which has a particular focus. The sections are interlinked by cross-references where relevant.

- (a) *General Information*: This section includes information on the professional status and recognition of the Faculty's degrees, its links with professional bodies and the list of qualifications offered. It also includes lists of the various prizes, medals and scholarships awarded on academic merit and contains information on the criteria for the Dean's Merit List.
- (b) *Rules for Degrees*: This section covers the Faculty rules for each of the various degree programmes. These rules should be read in conjunction with the general University rules in the General Rules and Policies Handbook (Handbook 3). Students are expected to acquaint themselves with the rules in both Handbooks and to check annually whether the rules or curriculum requirements have changed since the last edition. In addition, students must take note of the following:
- rules relating to registration and examinations;
 - rules relating to changes of curriculum;
 - rules relating to leave of absence;
 - rules on Academic Conduct, N.B. the rules concerning dishonest conduct and plagiarism.

Detailed information on the undergraduate entrance requirements can be found in the University Prospectus.

- (c) *Departments and Programmes*: This section contains entries for each department in the Faculty. Each lists members of staff, the research entities, and the programmes of study administered by each department. The curriculum for each programme (list of required courses) is set out in table form. The curriculum tables must be read together with (cross-referenced to) the lists of courses in the Courses Offered section which is described under (e) below.
- (d) *Centres/Units established in the Faculty and Centres, Departments, Schools and Units Established in other Faculties*: There are entries for the principal Faculty entities/units which do not fall directly under academic departments and departments in other faculties which offer courses for students registered in the Faculty. This is cross referenced to the list of courses offered in section (e).
- (e) *Courses Offered*: The full list and descriptions of postgraduate courses offered by the Faculty, postgraduate, is set out in this section in alpha-numeric order (i.e. based on the course code prefix) which identifies the department offering the course and the course number. The courses offered by other faculties which are more commonly taken by students in the Faculty of Commerce are also listed and described. NB A key (guide) to the course code system, the credit system and terminology (definitions) is set out at the beginning of this section.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Contact details of the departments in the Faculty of Commerce

Accounting	(021) 650 2269	ACCinfo@uct.ac.za
Economics	(021) 650 5178	SoE@uct.ac.za
Finance & Tax	(021) 6505337 / 5338/ 3289	FTXinfo@uct.ac.za
Information Systems	(021)650 2261	ISdept@uct.ac.za
Graduate School of Business	(021) 406 1922	Info@gsb.uct.ac.za
Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance	(021) 650 1420	nelsonmandelaschool@uct.ac.za
Management Studies (including Actuarial Science)	(021) 650 2466	BUSinfo@uct.ac.za

Contact details of the departments that teach in the Faculty of Commerce

Computer Science	(021) 650-2663 dept@cs.uct.ac.za
Environmental & Geographical Science	(021) 650-2874 Tanya.Basadien@uct.ac.za
Law	(021) 650-2706 Law-studies@uct.ac.za
Mathematics and Applied Mathematics	(021) 650-3191 Hayley.Leslie@uct.ac.za
Philosophy	(021) 650-3316 Philosophy@uct.ac.za
Political Studies	TBA
Psychology	(021) 650-3435 Aayasha.Patel@uct.ac.za
Statistical Sciences	(021) 650-3219 Beverley.King@uct.ac.za

Contact details of the International Academic Programmes Office (IAPO)

IAPO	(021) 650 2128 iapo@uct.ac.za
------	----------------------------------

Dean: Professor Suki Goodman, BSocSc (Hons) MBusSc PhD <i>Cape Town</i>	dean@uct.ac.za
Dean's PA: Ms Samantha Louw PgDip (Management Practice) <i>Cape Town</i>	samantha.louw@uct.ac.za
Deputy Dean (Undergraduate Studies): Professor Ulrike Rivett, Dipl.-Ing. Univ <i>Munich</i> PhD <i>Cape Town</i>	comddug@uct.ac.za
Deputy Dean (Research & Internationalisation): Professor N Madinga, BTech MTech <i>VUT</i> PhD <i>Nelson Mandela</i>	comddresearch@uct.ac.za
Deputy Dean (Postgraduate Affairs): Associate Professor Sarah Chapman, BA (Hons) MSc Witwatersrand PhD <i>Rhodes</i>	comddpg@uct.ac.za
Faculty Finance Manager: Lily Roos, BCom(Hons) <i>Cape Town</i> BCom(Econ) <i>UWC</i>	lily.roos@uct.ac.za
HR Business Partner: Rushda Alawie, BSocSc <i>Cape Town</i>	rushda.alawie@uct.ac.za
Commerce IT Manager: Riethwaan Salie	commercehelpdesk@uct.ac.za
Faculty Manager (Academic Administration): Tabile Loqo, BSc (Hons) MSc <i>WSU</i>	comfm@uct.ac.za
Undergraduate Programmes Officer: Lindiwe Radebe, BCom <i>Unisa</i> , PgDip (Management Practice) <i>Cape Town</i>	lindiwe.radebe@uct.ac.za
Undergraduate Administrator: Meagan Matthews, PgDip (Management Practice) <i>Cape Town</i>	meagan.matthews@uct.ac.za
Undergraduate Administrator: Kagisho Masitha, National Diploma in Human Resource Management <i>CPUT</i> , PgDip (Management Practice) <i>Cape Town</i>	kagisho.masitha@uct.ac.za

Undergraduate Administrator: Yolisa Nzuzo	yolisa.nzuzo@uct.ac.za
Undergraduate Administrator: Remofilwe Ngcobo, BSocSci in Psychology and Social Development Cape Town	remofilwe.ngcobo@uct.ac.za
Postgraduate Officer: Ayanda Mpongwana	ayanda.mpongwana@uct.ac.za
Postgraduate Administrator: Caefus Tladi	caefus.tladi@uct.ac.za
Postgraduate Administrator: Ncebakazi Dyantyi	ncebakazi.dyantyi@uct.ac.za
Administrative Assistant: Nyameka Mhlonyelwa-Mona	nyameka.mhlonyelwa-mona@uct.ac.za
Senior Secretary: Mxolisi Makapela	mxolisi.makapela@uct.ac.za
Commerce Student Council: Postgraduate Studies	pgcsc@uct.ac.za

Student Advisors in the Faculty

Student Advisor	Email	Specialisation
College of Accounting (ACC)		
Dale McGregor	dale.mcgregor@uct.ac.za	Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting BCom (Hons) (Accounting)
Gizelle Willows	gizelle.willows@uct.ac.za	MCom PhD (Financial Reporting, Analysis and Governance)
School of Management Studies (BUS)		
Pieter Botha	pieter.botha@uct.ac.za	Actuarial Science
Erich Maritz	erich.maritz@uct.ac.za	Actuarial Science
Malizole Mdlekeza	malizole.mdlekeza@uct.ac.za	Actuarial Science
Claudia Kalil	claudia.kalil@uct.ac.za	PCU
Carren Duffy	carren.duffy@uct.ac.za	Organisational Psychology
Lebogang Mototo	lebogang.mototo@uct.ac.za	Marketing
Deon Nel	deon.nel@uct.ac.za	Marketing
Raesah Chohan	raesah.chotan@uct.ac.za	Marketing
Pragasen Pillay	p.pillay@uct.ac.za	Marketing
Nqobile Bundwini	nqobile.bundwini@uct.ac.za	Marketing
Siphiwe Dlamini	siphiwe.dlamini@uct.ac.za	Marketing
Nkosivile Madinga	nkosivile.madinga@uct.ac.za	Marketing
Tom Moultrie	tom.moultrie@uct.ac.za	CARe
Ali Meadows	alison.meadows@uct.ac.za	BCom Management Studies
David Maralack	david.maralack@uct.ac.za	PGDip Sports
Raesah Chohan	raesah.chohan@uct.ac.za	PGDip Marketing
David Priilaid	david.priilaid@uct.ac.za	PGDip Entrepreneurship

School of Economics (ECO)

economicspg@uct.ac.za

Department of Finance & Tax (FTX)

Ayesha Sayed

ayesha.sayed@uct.ac.za

Finance

Tracy Johnson

tracy.johnson@uct.ac.za

Tax

David Taylor

david.taylor@uct.ac.za

Financial Engineering

Mansa Aidoo

mansa.aidoo@uct.ac.za

Risk Management of
Financial Markets**Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance (GPP)**

Musa Nxele

musa.nxele@uct.ac.za

Development Policy &
Practice**Department of Information Systems (INF)**

Wallace Chigona

wallace.chigona@uct.ac.za

HONS: Management
Info. Systems

Michael Kyobe

michael.kyobe@uct.ac.za

PgDip: Cybersecurity
Masters: Information
Systems

Walter Uys

walter.uys@uct.ac.za

PgDip: Business Systems
Analysis

Pitso Tsibolane

pitso.tsibolane@uct.ac.za

PgDip: Management
Information Systems

Irwin Brown

irwin.brown@uct.ac.za

PhD: Information Systems

Department of Statistics (STA)

Freedom Gumedze

freedom.gumedze@uct.ac.za

Statistical Science

Term Dates for 2025Please refer to the website: <http://www.students.uct.ac.za/students/calendar/terms>

EXPLANATION OF CODES AND SYMBOLS USED

1 COURSE CODES

The code structure is uniform and it gives information about the course. Each course has eight characters, as follows: AAAInnnS, where

AAA	is a 3 alpha-character group identifying the department administering the course (e.g. ACC for courses administered by the College of Accounting)
I	is a number representing the year of study in which the course is usually taken
nnn	is a 3 character number that identifies the course uniquely
B	the indicator of when it is offered in the academic year.

Suffixes which are most frequently used in the Faculty are:

F	First semester course
S	Second semester course
W	Whole-year course
H	Half-course taught throughout the year
Z	Non-standard period

Summer/Winter Term courses:

P	November - December
U	November - January
L	June -July

The following examples show how the codes work:

ACC1006F	Financial Accounting
ACC	designates an Accounting course
I	designates a first year course
006	serves to distinguish this course from other first year English courses
F	designates a first semester course

List of Departmental Letter Codes

In numerous instances courses are referred to through use of their codes. To assist students a list of departmental letter codes is given below. This is a list which includes those teaching courses most frequently taken by students in this Faculty. In cases where a code is not understood, the department should be identified from the list, and then the departmental entry in this Handbook, or the Department itself, should be consulted.

DEPARTMENT/SECTION	ABBREVIATION
Accounting	ACC
Management Studies (incl. Actuarial Science)	BUS
Demography	DOC
Economics	ECO
Finance & Tax	FTX
Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance	GPP
Graduate School of Business	GSB
Information Systems	INF

2

NQF COURSE LEVEL

5	The entry-level of an undergraduate diploma or bachelor's qualification
6	The intermediate level of an undergraduate diploma or bachelor's qualification
7	The exit level for a general 3-year bachelor's degree
8	The exit level for a professional 4- or 6-year bachelor's degree, postgraduate diploma or honours qualification
9	Master's degree
10	DA doctoral degree

3

RESULTS SYMBOLS

Note: results for courses completed in the current year will remain PROVISIONAL until confirmed at the end of the academic year.

A.	Pass	
1	75 – 100%	First Class
2+	70 – 74%	Second Class, Division One
2-	60 – 69%	Second Class, Division Two
3	50 – 59%	Third Class
PA	Pass	Certain courses are graded Pass or Fail only
SP		Pass result obtained via a supplementary examination
UP	Unclassified Pass	A condoned pass or a supplementary examination that is written on academic grounds will be graded as an Unclassified Pass
SP		Pass result obtained via a supplementary examination

B.	Fail
F	0 – 49% Fail
FS	45 – 49% Failed, but allowed to write a supplementary examination on academic grounds
SF	Supplementary examination failed
A SF	Failed, absent from supplementary examination
UF SM	Unclassified fail, subminimum not met
OSS	Sub minimal failed; supplementary examination awarded
C.	Other Results Symbols
DPR	Duly performed certificate refused, i.e. not allowed to write the examination in the course
AB	Absent from the examination
DE	Permission to write a deferred examination in this course on medical, religious, political, or other good cause
OS	Result not yet available
GIP	Grade in progress – result expected in a later term
LOA	Leave of Absence
ATT	Course attended
INC	Incomplete
EXA	Excluded from assessment
D.	Academic Concession – granted on the grounds of courses completed elsewhere or towards different qualifications at this university
CR	Credit
EX	An exemption, but in general another course must be substituted for this course
CX	Credit and Exemption. The course is counted towards the qualification for which the student is registered, and the student is allowed to continue with further courses in the subject
EXC	Credit excluded. Indicates that the course is not recognised towards the current programme. Used where a student changes programme before graduation.
4.	TRANSCRIPT ABBREVIATIONS
GPA	Grade Point Average
NQF	National Qualifications Framework
SAQA ID	South African Qualifications Authority Identification Number

Code	Status	Description
CONT	Good	Academically eligible to
FECF	Standing	continue Concession (FEC)
	Good	to continue
	Standing	
FECF	Good Standing	Concession (FEC) to change field/specialisation/degree within Faculty
FECF	Pending	Status pending FEC decision
FECR		Readmission requirements not met but allowed to continue
FECT		FEC Transfer out of the program
RENN	Dismissed	Academically not eligible to continue
SUPP	Pending	Status pending; continue if SUPP/DE exams passed.
QUAL	Good Standing	Qualifies for award of degree/diploma
QUAS	Pending	Qualification depends on supp/DE results

POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS AWARDED BY THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

The following are the degrees, diplomas and certificates offered by the Faculty. The list gives the full name of the qualification, the official abbreviation, the SAQA registration number and the minimum duration (in years) of the programme.

The Faculty of Commerce also offers an Advanced Diploma in Actuarial Science (ADV ActSC) at NQF level 7 (the equivalent level of an undergraduate degree) that is only available to graduates or those with appropriate work experience. The rules for and further information on this qualification can be found in the relevant section of the Undergraduate Faculty Handbook.

Please note: The minimum duration for full-time postgraduate qualifications is one year, except for the Doctor of Philosophy and the Doctor of Economic Sciences.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

QUALIFICATION	ABBREVIATION	SAQA ID
Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting	PGDip (Accounting)	5191
Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science	PGDip (Actuarial Science)	5199
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication	PGDip (Management)(Bus Comm)	.
Postgraduate Diploma in Management Information Systems	PGDip (Management)(Information Systems Management)	98818
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing	PGDip (Management)(Marketing)	94556
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sports Management*	PGDip (Management) (Sports Management)	94577
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship	PGDip (Management) (Entrepreneurship)	94725
*Postgraduate Diploma in Survey Data Analysis	PGDip (Survey Data Analysis)	102152
Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice	PGDip (Management Practice)	84826
Postgraduate Diploma in Development Finance	PGDip (Development Finance)	115590
Postgraduate Diploma in Development Policy and Practice	PGDip (Development Policy and Practice)	101888

* NB. Not on offer in 2025

POSTGRADUATE DEGREES

QUALIFICATION	ABBREVIATION	SAQA ID
Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)	BCom (Hons)	5009
Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Organisational Psychology	BCom (Hons)	15159
Master of Business Administration	MBA	96395
Master of Business Science	MBusSc	116319
Master of Commerce	MCom	116428
Master of Commerce in Applied Finance	MCom (Applied Finance)	104462
Master of Industrial and Organisational Psychology	MIOP	15423
Master of Commerce in Development Finance	MCom (Development Finance)	88103
Master of Commerce in Risk Management of Financial Markets	MCom (Risk Management)	97914
Master of Philosophy	MPhil	3681
Master of Philosophy in Development Policy and Practice	MPhil (Development Policy and Practice)	90850
Master of Philosophy in Programme Evaluation	MPhil (PE)	
Master of Development Policy & Practice	MDPP	101891
Master of Financial Engineering	MFE	119829
Master of Management	MMan	96543
Master of Management specialising in International Management	MM (International Management)	96543
Master of People Management	MPM	115844
Doctor of Philosophy	PhD	15180
Doctor of Economic Sciences	DEcoSc	16231

This is to confirm that by virtue of inclusion on the Institution's DHET approved Programme and Qualification Mix (PQM), all qualifications included in this Handbook are accredited by the Council of Higher Education's permanent sub-committee - the Higher Education Quality Committee. Where a SAQA ID has not been provided, the qualification is awaiting the SAQA ID. The higher education sector has undergone an extensive alignment to the Higher Education Qualification Sub-Framework, and thus all institutions are awaiting the finalisation of the process and completion of the awarding of SAQA IDs. Affected qualifications are marked * above.

Please consult Handbook 2 or the NQF Programme and Qualification Mix (PQM) on the Institutional Planning Department's website (<http://www.institutionalplanning.uct.ac.za>), as approved by the Department of Higher Education and Training, for a list of all UCT's accredited qualifications.

ADMISSION TO PROFESSIONS

Information Concerning Admission to the Professions

Entrance to the Accounting Profession

The accountancy profession in South Africa is represented by a number of professional bodies including:

ABASA (the Association for the Advancement of Black Accountants of Southern Africa);

ACCA (the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants);

CIMA (the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants);

SAICA (the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants) who award the designation CA(SA);

SAIPA (the South African Institute of Professional Accountants).

The University of Cape Town offers programmes which are accredited with ACCA, CIMA, SAICA and SAIPA. In addition to completing the academic programmes, there are training requirements specified for each professional qualification as well as further examinations. All enquiries relating to the training requirements should be addressed to the appropriate institute.

Chartered Accountant, the CA(SA)

Students studying towards the CA(SA) designation at UCT can do a BCom Financial Accounting (3 years) or a BBusSc Finance with Accounting (4 years). All these qualifications include Financial Reporting III, Taxation II, Governance, Audit & Assurance II and Management Accounting II.

These studies are followed by the one-year Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting (PGDA). A PGDA or a BCom Honours specialising in Accounting or equivalent from an accredited University is a prerequisite to write the Initial Assessment of Competence (IAC) exam.

Entrance to the Actuarial Profession

Qualification as an Actuary:

Qualification as an Actuary:

In order to practice as an actuary in the Republic of South Africa, it is necessary to be either an Associate or a Fellow member of the Actuarial Society of South Africa. Moreover, several Acts of Parliament specify that certain statutory duties may only be performed by qualified actuaries, defined as a Fellow of the Actuarial Society of South Africa.

The Faculty of Commerce offers three degrees specially designed for students who wish to enter the actuarial profession viz. the BCom in Actuarial Science, the BBusSc in Actuarial Science and the BCom_(Hons) in Actuarial Science for students who already have an undergraduate degree in Actuarial Science.

In addition, an Advanced Diploma in Actuarial Science (Conversion course) is available to students with non-actuarial undergraduate degrees (with strong mathematics and mathematical statistics).

The exemption arrangements with the Actuarial Society of South Africa (which are explained in more detail below) mean that the total time required to complete all the parts of the examinations for Fellowship is considerably reduced.

Structure of the BCom and BBusSc degree in Actuarial Science:

The curriculum for the BBusSc degree extends over four years of full-time study and the BCom degree over three years. In the Field of Actuarial Science, the curriculum may be divided into the following categories of courses:

- (a) Core courses in Business Science
- (b) Ancillary and related courses

(c) Courses specifically corresponding to subjects of the Actuarial Society of South Africa. Syllabi for all the individual courses/subjects appear in the later sections of the handbook.

Exemptions from professional subjects:

The Actuarial Society of South Africa has officially recognised for exemption purposes the University of Cape Town's degrees in Actuarial Science.

Although recommendations for exemptions will be at the discretion of the external examiners, it is anticipated that a student who graduates with a degree in Actuarial Science from the University of Cape Town and obtains at least 60% for the appropriate courses may be able to obtain exemption from some or all of parts A1, A2, A3 and F1 of the Actuarial Society examinations.

University courses required for exemption purposes:

For information contact the School of Management Studies, Section of Actuarial Science.

Entrance to the Legal Profession

Introduction

Students wishing to qualify as Attorneys or Advocates must obtain the LLB degree. In the Commerce Faculty, it is possible to take either a Bachelor of Commerce or a Bachelor of Business Science degree as the necessary preliminary qualification for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws (LLB). Details can be found in the Faculty of Law.

Bachelor of Business Science and Bachelor of Commerce Law streams

The BBusSc or the BCom to be followed by the LLB degree is taken in accordance with the curricula set out in the section/s dealing with the Bachelor of Business Science and Bachelor of Commerce Law degree stream/s. This is followed by the Intermediate and Final LLB years. The minimum period of registration is 6 years to complete the BBusSc degree and the LLB degree and five years to complete the BCom degree and the LLB degree.

Notes for BBusSc or BCom students intending to proceed to the Postgraduate LLB degree:

Standard programme: admission to LLB at Preliminary Level

- (1) The standard programme offered at UCT for entry into the legal profession is a three or four-year Bachelor's degree followed by a three-year LLB programme.
- (2) A candidate for the LLB must apply online for admission in the final year of the BCom/BBusSc degree (before 31 July). Applicants must obtain a cumulative average of at least 65% in a standard BCom/BBusSc degree to be considered for possible admission to the graduate LLB. This average is calculated from the applicant's results over all years of their undergraduate degree. Places are however limited and are allocated to applicants with the highest averages on a competitive basis and in accordance with the University's admissions policy. Given the large number of applicants and the limited number of places, it is likely that applicants will require a GPA of more than 65% to receive a place.
- (3) There are no statutory language requirements for the practice of law. Language proficiency is, however, very important for the study and practice of law. Prospective lawyers are encouraged to include courses in the national languages in particular in their first degrees.

Registration as an Industrial Psychologist

The minimum requirements for registration as an Industrial Psychologist (independent practice) with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) are as follows:

- Five years full-time formal education in Industrial/Organisational psychology, i.e.
 - a three-year bachelor's degree, majoring in industrial or organisational psychology or its equivalent; plus
 - an honours degree in industrial or organisational psychology or its equivalent; plus
 - a directed Master's degree programme in industrial or organisational psychology which is approved or accredited by the HPCSA.
- Registration as a Student Psychologist in the Industrial Psychology category when enrolled in an approved or accredited Masters' degree programme.
- Successful completion of a full-time approved internship of 12 months duration under the supervision of two senior registered industrial psychologists, one being from an academic department..
- Successful completion of the National Examination of the Professional Board for Psychology in the relevant registration category, i.e., Industrial Psychology in this instance.

RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

Rules for Postgraduate Qualifications

The following rules must be read in conjunction with the University General Rules and Policies in Handbook 3.

Postgraduate Diplomas offered:

The following rules must be read in conjunction with the University General Rules and Policies in Handbook 3.

FG1 Postgraduate Diplomas offered

Qualification	Degree code	Plan code	Specialisations
Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting	CG010	ACC01	
Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science	CG012/CG042	BUS01	
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing	CG015	BUS07	
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sports Management *	CG028	BUS12	
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship	CG030	BUS03	
Postgraduate Diploma in Information System Management	CG040	INF10 INF02 INF03 INF04 INF05 INF12	Information Systems Computer Forensics* IS Management Enterprise Systems Business & Systems Analysis Cybersecurity
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Communication	CG041	BUS25	
Postgraduate Diploma in Development Finance	CG044	GSB30	
Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice	CG045/CG046	GSB04	
Postgraduate Diploma in Development Policy and Practice	CG043	DPP01	

* NB. Not on offer in 2025.

FG 2 Admission requirements

2.1 Unless otherwise specified, any one of the following may be admitted by Senate as a candidate for the postgraduate diploma:

2.1.1 a graduate of the University;

2.1.2 a graduate of another university recognised by Senate;

2.1.3 a person with any other qualification which Senate considers to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree

2.2 Admission is by selection and on the recommendation, and at the discretion, of the Head of Department.

2.3 Candidates must apply by the deadline set by the University. Late applications may be considered at the discretion of the Head of Department.

2.4 To be admitted to a programme, a candidate must meet the additional requirements as specified in each programme entry.

FG 3 Duration

3.1 Unless otherwise specified, the prescribed work must be completed in one year of full-time study.

3.2 Unless otherwise specified or by permission of Senate, candidates completing the diploma on a bona fide part-time basis must complete the prescribed work within two academic years of first registration

FG 4 Progression

4.1 By permission of Senate, a candidate who fails a course may repeat or offer a substitute course if one is available.

4.2 A candidate who fails more than one prescribed course for the diploma will not be permitted to renew registration for the diploma.

4.3 Except by permission of Senate, a candidate for the diploma may not register concurrently for any course not formally part of the curriculum.

4.4 A candidate may be granted credit for no more than two courses from another university, by permission of Senate.

4.5 A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

FG 5 Examination

5.1 A candidate must pass all components of the diploma programme.

5.2 Except by permission of Senate, a candidate may not repeat a course prescribed for the diploma more than once.

5.3 A candidate registered for the programme specialisations listed below is subject to the following examination requirements:

FG 6 Distinction

6.1 Unless otherwise specified, the diploma may be awarded with distinction where an overall average of 75% or more is achieved and not less than 70% in any one component of the programme.

FG 7 Degree Requirements

7.1 Coursework that is more than five (5) years old at the time of application for graduation may not be used for fulfilling Postgraduate Diploma degree requirements.

Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting [CG010ACC01]

Convener: D McGregor

Duration:

The diploma involves one year of full-time study. Students who do not perform adequately by the end of the July examinations will be required to change their registration to the extended PGDA programme and deregister from Financial Reporting IV, ACC4023, and Governance, Audit & Assurance III, ACC4025. The PGDA covers the material needed by candidates wishing to present themselves for the Initial Assessment of Competence (IAC) of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA). Candidates who complete the diploma may present themselves for the Initial Assessment of Competence.

Entrance requirements:

1. A graduate of this University who has completed the prescribed courses for the BCom degree (Financial Accounting CA option) or the BBusSc degree (Finance with Accounting option) in the minimum time to graduation, with a mark of at least 55% in each of ACC3009 Financial Reporting III, ACC3022 Governance, Audit and Assurance II, ACC3004 Taxation II and ACC3023 Management Accounting II, all in the preceding year or the year prior to the preceding year.
2. A graduate of this University from the BCom degree (Financial Accounting CA option) or the BBusSc degree (Finance with Accounting option) who has completed ACC3009 Financial Reporting III, ACC3022 Governance, Audit and Assurance II, ACC3004 Taxation II and either FTX4057 Applied Investments or ACC3023 Management Accounting II over a period exceeding one year and has obtained a mark of at least 55% in each of ACC3009 Financial Reporting III, ACC3022 Governance, Audit and Assurance II, ACC3004 Taxation II and ACC3023 Management Accounting II, all in the preceding year or the year prior to the preceding year with an average mark of 57% for these four ACC courses.
3. Students may write entrance exams in any of the above courses to improve their average. If a supplementary exam is being written for any of the above courses, the actual grade for the exam will be used in the calculation for passed courses. Entrance exams may only be written in January of the intended PGDA year, with only one attempt per course. Students who are in the maximum allowed time for their qualifications may not register for any entrance exams for the purposes of PGDA admission should the awarding of their qualification be dependent on the outcome of any other exams (such as supplementary or deferred exams) in the same exam period.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

FGDA2. 1 A candidate for the diploma shall attend and complete during one year of full-time study the following courses:

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure [FGDA2.1]

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC4023W	Financial Reporting IV	36	8
ACC4025W	Governance, Audit & Assurance III.....	36	8
ACC4020W	Managerial Accounting and Finance II	36	8
ACC4002W	Taxation III.....	36	8
	Total credits per year	144	

Assessment

FGDA2. 2 To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate must complete all the ACC courses specified in FGDA2.1 in the same academic year.

Supplementary examinations

FGDA3 A candidate who fails not more than one of the ACC courses of the diploma may be permitted by the Senate to write a supplementary examination in that course.

Readmission

FGDA4 A candidate who fails to complete the requirements for the diploma at the end of their first year of study will be required to re-register in the second year for all the ACC courses of the Diploma. No students will be readmitted to the programme if they have failed any course in the programme twice.

Adequate performance

FGDA5 For the purposes of determining the "adequate performance" which is necessary to continue with the programme registration, the following must be satisfied after completion of the mid-year assessments:
 An aggregate of 40% of the year mark for all ACC courses for which the student is registered;
 75% attendance at tutorials together with adequate preparation for and participation in the tutorial.

Duly performed requirement

FGDA6 Any student who is registered for the second time for the one-year PGDA programme, must satisfy the following criteria in order to remain registered after the completion of the mid-year tests:
 An aggregate of 40% of the year mark for all ACC courses for which the student is registered;
 75% attendance at tutorials together with adequate preparation; and participation for the tutorial.

Attendance registers will be strictly maintained. Except for extraordinary circumstances no medical certificates will be entertained for missing tutorials but medical certificates will be required for exemptions from tests and examinations.

Distinction

FGDA7 The diploma may be awarded:

1. with distinction; or
2. with distinction in one or more of Financial Reporting, Governance, Audit & Assurance III, Managerial Accounting and Finance, Taxation; or
3. with distinction in the diploma and with distinction in one or more of the subjects listed in paragraph 2

Diploma with distinction

- a. A simple average of 75% for Financial Reporting IV, Governance, Audit & Assurance III, Taxation III and Managerial Accounting and Financial Management II

Subject distinctions

Financial Reporting IV	80%
Governance, Audit & Assurance III	80%
Managerial Accounting & Financial Management II	80%
Taxation III	80%

In applying the distinction rules, only passes at the first attempt are taken into account.

Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science [CG012BUS01/CG042BUS01]

Convener: P Botha

Entrance requirements:

Graduates who have completed the CS, CM & CB-series of the Examinations of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries (UK) (excluding CB3), OR equivalently, the A1 and A2-series of the Actuarial Society of South Africa (AS) will be considered. Before we could consider admitting anyone to the Diploma we must look at a full academic transcript to determine the applicant's suitability. We will also need to know which actuarial examinations have been passed/exempted, as well as details and dates of any unsuccessful attempts.

Programme outline:

The Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science is aimed at graduates who have completed the CS, CM & CB - series of the UK (excluding CB3), OR equivalently, the A100 and A200-series of the AS and now intend to study the material for the A300, F100 and F200-series of AS examinations (i.e. CP, SP and SA-series examinations of the UK). Courses are offered in conjunction with the University of Stellenbosch.

Duration:

The Diploma may be done full-time (typically one year), but is often done on a part-time basis. Part-time students would generally not undertake more than one course per semester.

Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science [CG012BUS01 January intake/ CG042BUS01 June intake]

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

For the award of the Diploma a candidate will be required to complete courses worth at least 126 credits, of which 72 credits must come from the following coursework studied at the university:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS5042F	Health Care & Employee Benefits.....	36	8
BUS5018F	Life Insurance.....	36	8
BUS5040S	General Insurance.....	36	8
BUS5035S	Specialist Finance & Investment.....	36	8
BUS4027W	Actuarial Risk Management.....	54	8
BUS4034S	Professional Communication.....	27	8

Assessment:

Students must pass every course taken, in fulfilment of the above requirement, with at least 50% to qualify.

The examinations may count 50% to 100% of the final mark for any course, depending on whether tests, tutorials and assignments are taken into account.

No supplementary examinations are awarded.

Readmission rules:

Pass at least one course per year. Courses may only be repeated once.

A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Further programme specific notes:

Candidates who complete the course requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science may elect not to graduate but rather to complete a Master of Commerce degree after a further period of study during which the candidate would complete a research dissertation or long paper.

Professional course credits

FGDB3.2 A candidate may apply for credit for up to 54 credits in respect of courses where the candidate has passed an equivalent level examination at another university, through the Actuarial Society or equivalent (F100-series or F200-series, 36 credits and 54 credits respectively) or at another institution recognised by the Senate for this purpose. Where a candidate has previously passed BUS4027W as part of an undergraduate degree at this University, this will only count for 27 credits, even if it is repeated.

Concurrent registration

FGDB4 The Senate may permit a candidate to register concurrently for the Degree of Master of Business Science and the Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science.

Examination

FGDB5.1 Candidates are also required to submit assignments regularly and attend tutorial sessions, in addition to being continuously assessed through tests.

FGDB5.2 Candidates who do not perform adequately during any course will not be permitted to sit the final examination in that course.

FGDB5.3 Candidates who are unable to complete the programme within three years will not be allowed to continue.

Distinction

FGDB6 The mark for determining a distinction will be based on the prescribed courses completed at UCT. This mark is calculated as the average (without rounding) of the two best results obtained for these prescribed courses. The diploma may be awarded with distinction if the mark obtained is at least 75% and the diploma is completed within three years. The Class medal, if any, in any one year will be awarded to the student achieving distinction in that year, who has the highest average as calculated above.

**Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business
Communication [CG041BUS25]**

Co-ordinator: G Nodoba

Entrance requirements:

An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area. All applicants are also required to submit their CV detailing previous work experience and/or any extra-curricular involvement. This can be uploaded on to the online admissions form. Applicants with undergraduate degrees from universities other than UCT are also required to submit their full academic transcripts to date. Students wishing to apply for the diploma with qualifications other than an undergraduate degree will need to satisfy the Senate that their qualification and/or experience are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course. Students who are applying on the basis of work experience (Recognition of Prior Learning [RPL]) will also need to complete a separate RPL

process; candidates applying on the basis of RPL will be informed of the additional application requirements on receipt of their application.

Programme outline:

The Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication (PDBC) delivers an innovative curriculum seeking to equip graduates with the skills requisite of a changing and challenging business environment. With an explicit focus on business and corporate communication, the PDBC employs an experiential enquiry-based curriculum, allowing students to explore and debate various scenarios involving internal and external stakeholder interactions. Corporate communication is a critical business asset for strategic global change; in times of crisis, an integrated approach is a prerequisite to business success and sustainability. The PDBC encourages students to work collaboratively as problem-solvers and change-agents, guiding staff at all levels to serve the mission of the organization and its publics. The interlocking and integrative nature of the programme creates an additional level of learning whereby students can hold up theoretical constructs and test their applicability in practice.

Duration:

One year full-time. On an exception basis and with the permission of the Co-ordinator, students can complete the diploma over two years.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure
[CG041BUS25]**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4092S	Research Methods for Applied Management	18	8

First semester

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4104F	Business and Corporate Communication	18	8
BUS4105F	Intercultural and Diversity Management	18	8
BUS4106F	Team Management and Communication	18	8
BUS4000W	Introduction Applied Marketing, Finance and Communication	18	8

Second semester

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4107S	Persuasion in Multimodal Discourses and Domains	18	8
BUS4108S	Campaign Communication and Reputation Management	18	8
	Plus two electives from the list of courses made available to students at registration, or as approved by the postgraduate convener	36	
	Total credits		144

Attendance requirements and academic performance levels shall be set out in a course manual to be distributed by the department(s) concerned at the beginning of the academic year. The department concerned reserves the right to withhold a duly performed certificate from any student who fails to comply with these requirements.

All students are to complete all courses on the diploma.
Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the Co-ordinator.

Assessment:

Each course is individually assessed by coursework and final project or examination. Students are required to pass every course with a minimum of 50% in order to qualify.

Readmission rules:

A student may not fail more than four semester courses.

A student may not fail a course required for the diploma more than once.

A student who fails a diploma course once may attempt that course once more. Supplementary examinations are offered in each course to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark.

A student must have completed two courses by the end of the first year of registration and a total of five courses by the end of the second year.

Resubmission of failed assignments is at the discretion of the individual course convener.

A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Distinction rules:

A distinction may be awarded to a student who receives a weighted average of 75% or more across all courses.

Applications for the Diploma must be received by the University not later than the 30 November in the year preceding the year of intended registration.

Further qualification specific notes:

A candidate may obtain credits in respect of equivalent courses completed elsewhere for one prescribed course and up to two elective courses.

Students will be expected to acquire or have acquired the normal prerequisites (or equivalent thereof) for each of the above subjects (the prerequisites as set out in the Commerce Faculty Handbook).

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship [CG030BUS03]

Convener: D Priilaid

Entrance requirements:

1. Applicants for the diploma must have or be in the process of completing NQF Level 7 qualification, such as a degree or an advanced diploma.
2. Applicants must submit their curriculum vitae detailing previous work experience and/or any extra-curricular involvement. This can be pasted on to the online admissions form if the applicant is applying online to UCT. Applicants with undergraduate degrees from universities other than UCT are also required to submit their full academic transcripts to date.
3. Applicants without an NQF Level 7 qualification will need to undergo a separate assessment known as Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL). Candidates applying based on RPL will be informed of the additional application requirements on receipt of their application.

Programme outline:

The Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship (PDE) delivers an innovative curriculum seeking to equip graduates with the skills requisite of a changing and challenging business environment. With an explicit focus on entrepreneurship, the PDE employs an action-learning based curriculum, the core thrust of which is to challenge the orthodox view that entrepreneurship is mostly about spreadsheets, business plans and projections of discounted cash flows. Instead the PDE encourages students to see themselves as change-agents, artists, creators, and visionaries in a year-long learning process whereby student groups start up and run their own businesses.

The interlocking and integrative nature of the programme creates an additional level of learning whereby students can interrogate theoretical constructs and test their applicability in real time with real people and real money.

Duration:

One year full-time. In exceptional cases, and with the permission of the Convener, students can complete the diploma over two years.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure
[CG030BUS03]**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4049W	Organisational Project	36	8
BUS4000W	Introduction to Applied Marketing, Finance, and Communication for Business	18	18

First semester:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4078F	Entrepreneurial Strategies.....	18	8
BUS4090F	Creativity in Business.....	18	8

Second Semester

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4075S	Management Theory in Practice	18	8
	Plus two electives from the list of courses made available to students at registration, or as approved by the postgraduate convener	36	
	Total credits	144	

Attendance requirements and academic performance levels shall be set out in a course manual to be distributed by the department(s) concerned at the beginning of the academic year. The department concerned reserves the right to withhold a DP certificate from any student who fails to comply with these requirements.

All students are to complete all courses on the diploma.
Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the Convener.

Assessment:

Each course individually assessed by coursework and final examination.
Students are required to pass every course with a minimum of 50% in order to qualify.

Readmission rules:

A student may not fail more than four semester courses.

A student may not fail a course required for the diploma more than once.

A student who fails a diploma course once may attempt that course once more. Supplementary examinations are offered in each course to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark.

A student must have completed two courses by the end of the first year of registration and a total of five courses by the end of the second year.

Resubmission of failed assignments is at the discretion of the individual course convener.

A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Distinction rules:

A distinction may be awarded to a student who receives a weighted average of 75% or more across all courses. In the calculation of the average mark, the project is weighted as two semester courses but they vary, depending on the number of credits or specific weightings.

Applications for the Diploma must be received by the University not later than 31 October in the year preceding the year of intended registration.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management Information Systems [CG040INF10-INF12]

Convener: M Kyobe

Entrance requirements:

An appropriate bachelor’s degree, coupled with a minimum of three years’ work-appropriate experience. An exception to the work experience criterion is made for the pre-selected Business Analysis and Systems Analysis interns, because of the intensive way in which the course learning is embedded and interleaved in the specialised work practice of the students as interns in industry. All applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to relevant past and present work experience, skills and qualifications gained, involvement with the IS industry, their mathematical and English ability, their career progression, and motivation for enrolment in the course. Applicants may be required to write a Departmental entrance test. The Business Analysis and Systems Analysis interns will be pre-selected and need to obtain 65% on their entrance examination.

Places may be limited and selection will be made by a Departmental committee. Allowance may be made for recognition of prior learning (RPL) as follows: All non-degree candidates must have many years of proven IT/IS work experience at operational or management level that can be shown to have compensated for the lack of a degree. They should contact the Department of Information Systems to clarify the exact entry requirements. These will include a report detailing their life experiences to date (primarily since the completion of formal schooling) and covering personal, work, education and community experiences, closely aligning each experience or job to skills and competencies gained along the way.

Programme outline:

This programme aims to provide best practice application and integration in Information Systems topics; to formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry and to develop critical reading and writing skills. Students may choose between five Information Systems streams: *IS Management* [CG040INF10] which includes systems development, technology, project management and strategic use of information technology as applied to distributed commercial information systems

Computer Forensics [CG040INF02] which includes risks in IT, legal aspects of computer forensics, the right to privacy and evidence, networking security principles, computer forensics investigations, investigation project management, technology crime, computer security, corporate governance and research methodology - Not offered in 2025.

Cybersecurity [CG040INF12] Includes Cybersecurity threats and implications; information security services (threat identification, authentication, authorisation, confidentiality, integrity and privacy), implementation of these services on Linux and Windows platforms, national and international cybersecurity frameworks, compliance, security strategy and cybersecurity culture, critical writing, project management and research methodology *Enterprise Systems and Business Process Management* [CG040INF04] which includes principles and practices of business process management, enterprise systems, business intelligence and project management.

Business and Systems Analysis [CG040INF05] which is an industry demand-led programme for new entrants to the Business Analyst and Systems Analyst skills pool and current employees in this field to extend their skills. Analysis, modelling and designing of processes and appropriate technology laden products and services is performed to meet organisational needs.

Duration:

Most streams are over two years part-time, Business Analysis and Systems Analysis interns can complete the qualification over one year.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure
[CG040INF10-INF12]**

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

A candidate for the Diploma shall attend and complete the following courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF4015W	Information Systems (Coursework).....	60	8
	OR		
INF4012W	Enterprise Systems and BPM (Coursework).....	60	8
	OR		
INF4018W	Business and Systems Analysis (Coursework).....	60	8
	OR		
INF4019W	Cybersecurity (Coursework).....	60	8
	AND		
INF4017H	Information Systems Project.....	60	8
	Total credits	120	

Assessment:

Students are required to achieve at least 50% for each of the courses. INF4015W/ INF4012W/ INF4018W/INF4019W will be weighted at 75% and INF4017H at 25%.

Readmission rules:

Students are allowed to re-register once for each course.

Supplementary examinations are offered in all courses except INF4017H to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark.

A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Distinction rules:

The diploma will be awarded with distinction if a weighted average mark of 75% is achieved.

Further programme specific notes:

Students who convert to the Honours cannot graduate with a Postgraduate Diploma. Students who after their FIRST year obtain a grade above 65% (or unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department) may have the opportunity at the discretion of the HOD to register for INF4024W and to convert to the Honours. Students who convert to the Honours cannot graduate with a Postgraduate Diploma. A student who is in their second year of study, may apply for a program curriculum change from a PGDip to an Honours Degree provided they meet 65% for the assessment set by the department.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing [CG015BUS07]

Convener: R Chohan

Entrance requirements:

An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area. All applicants are also required to submit their curriculum vitae detailing previous work experience and/or any extra-curricular involvement. This can be pasted on to the online admissions form if the applicant is applying online to UCT. Applicants with undergraduate degrees from universities other than UCT are also required to submit their full academic transcripts to date.

A student wishing to apply for the diploma with qualifications other than an undergraduate degree will need to satisfy the Senate that their qualification and/or experience are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course.

Programme outline:

This diploma programme aims to provide specialised academic and professional knowledge to candidates in the field of marketing management. Inter alia, candidates will be exposed to in-depth courses in the areas of consumer behaviour, digital marketing, advertising and communications, retail management, services marketing, strategic management and international marketing. Contemporary issues are explored within these courses and candidates are encouraged to develop practical solutions in both a local and international context. The courses are applied in nature and geared towards equipping candidates with the knowledge and skills to succeed in an increasingly competitive workplace.

Duration:

One year full-time. In exceptional cases, and with the permission of the convener, students can complete the diploma over two years.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure
[CG015BUS07]**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4092S	Research Methods for Applied Management	18	8

First Semester:

BUS4000W	Introduction to Applied Marketing, Finance, and Communication for Business	18	8
----------	---	----	---

Second Semester:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4074S	E-Marketing.....	18	8
BUS4018S	Retail Management and Services Marketing.....	18	8
BUS4017S	Consumer Behaviour	18	8
BUS4016S	Integrated Marketing Communication	18	8
BUS4019S	Strategic and International Marketing.....	18	8
Plus two electives from the list of courses made available to students at registration, or as approved by the postgraduate convener		36	
Total credits		144	

All students are to complete all courses on the diploma.

Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the Convener.

Readmission rules:

A student may not fail more than four semester courses.

A student may not fail a course required for the diploma more than once.

A student who fails a diploma course once may attempt that course once more. Supplementary examinations are offered in each course to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark.

A student must have completed two courses by the end of the first year of registration and a total of five courses by the end of the second year.

Resubmission of failed assignments is at the discretion of the individual course convener.

A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Distinction rules:

A distinction may be awarded to a student who receives a weighted average of 75% or more across all courses.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

Applications for the Diploma must be received by the University not later than 31 October in the year preceding the year of intended registration.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice

[CG045GSB04/CG046GSB04]

Convener: E Shelley

Entrance requirements:

- Applicants must be at least 25 years old and have at least three years' relevant work experience.
- All applicants are required to submit a curriculum vitae, two referee reports and three essays. Please note that AI may not be used to write the essays.
- Applicants must have an NQF Level 7 qualification.
- Applicants must have access to an organisation in which they can do their action research learning assignments (should therefore preferably be currently employed or self-employed).
- A Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) opportunity exists if the applicant does not have an NQF Level 7 degree, and the applicant may be admitted if he/she:
 - Has at least an NQF4 level qualification;
 - Has at least seven (7) years relevant experience (preference would be given to RPL applicants who have management experience);
 - Competencies at a graduate level demonstrated by a portfolio of evidence (POL) that will be assessed by an RPL assessor;
 - Has at least five years of proven junior or middle-management experience supported by a documented management track record including a curriculum vitae, referee reports and personal motivations
 - Competencies at a graduate level demonstrated by a portfolio of evidence (POL) that will be assessed by an RPL assessor.

Qualification outline:

The PGDip in Management Practice is a generalist management development programme at a postgraduate, post work experience level.

The qualification provides the necessary theoretical foundations and learning processes that will enable managers to construct a framework of relevant and intellectual concepts for managing organisational viability and sustainable growth. Students will develop appropriate management practices through action learning and research processes grounded in their particular work context. These processes are designed to simultaneously develop the required management competencies and contribute to organisational performance.

The qualification has a strategic focus on management practice and is aligned with the vision and mission of the Graduate School of Business and the University of Cape Town. Key themes are values-based leadership, an emerging market focus, and developing options and then making credible decisions about which option to action. The objectives are to enable junior to middle managers to:

- Apply the principles of organisational viability and sustainable growth within the context of an emerging market and the increasing complexity and rate of change in the business environment;
- Exhibit personal leadership competencies, which reflect values-based solutions that address the contexts in which they operate.
- Apply the necessary managerial knowledge and tools, in order to be efficient and effective managers.
- Develop their ability to manage future learning and self-development.

- Apply the pedagogical skills of critical thinking, problem solving, collection and analysis of data and effective written communication in an action learning assignment completed in the workplace.

Duration:

12-18 months part time.

**Prescribed coursework structure for the Open Academic Programme
[CG045GSB04/CG046GSB04]**

Programme Convener:

E Shelley

Prescribed coursework structure for open academic programme:

Students on the **open academic programme** are required to obtain a total of 120 credits from four compulsory courses.

Compulsory Courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB4621V/Z	Values Based Leadership	35	8
GSB4622V/Z	Business Acumen	35	8
GSB4624V/Z	Emerging Markets and the Managerial Context	35	8
GSB4625V/Z	Action Learning Report	15	8

Readmission rules:

A student who fails to complete the requirements for the programme at the end of his/her first year of study, but who has failed no more than two of the courses in the programme, will be allowed to re-register in the second year for the courses that the student failed in the prior academic year. No student will be readmitted to the programme if he/she has failed any course in the programme twice. Students must complete the programme within three years.

Distinction rules:

Students with a weighted average of at least 75% for all courses of the programme and a sub-minimum of at least 65% for each course will be awarded the diploma with distinction.

Class attendance:

Requests for absence from class must be submitted at least two working days prior to the required attendance dates (unless there are extenuating circumstances). Only two days' absence is permitted over the duration of the programme, with a maximum of one day on a course. Absence without written acceptance is considered a breach of the duly performed criteria.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management [CG028BUS12]

Convener: D Maralack

Entrance requirements:

1. Applicants for the diploma must have or be in the process of completing an NQF Level 7 qualification, such as a degree or an advanced diploma.
 2. UCT’s online admissions process must be followed. Applicants must submit their curriculum vitae detailing previous work experience and/or any extra-curricular involvement. This can be pasted on to the online admissions form if the applicant is applying online to UCT. Applicants with undergraduate degrees from universities other than UCT are also required to submit their full academic transcripts to date, clearly indicating the NQF Level of the qualification.
 3. Applicants without an NQF Level 7 qualification will need to undergo a separate assessment known as Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL). Candidates applying based on RPL will be informed of the additional application requirements on receipt of their application.
- A student wishing to apply for the diploma with qualifications other than an undergraduate degree will need to satisfy the Senate that their qualification and/or experience are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course.

Programme outline:

The diploma delivers an innovative approach to sport management education, following an action learning philosophy in an online format. The objective of this programme is to provide graduates interested in building a career in sport management, with administration, business, general management competencies, and combining these with specific sport skills. We aim to provide a well-rounded analysis of the opportunities and challenges facing the global sports industry. The diploma places particular emphasis on the application of management theory to the business and administration of sport, both in the academic coursework and in practical exposure to the sports industry. This will enable students to pursue a career or establish an enterprise in sports management. The programme, consisting of eight courses, will integrate theoretical, conceptual and case study approaches to enable students to apply their knowledge to their local contexts. Students are strongly encouraged to be part of or have access to a sport organisation in which they can do their action research learning assignments and test their skills developed on the programme.

Duration:

Two years online. Each of the eight courses will be presented over approximately 10 weeks.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure [CG028BUS12]

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

Year 1: First Semester:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4035Q	Introduction to Sport Management	18	8
BUS4040R	The Science of Sport	18	8

Year 1: Second Semester:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4041R	Sport Administration and Business	18	8
BUS4039R	Sport Management in Practice	18	8

The following courses are in Year 2 of the 2025 cohort:

Year 2: First Semester:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4000Q	Introduction to Applied Marketing, Finance, and Communication for Business	18	8
BUS4094Q	Events Management	18	8

Year 2: Second Semester:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4112R	Specialised Topics in Sports Management	18	8
BUS4113R	Research Project in Sport Management	18	8

Total Credits for diploma =144

All students are to complete all courses on the diploma.

Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the convener

Assessment:

Each course is individually assessed by coursework and final examination.

Students are required to pass every course with a minimum of 50% in order to qualify.

Readmission rules:

A student may not fail more than one semester course.

A student may not fail a course required for the diploma more than once.

A student who fails a diploma course once may attempt that course once more.

A student must have completed a minimum of two courses by the end of the first year of registration and a minimum of five courses by the end of the second year to be permitted to continue.

Resubmission of failed assignments is at the discretion of the individual course convener.

Distinction Rules

A distinction may be awarded to a student who receives a weighted average of 75% or more across all courses.

Postgraduate Diploma in Development Policy & Practice [CG043DPP01]

Convener: M Nxele

Entrance Requirements

Applications are invited from candidates with an NQF level 7 qualification from a wide range of disciplines who wish to develop specialised knowledge in Development Policy and Practice. The applied nature of the programme provides candidates with an opportunity to either continue in the discipline of Development Policy and Practice or to move from another field of study. Applicants will need to demonstrate their commitment through a letter of motivation and a CV, including the names and contact details of two referees

Programme Structure

The Postgraduate Diploma is offered as follows:

- Full-time over a one-year period
- Part-time over a two-year period

This programme is offered online.

Programme Outline

Graduates of the Postgraduate Diploma in Development Policy and Practice will have an enhanced professional capability, underpinned by an integrated, well-rounded understanding of the challenges of development policy and practice, and of the role of research in informing policy design and implementation. Graduates will be able to:

- Take an holistic view of complex development challenges, especially in the African context, based on specialist knowledge which enables them to address these complex challenges both systematically and creatively;
- Use relevant methods, techniques, processes and technologies which facilitate the making of sound judgements in specialised contexts;
- Compare and critically evaluate global and African continental knowledge and experience, in order to identify appropriate methodologies for enquiry and action that are sensitive to issues of social justice;
- Recognise the difficult 'balancing acts' associated with development policy formulation and implementation (e.g. difficult technical and ethical choices, and balancing the needs and demands of competing stakeholders in particular contexts) and address these in policy formulation and implementation;
- Demonstrate a capability for designing, implementing and managing policy processes for different social contexts, with a strong focus on communication with a range of audiences and the engagement of relevant stakeholders.

Programme Description
[CG043DPP01]

Prescribed curriculum:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GPP4000W	Research and Policy Numeracy	10	8
GPP4001W	Public Leadership and Governance.....	20	8
GPP4002W	Assessing Impact of Policy	15	8
GPP4003W	Topics in Development Policy.....	20	8
GPP4004W	The Practice of Policy Implementation	25	8
GPP4006F	The Practice of Strategic Policy Making for development	20	8
GPP4008F	Introduction to African economic development	10	8
	Total credits	120	

Assessment:

Assessments will include written assignments. Assessment will include application of analytical policy skills to workplace challenges.

Supplementary Examination:

There will be no supplementary exams.

Readmission rules:

Candidates may not fail more than two courses required for the degree.

Candidates may repeat up to two courses once.

Distinction rules:

The Diploma will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains a mark of 75% or more for the coursework.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

Applications should be submitted by 30 September of the preceding year. The programme begins in January each year.

Postgraduate Diploma in Development Finance [CG044GSB30]

Convener: C Feront

Entrance Requirements

- An NQF level 7 qualification or equivalent qualification in finance, economics, accounting, commerce, engineering or sciences.
- OR any other NQF level 7 qualification or equivalent qualification with at least two years of relevant finance-related work experience with a quantitative background in statistics or econometrics at NQF level 7 or equivalent level.

All applicants are required to submit a CV, two referee reports, and a personal motivation essay of 500 words that will be used for selection purposes.

Duration: One year (modular).

Programme Description

The PGDip in Development Finance benefits professionals currently working in or aiming to enter financial institutions, government or NGOs, and interested in finance as a lever for sustainable development in Africa. At the completion of the programmes, students will be equipped with a comprehensive knowledge of the nature and role of financial systems in emerging economies; understand the strategies and tools available to integrate environmental, social and governance (ESG) factors into financial products and investment to drive impact; and able to apply a systems thinking perspective to the assessment and management of risks and opportunities in development finance. Students will also be familiar with the processes enabling the identification, measurement, monitoring and control of risks in the operations of development finance institutions; understand the basics of trade finance; and know how to design and implement Public Private Partnerships (PPPs) that leverage finance to address complex development challenges.

Programme Description

[CG044GSB30]

The PGDip in Development Finance is accredited with 120 NQF credits. Students must take all 5 compulsory courses.

Prescribed curriculum:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB4801Z	Banking and Finance in Emerging Markets	24	8
GSB4802Z	Risk Management and Sustainability of Development Finance Institutions		24
GSB4803Z	Environmental Finance and Sustainable Investments	24	8
GSB4804Z	Public Private Partnerships for Development Financing	24	8
GSB4805Z	Trade Finance	24	8
	Total credits	120	

Assessment:

Courses are assessed by means of individual assignments and group assignments. In order to pass a course, students must obtain a DP as stated in the individual course outline as well as a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

Graduation rules:

Students must obtain 120 credits by passing all five courses required for the PGDip in Development Finance.

Readmission rules:

A student is permitted to reregister for a compulsory course that they have failed only once and for a maximum of 3 courses. A student will not be readmitted if they have failed any course twice. All failed courses must be retaken in the next academic year.

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the student obtains a weighted average mark of at least 75% in their coursework.

RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES

Honours Degrees

FH1 The Bachelor of Commerce Honours degree [BCom(Hons)] may be conferred in any of the following specialisations:

Qualification	Degree Code	Specialisation
BCom(Hons)	CH001 ACC01	Accounting
BCom(Hons)	CH001 BUS01	Actuarial Science
	CH001 BUS07	Marketing
	CH001 BUS09	Quantitative Finance
BCom(Hons)	CH001 ECO01	Economics
BCom(Hons)	CH022 ECO17	Financial Analysis & Portfolio
	CH023 ECO17	Management (CH022 Jan intake; CH023 June intake)
BCom(Hons)	CH001 FTX05	Finance
BCom(Hons)	CH001 INF01	Information Systems
BCom(Hons)	CH022 INF01	Information Systems
BCom(Hons)	CH001 STA07	Statistics
BCom(Hons)	CH001 BUS08	Organisational Psychology
BCom(Hons)	CH001 FTX11	Taxation

Entrance requirements

- FH2 Any one of the following may be admitted by the Senate as a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours):
- 2.1 A graduate of the University or a graduate of any other university recognised by the Senate for such purpose.
 - 2.2 A person who has passed the final examination of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SA(CA)) or an examination which in the opinion of SAICA and of the Senate is of an equivalent standard.
 - 2.3 A person who has by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate, satisfied the Senate that:
 - 2.3.1 they have attained a level of competence which in the Senate's opinion is adequate for the purposes of the programme; or
 - 2.3.2 their qualifications are of a standard equivalent to any of those enumerated in 2.1 and 2.2 above.
 - 2.4 Applicants whose first language is not English will be required to sit the TOEFL language test to verify fluency in English. Please refer to UCT Language policy

Duration

FH3 The Honours programme shall comprise not less than one year of full-time study or not less than three semesters of part-time study.

Examination

FH4.1 The Honours examination shall consist of a formal written examination or examinations. In addition, a technical report or research project will be required. Research that involves human participants or the use of animals must undergo

RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREE 40

ethics review according to Faculty specific guidelines. Candidates must ensure compliance with the Faculty Ethics in Research policy prior to engaging in any research.

FH4.2 The Senate may also require any candidate to present themselves for an oral examination.

FH4.3 A candidate who has not been successful in terms of the requirements for the Honours programme in a particular field shall not be permitted to present himself/herself for a second time as a candidate for the same qualification.

Assessment

FH5 A candidate is required to pass each required component of the Honours qualification.

- 5.1 The names of the successful candidates in the Honours examination shall be published in three classes.
- 5.2 Unless otherwise specified, the research component of the Honours programme should be no longer than 15,000 words in length.
- 5.3 Unless otherwise specified, any research component of the full-time Honours qualification shall be submitted for examination by no later than 15 November of the candidate's first year of study.
- 5.4 A candidate shall comply with such other requirements for specific qualifications as the Senate may prescribe.

Re-examination

FH6 Unless otherwise specified, a candidate who fails an Honours course will not be allowed to repeat the course but may replace it with another course, provided it is not a compulsory course for the qualification. Senate permission is required to substitute a compulsory course.

Concessions

FH7 Any exemption from or modification of the above rules is subject to approval by the Senate.

Distinction

FH8 Distinctions may be awarded in 'the First Class.' See distinction rule for the specific qualification.

Degree Requirements

FH9 Coursework that is more than five (5) years old at the time of application for graduation may not be used for fulfilling Honours degree requirements.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours *specialising in ACCOUNTING [CH001ACC01]*

Convener: D McGregor

Duration:

This programme is offered on a full-time basis and in conjunction with the courses in the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting (PGDA), which it is designed to supplement and enrich. The broad aim of the programme is to introduce students to academic research in accounting.

Students who do not perform adequately by the end of the July examinations will be required to change their registration to the extended PGDA programme and deregister from Financial Reporting IV, ACC4023, Corporate Governance III, ACC4025, and Specialised Topics in Accounting and Research Report, ACC4050.

This qualification covers the material needed by candidates wishing to present themselves for the Initial Assessment of Competence (IAC) of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA). Candidates who complete the degree may present themselves for the Initial Assessment of Competence.

Entrance requirements:

1. A graduate of this University who has completed the prescribed courses for the BCom degree (Financial Accounting CA option) or the BBusSc degree (Finance with Accounting option) and who has obtained:
a minimum average mark of 65% for the following courses: ACC3009 Financial Reporting III, ACC3022 Corporate Governance II, ACC3004 Taxation II and ACC3023 Management Accounting II, all in the preceding year or the year prior to the preceding year. This does not necessarily guarantee acceptance which is subject to capacity and the quality of competing applications
2. An applicant who has satisfied the Senate by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate that they have attained a level of competence adequate for the purposes of study for this diploma.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

FGDA2. The programme comprises both course work and a research report. The following 1 courses are compulsory:

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure
[CH001ACC01]**

Programme Convener:

R Carpenter

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC4023W	Financial Reporting IV	36	8
ACC4025W	Governance, Audit & Assurance III.....	36	8
ACC4020W	Managerial Accounting and Finance II	36	8
ACC4002W	Taxation III.....	36	8
ACC4050W	Specialised Topics in Accounting and Research Report	30	8

Assessment

FGDA2. To qualify for the award of the degree a candidate must complete ACC4002W/
2 ACC4020W/ ACC4023W/ACC4025W in the same academic year. In addition, candidates must obtain a minimum of 50% for the technical report component of ACC4050W.

Supplementary examinations

FGDA3 A candidate who fails not more than one of the ACC courses (but excluding ACC4050W (Specialised Topics in Accounting and Research Report) of the degree may be permitted by the Senate to write a supplementary examination in that course.

Readmission

FGDA4. A candidate who fails ACC4050W will not be allowed to reregister for this degree
1 but may be permitted to change the registration to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.

A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Adequate performance

FGDA5 For the purposes of determining the "adequate performance" which is necessary to continue with the programme registration, the following must be satisfied after completion of the mid-year assessments:
An aggregate of 40% of the year mark for all ACC courses (excluding ACC4050W Specialised Topics in Accounting and Research Report) for which the student is registered;
75% attendance at tutorials together with adequate preparation for and participation in the tutorial.

Duly performed requirement

FGDA6 Any student who is registered for the one-year BCom (Honours) in Accounting programme, must satisfy the following criteria in order to remain registered after the completion of the mid-year tests:
An aggregate of 40% of the year mark for all ACC courses (excluding ACC4050W Specialised Topics in Accounting and Research Report) for which the student is registered; 75% attendance at tutorials/seminars together with adequate preparation; and participation for the tutorial/seminar.

Attendance registers will be maintained. Except for extraordinary circumstances no medical certificates will be entertained for missing tutorials/seminars, but medical certificates will be required for exemptions from tests and examinations.

Distinction Rule

FGDA7 The Honours degree may be awarded in "the First Class" if the student has an overall average of at least 75% at the first attempt with a subminimum of 70% for the coursework and for the technical report

Bachelor of Commerce Honours *specialising in* ACTUARIAL SCIENCE [CH001BUS01]

Convener: P Botha

Entrance requirements:

An undergraduate degree such as the BCom (Actuarial Science) or the Advanced Diploma in Actuarial Science (Actuarial Conversion Course) from UCT or, with the permission of the programme convener, an equivalent degree from another recognised university. Candidates are required to have passed or to be exempted from the subjects corresponding to the A111 - 113 and A211-213 subjects of the Actuarial Society of South Africa or the equivalent subjects of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries in the UK. Candidates may still be considered if they are missing one of these subjects, but priority will be given to those candidates who have all six.

Programme outline:

The UCT honours qualification in Actuarial Science is an intensive programme which is aimed at graduates who have completed either the BCom (Actuarial Science) or the Advanced Diploma in Actuarial Science (Actuarial Conversion Course) at UCT or an equivalent degree from another recognised university. Successful completion of this programme could lead to exemptions from some of the examination which a candidate must pass in order to be admitted as a Fellow of either the Actuarial Society of South Africa (corresponding to the subjects A214, A311 and N211 in South Africa). The programme consists of coursework and an actuarial research project.

Duration:

One year of full-time study or two years of part-time study

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure [CH001BUS01]

Coursework – Compulsory

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4027W	Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management.....	54	8
BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	21	8
BUS4034S	Professional Communication (Actuarial Science).....	27	8

Research

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4129H	Actuarial Research Project.....	36	8

Assessment:

Students must pass every compulsory course with at least 50%, as well as passing the research project with a mark of at least 50%, to be awarded the degree. Generally, tests, tutorials and assignments during the year will be weighted 40% - 50% of the final year mark (as per the departmental entry).

Readmission rules:

At least two courses (minimum 45 credits) should be passed in the first year. Any compulsory coursework component may only be repeated once. A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Distinction rules:

Students with a weighted average for the coursework and research project in excess of 75%, including at least 75% for the research project, will be awarded the degree in the first class.

Further programme specific notes:

Prior to registration, students would be expected to acquire or have the normal prerequisites (or equivalent thereof) for each of the above courses in the curriculum (prerequisites as set out in the Commerce Faculty Handbook).

**Bachelor of Commerce Honours
specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE [CH001BUS09]**

Convener: P Botha

Entrance requirements:

Candidates must have completed the BCom (Actuarial Science) specialising in Quantitative Finance degree at UCT and achieve a minimum mark of 60% for both FTX3044F and FTX3045S.

Programme outline:

The UCT honours qualification specialising in Quantitative Finance is an intensive one-year programme which is aimed at UCT graduates who have completed the BCom (Actuarial Science) specialising in Quantitative Finance degree. The programme consists of coursework and Quantitative Finance research project.

Duration:

One year of full-time study.

**Prescribed curriculum
[CH001BUS09]**

Coursework – Compulsory

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	21	8
FTX4086F	Alternative Investments	18	8
BUS4087S	Quantitative Finance: Selected Topics	18	8
FTX4056S	Applied Investments	18	8
	PLUS		
	Another approved 4000-level * course	18	8

*Any 18 (or higher) credit course at level 8 for which pre-requisites are met

Research

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4153H	Quantitative Finance Project.....	36	8

Assessment:

Students must pass every compulsory course with at least 50%, as well as passing the research project with a mark of at least 50%, to be awarded the degree.

Generally, tests, tutorials and assignments during the year will be weighted 40% - 50% of the final year mark (as per the departmental entry).

Readmission rules:

At least two courses should be passed in the first year. Any compulsory coursework component may only be repeated once.

A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Distinction rules:

Students with a weighted average for the coursework and research project in excess of 75%, including at least 75% for the research project, will be awarded the degree in the first class.

Further programme specific notes:

Prior to registration, students would be expected to obtain or have the normal prerequisites (or equivalent thereof) for each of the above courses in the curriculum (prerequisites as set out in the Commerce Faculty Handbook).

Bachelor of Commerce Honours *specialising in ECONOMICS [CH001ECO01]*

Convener: A Hofmeyr

Entrance requirements:

A bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification with a major in Economics. An average of at least 65% in their final year undergraduate Economics courses. Students completing Economics-based programmes at UCT will require at least ECO3020F (Advanced macroeconomics and microeconomics), ECO3021S (Quantitative methods in Economics) and another third-year level economics course (with no course less than 60%) to be considered for a place in the Honours Programme. Prospective Economics honours students from outside UCT must have taken third-year Econometrics or equivalent, core theory courses (third level Macroeconomics and Microeconomics) with no course less than 60% and sufficient Mathematics (typically a full first year course) to gain admission to the honours programme. Irrespective of mark transcript and record, applicants may be asked to write an entrance exam prior to a firm offer being confirmed.

Foreign students may need to provide assurance of their competence in the English language.

Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Director of the School of Economics.

Programme outline:

The programme is designed to expose good graduates to a range of specialised topics and to refine the skills needed to pursue a successful research and professional career.

Duration of the programme:

Offered over one year full-time. The programme begins in January.

Prescribed curriculum [CH001ECO01]

The programme comprises four compulsory courses and one compulsory non-credit-bearing pre-course in the first semester, three elective courses in the second semester, and a research paper. The total credits for the standard programme is 136 NQF credits.

Compulsory courses (totaling 78 NQF credits)

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economics.....	16	8
ECO4021W	Research & Writing (Research Paper)	30	8
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics.....	16	8
ECO4007F	Microeconomics	16	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8

Three special topics in advanced economics selected from the following options for a total of 42 NQF credits.*

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics	14	8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics.....	14	8
ECO4013S	International Finance	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges of Africa	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms	14	8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets.....	14	8
ECO4027S	Analysis of Survey Data	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis	14	8
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict	14	8
ECO4131S	Digital Economics	14	8
ECO4132S	Economics of Inequality: Causes, Consequences & policy.	14	8
ECO4200S	Time Series Econometrics	14	8

* Business Science (Economics stream) students must take two options in addition to BUS4050H.

Subject to the approval of the Graduate Convener, students may substitute a maximum of one of the options with an NQF level 8 course of a similar credit value offered in another department. ECO4112F is offered as a block course at the start of the first semester and serves as a mathematical foundation course to subsequent courses. Students who obtain less than 50% for this course will not be allowed to continue with the programme. Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses in the semester.

Assessment:

To qualify for the honours degree, students must pass 134 NQF (level 8) credits. Each course must be passed with 50%.

Readmission rules:

- Students must obtain at least 50% for ECO4112F in order to continue with the programme. Students who obtain less than 50% for ECO4112F will not be allowed to continue with the programme.
- Supplementary exams will be offered for ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F during the second last week of the June/July vacation, but no other supplementary exams will be offered.
- Economics Honours students must have passed all core courses (ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F) before proceeding to the second semester elective courses. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to take second semester electives at the discretion of the Head of Department.

- • Should students fail one elective course, they will be allowed to register for the same course or another elective in the second semester of the following year. Should a student fail more than one elective, they will be denied readmission.
- • Should students fail core courses, they will be allowed to register for the same courses in the first semester of the following year. Students are only allowed to re-register once, for a maximum of two core course. Students who do not meet the re-admission requirements will be deregistered from the programme.
- Students that receive a subminimum of 40% for their research paper (ECO4021W), will be given one opportunity to revise and resubmit their paper before the start of the following academic year. The revised research paper will be eligible for a maximum grade of 50%. Any student who fails ECO4021W after re-submission fails the degree.
- A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Distinction rules:

The Honours degree may be awarded in “the First Class” if student has an overall average of at least 75% at first attempt, with a subminimum of 70% for the course work and for the research paper.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

In addition to completing the University application form, students applying from outside of UCT must also submit the course outlines of their highest level Economics courses as well as the names and contact details of the two referees to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics before 31 October. BBusSc students intending to proceed to Economics Honours in their 4th year must please notify the Graduate Administrator before 31 October. The programme commences in January.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours *specialising in FINANCE [CH001FTX05]*

Convener: A Sayed

Entrance requirements:

A bachelor’s degree from a recognised university with a major in Finance or Investment Science. Selection will be on the basis of academic performance and the University’s equity policy. As a general rule, a minimum of 65% in the major subjects would be expected, but this does not necessarily guarantee acceptance to the programme, which also depends on capacity and the quality of competing applications.

Programme outline:

The programme will prepare students for participation in the Finance Industry or for entry to further academic development in Finance by exposing them to advanced issues in Finance from both practical and theoretical perspectives. As well as mainstream asset classes they will also become familiar with various alternative investments.

Duration:

Offered over 1 year of full-time study.

Prescribed curriculum

[CH001FTX05]

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX4056S	Applied Investments	18	8
FTX4057F	Applied Corporate Finance	18	8
FTX4052H	Finance Honours Research Project	40	8
FTX4086F	Alternative Investments	18	8
FTX4087S	Topics in Banking and Treasury Management.....	18	8
FTX4058Z	Quantitative Methods for Finance.....	9	8
FTX4059Z	Financial Modelling.....	9	8

Assessment:

Students must pass every course with at least 50% to qualify. Generally tests, tutorials and assignments during the year will be weighted 40-50% of the final year mark (as per the departmental entries).

Readmission rules:

Students will be allowed to repeat a maximum of two compulsory (non-elective) courses once. Students who fail more than two compulsory courses in their first year will not be allowed to reregister for the degree in the following year. A student whose research report is given a mark of less than 50%, but who is allowed to make changes to the project and resubmit it, will be awarded a maximum mark of 50%

A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Distinction rules:

Students with an overall weighted average of at least 75%, and a subminimum of 70% for FTX4052H, will be awarded the degree “in the first class”.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours (PART-TIME)

specialising in ECONOMIC ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL MARKETS

[CH022ECO17-January Intake] [CH023ECO17- June Intake]

Convener: T Mpofo

Entrance requirements:

A minimum requirement to be considered for admission is a bachelor’s degree from a recognised university with an average of at least 60% in third year (or final year) level subjects. Candidates must have completed at least statistics (STA1000 or equivalent), mathematics (MAM1010 or equivalent) Economics (ECO1010 and ECO1011 or equivalent), Financial Accounting (ACC 1006 or equivalent), and Financial Management (FTX2024 or equivalent), with a final grade of at least 60% for each course. Applicants who do not meet the above requirements will be required to pass an entrance examination in the respective subject(s). Applicants who have passed these courses with a mark of less than 60% but have passed more advanced courses in the same discipline, will be excused from the requirement to obtain a mark of 60%.

However, there would be no entrance examination for applicants whose third year (or final year) level average is below 60%.

For purposes of entrance examinations, we regard MAM1000W (or equivalent) as more advanced than MAM1010 and STA1006 (or equivalent) as more advanced than STA1000.

Programme outline:

The honours programme aims to prepare candidates to participate as highly competent professionals in the financial sector of the economy. To this purpose the programme is comprised of a range of modules which include studies in economic principles of finance, analysis and interpretation of financial statements, application of economic modelling and econometrics in financial economics, equity valuation, futures and derivatives, fixed income securities, investment decision theory and securities legislation.

The structure is such that the graduate should be able to analyse financial situations at an executive level; to utilise advanced quantitative methods to make financial decisions based on financial forecasts; and to interact between different disciplines to form financial strategies.

Duration:

This is a 12 to 18-month programme with intakes in January and June.

Prescribed curriculum

[CH022ECO17/CH023ECO17]

Prescribed curriculum/ structure:

The curriculum consists of the following eight courses (14 NQF credits each) and a long paper (30 NQF credits). Each course is modularised for 4-6 weeks, with classes presented outside normal working hours. All courses listed below are compulsory.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO4105Z/ ECO4125Z	Economics.....	14	8
ECO4104Z/ ECO4124Z	Applied Economic Modelling and Econometrics	14	8
ECO4109Z/ ECO4129Z	Accounting for Portfolio Managers.....	14	8
ECO4108Z/ ECO4128Z	Futures, Options, Derivatives.....	14	8
ECO4102Z/ ECO4122Z	Investment Decision Theory and Applications.....	14	8
ECO4103Z/ ECO4123Z	Fixed Income Security Analysis.....	14	8
ECO4101Z/ ECO4121Z	Corporate Finance and Equity Valuation	14	8
ECO4100Z/ ECO4120Z	Securities Legislation	14	8
ECO4106Z/ ECO4126F	Long Paper.....	30	8

Assessment:

To qualify for the degree, candidates must attain at least 50% for each course.

Readmission rules:

Candidates are allowed to re-register once, for a maximum of 2 courses excluding the long paper. Candidates who do not meet the re-admission requirements will be deregistered from the programme.

Candidates that receive a subminimum of 40% for the Honours long paper will be allowed to revise and resubmit their long paper for re-examination within 4 weeks of receipt of their grade. The revised long paper will be eligible for a maximum grade of 50%.

A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Distinction Rule:

The degree may be awarded in “the first class” if a student has an overall average of at least 75% at first attempt, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the honours long paper.

Supplementary Examinations:

No supplementary examinations are awarded.

Candidates with a deferred examination will be required to write the first available deferred examination offered. These deferred examinations will generally be offered in the subsequent semester. Candidates failing to write the first available deferred exam will be classified as AB for that exam. Enrolment in the programme may not be extended beyond 2 years.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours ***specialising in* INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CH001INF01]**

Convener: W Chigona

Entrance requirements:

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, internal UCT candidates will be expected to obtain an overall credit weighted average of at least 65% for their third year IS major courses, and at least 55% for each course. If INF3003W is not a completed subject, performance in INF2011S will be considered as part of the credit weighted average. Moreover, these applicants should score at least 65% in INF2011S. Students who have a weighted average between 60% and 65%, may attempt to improve their credit weighted average by writing an entrance exam. Students may write 1 entrance exam from the following available options: INF3012S ENT, INF3011F ENT or INF3014F ENT.

The marks obtained from the entrance exam will be used to calculate the revised credit weighted average. If the revised credit weighted average is at least 65%, the applicant might be accepted in the program (pending the selection committee & HoD approval). Applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to any past and present work experience and activities, awards, skills, and qualifications gained, involvement with the IS industry, their intended career progression, and motivation for enrolment in the course. Applicants from outside UCT should also submit an authorised academic transcript of their marks and give contact details of two referees. They may also be requested to provide examples of their written or project work and may be required to attend an interview and complete an entrance examination. Applicants are made aware that in addition to meeting the 65% weighted average, entrance into the program is highly competitive and there is a limit number of 55 students who can be accepted. Only the top performing 55 students can be given a firm offer

Programme outline:

The full-time honours course caters for recent graduates with an Information Systems major or other relevant fields. It covers the major issues and research contributions in the field of IS/CS applications and management, involves students in the research process, and increases their practical experience and knowledge of IS through the development of a team-based software project or through industry-based internship.

Duration:

One year full-time or two years with an integrated one-year industry internship.

Prescribed curriculum

[CH001INF01]

Fulltime stream

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF4026F	Application and Technical Development	20	8
INF4025S	Information Systems Management	20	8
INF4027W	Systems Development Project II.....	40	8
INF4024W	Information Systems Research Project	60	8

Industry stream – Year One

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF4026F	Application and Technical Development	20	8
INF4024W	Information Systems Research Project	60	8

Year Two

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF4017H	Information Systems Project.....	60	8

Readmission rules:

Failing INF4026F or INF4025S implies:

- a.Failing the Final Examination with less than 45%
- b.Failing the Supplementary Examination with less than 50%

A Supplementary Examination (in which the year mark is not counted) will be awarded for INF4026F and INF4025S to students who fail the examination with a minimum of 45%

Students shall not be permitted to repeat INF4026F / INF4025S if:

- a.They failed INF4026F / INF4025S more than once
- b.They failed INF4024W / INF4027W

Students shall not be permitted to repeat the following courses: INF4017H, INF4024W and INF4027W.

For Students who fail INF4026F and/or INF4025S more than once, the following applies:

- a.The degree will NOT be awarded to students registered for the Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in Information Systems programme
- b.Students registered for the Bachelor of Business Science specialising in Information Systems programme (4th year), shall be advised to convert to a Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Information Systems programme and graduate.

Students with a deferred examination will be required to write the first available subsequent examination offered. Generally the subsequent examination will be offered the next time the course is run. Students failing to write the first available examination will be classified as AB for the that examination. Enrolment in the programme may not be extended beyond 2 years.

A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Distinction rules:

The Honours degree may be awarded in “the First Class” if student has an overall average of 75% or more, with a subminimum of 70% for both coursework courses and the research course.

Further programme specific notes:

The programme starts a couple of weeks prior to the undergraduate term.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

Students are expected to be employed by the department as undergraduate tutors.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours *specialising in* MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CH022INF01- INF12]

Convener: W Chigona

Entrance requirements:

An appropriate bachelor's degree, coupled with a minimum of three years' work-appropriate experience. All applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to relevant past and present work experience, skills and qualifications gained, involvement with the IS industry, their mathematical and English ability, their career progression, and motivation for enrolment in the course. Applicants may be required to write a Departmental entrance test.

Places may be limited and selection will be made by a Departmental committee. Allowance may be made for recognition of prior learning (RPL) as follows:

All non-degree candidates must have many years of proven IT/IS work experience at operational or management level that can be shown to have compensated for the lack of a degree. They should contact the Department of Information Systems to clarify the exact entry requirements. These will include a report detailing their life experiences to date (primarily since the completion of formal schooling) and covering personal, work, education and community experiences, closely aligning each experience or job to skills and competencies gained along the way.

Programme outline:

Learning objectives:

- To develop critical reading and writing skills
- To develop analysis and research skills
- To deepen expertise in Information Systems topics
- To prepare for research based postgraduate study

IS Management [CH022INF10] which includes systems development, technology, project management and strategic use of information technology as applied to distributed commercial information systems;

Computer Forensics [CH022INF02] which includes risks in IT, legal aspects of computer forensics, the right to privacy and evidence, networking security principles, computer forensics investigations, investigation project management, technology crime, computer security, corporate governance and research methodology;

Cybersecurity [CH022INF12] Includes Cybersecurity threats and implications; information security services (threat identification, authentication, authorisation, confidentiality, integrity and privacy), implementation of these services on Linux and Windows platforms, National and international cybersecurity frameworks, compliance, security strategy and cybersecurity culture, critical writing, project management and research methodology.

Enterprise Systems and Business Process Management [CH022INF04] which includes principles and practices of business process management, enterprise systems, business intelligence and project management.

Business and Systems Analysis [CH022INF05] which is an industry demand-led programme for new entrants to the Business Analyst and Systems Analyst skills pool and current employees in this field to extend their skills. Analysis, modelling and designing of processes and appropriate technology laden products and services is performed to meet organisational needs.

Duration:

A candidate shall register for a minimum of two years of part-time study.

Prescribed curriculum

[CH022INF01-INF12]

YEAR 1 – Coursework

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF4012W	Enterprise Systems and BPM (Coursework).....	60	8
	OR		
INF4015W	Information Systems (Coursework).....	60	8
	OR		
INF4016W	Computer Forensics (Coursework) [NOT OFFERED IN 2025] ...	60	8
	OR		
INF4018W	Business and Systems Analysis (Coursework).....	60	8
	OR		
INF4019W	Cybersecurity (Coursework).....	60	8
	AND		
INF4024W	Information Systems. Research Project	60	8

Assessment:

An overall mark of at least 50% is required to pass the programme and a minimum of 50% must be obtained for both courses.

Readmission rules:

Students are allowed to re-register once for the coursework. Students with a deferred examination will be required to write the first available subsequent examination offered. Students failing to write the first available examination will be classified as AB for that examination. Supplementary examinations are offered in all coursework courses to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark.

A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Students shall not be permitted to repeat INF4024W.

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded in “the First Class” if student has an overall average of 75%, with a subminimum of 70% in the coursework and in the research.

Further programme specific notes:

Students who after their FIRST year obtain a grade of less than 65% (or unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department) will not be allowed to continue in this programme and can be given the opportunity at the discretion of the HOD to transfer to the second year of the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Information Systems within their stream registering for the course INF4017H.

Students in their first year of honours who receive a supplementary, will be required to register for INF4017H regardless of obtaining a mark >=65% in the supplementary exam.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in STATISTICS [CH001STA07]

Convener: G Distiller

Entrance requirements:

The minimum requirements are MAM1000W (MAM1010 and MAM1012), one semester of Computer Science 1 plus one following two sets of 3rd year courses: Applied Statistics stream: STA3030F + STA3036S; OR Mathematical Statistics Stream: STA3041F, STA3043S. Applicants fulfilling the minimum requirements above with an average of 65% or more for their 3rd year courses (at first attempt) can be confident of admission into the programme. Students who do not achieve the 65% level will be considered on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration.

Programme outline:

This honours in theoretical and applied statistics and operations research aims to build on and consolidate the undergraduate studies in Statistical Sciences by giving students a good theoretical basis through the teaching of core modules and by exposing them to many different areas of statistical sciences through the offering of several elective modules. It includes a significant computing component. It is geared towards preparing students for jobs in quantitative analysis in widely diverse fields in industry, finance, and medicine. It also offers training in research through supervised project work.

Prescribed curriculum

[CH001STA07]

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
STA4006W	BCom (Hons) in Statistical Science.....	160	8
STA4020W	Statistical Sciences Honours Coursework.....	0	8
STA4021W	Statistical Sciences Honours Research Project.....	0	8

Assessment: Assessment is per module through examination and class assignments. Students are required to pass all core modules and the research project module

Readmission rules:

The duration of the qualification is one year. No readmission is allowed. Students are not allowed to repeat any of the modules or the course as a whole. Students may take more than the minimum number of required electives and the best of the marks for the required minimum number of electives will be taken into account in calculating the final grade.

A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded in “the First Class” if student has an overall average of 75%, with a subminimum of 70% in the coursework and research dissertation.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

Elective may with permission of the programme convener be taken from honours modules in other departments. At most one elective may be substituted by an undergraduate course again with the approval of the programme convener and subject to NQF credit requirements.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in TAXATION [CH001FTX11]

Convener: R Oosthuizen

Entrance requirements:

BCom or BBusSc or equivalent undergraduate degree containing taxation course(s) in the final year of that degree. Academic and/or professional references for all applicants may be requested. A curriculum vitae (CV) and academic transcript is required on application. An entrance exam or interview may be required

Programme outline:

This is offered full-time (in 1 year) or part-time (over 2 years) by coursework and technical report. The aims of this programme are to advance students’ technical taxation knowledge and practical skills, in order to prepare them to embark on careers in the tax field.

Prescribed Curriculum

[CH001FTX11]

Year 1 Coursework:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX4010F	Advanced Taxation I.....	45	8
FTX4036F	Research Methods in Taxation.....	0	8
FTX4037S	Advanced Taxation II	45	8

Year 1 (if full time) and 2 (if part time) Research:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX4035W	Taxation Technical Report.....	30	8

Assessment:

The student must achieve at least 50% in FTX4010F and at least 50% in FTX4037S. Oral assessments may be substituted at the discretion of the convener for any of the written assessments. A minimum of 50% must be achieved for the technical report (FTX4035W) and the overall weighted programme result must be equal to or exceed 50%. Full-time students must complete all components of the programme in the calendar year of registration, including meeting the submission dates for the technical report. Part-time students are only required to submit the technical report in the second year of registration.

Readmission rules:

Compulsory courses may not be repeated. No supplementary examinations are permitted. Provided that they scored at least 40% at first attempt for FTX4035W, students may resubmit the technical report once.

A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Distinction rules:

May be awarded in “the First Class” if student has an overall weighted average of at least 75%, with a minimum of 70% in the coursework and in the technical report.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

In addition to the university entrance requirements, a successful interview with representatives in the Department of Finance and Tax may be required.

**Bachelor of Commerce Honours in ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY
specialising in CHANGE MANAGEMENT [CH001BUS08]**

Convener: A Jaga

Entrance requirements:

A bachelor's degree with Organisational Psychology/Industrial Psychology as a major subject. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average mark of at least 65% for their third-year level organisational psychology courses. A student who successfully completes the degree will be awarded a BCom (Hons), BA (Hons), or BSocSc (Hons), depending on the bachelor's degree they obtained.

Programme outline:

The programme consists of coursework and a research project.

The central theme of the coursework of this programme is organisational change. This programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to act as change agents within an organisation. The aim of the research component is to introduce students to organisational psychology research. Students who complete this component also will have a fundamental understanding of the ethics involved in the research process.

Duration:

One year full-time. The programme commences in the first week of February. The duration of the programme cannot be extended. Under special circumstances a leave of absence may be recommended at the discretion of the Head of Section or the Faculty Manager.

**Prescribed curriculum
[CH001BUS08]**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4006W	Organisational Psychology Change Management Coursework.....60	60	8
BUS4030H	Organisational Psychology Change Management Research Report60	60	8

Please note that students who have not done any finance courses in their first degree must complete FTX1005F Managerial Finance.

Assessment:

BUS4006W: Students are required to obtain at least 50% overall for all coursework modules.

BUS4030H: Each research submission has an assessment weighting. Together with the final research report these submissions make up the mark for BUS4030H. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for the research report.

Students are required to pass both the coursework (BUS4006W) and the research (BUS4030H) components in order to be awarded the degree.

Readmission rules:

No component/module may be repeated.

Students who fail FTX1005F can repeat it, or if it is the only module outstanding for the award of the degree, they can repeat it by means of a UNISA equivalent.

There are no examinations or supplementary examinations.

A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Distinction rules:

The coursework and research components are equally weighted (50%). The degree may be awarded in the first class if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and if they obtain not less than 70% for both the coursework and the research report components of the degree.

Further specific administrative requirements:

Students applying for Honours must apply in the year preceding that for which the application is made. The deadline for applications is as per the University’s specified date.

**Bachelor of Commerce Honours in
specialising in MARKETING [CH001BUS07]**

Convener: S Dlamini

Entrance requirements:

A Bachelor of Commerce with a major in Marketing or equivalent qualification on NQF Level 7 with majors in Marketing Management. A student must have attained a minimum of 65% in his/her final year Marketing Management courses.

Programme outline:

This is a wide-ranging honours programme developed to introduce students to theories, techniques and business thinking that underlies modern marketing. The emphasis is for the student to gain an in-depth understanding of marketing planning and market planning techniques in a strategic environment. As the environment shifts and changes in the marketplace, some organizations will drive further change internally whilst others will merely adapt to change and hope to survive. Whichever path the organization takes, those tasked with marketing responsibilities must develop competencies in strategic analysis, opportunity recognition through innovation, develop an understanding of competitive strategies, be able to create a sustainable competitive advantage and have an appreciation of global and local strategies. This sometimes takes place in a multi business or single business environment. Given the need to undertake research in the industry, students will be required to undertake a scholarly research project in Marketing as required in an Honours. Students will identify and develop a research project to investigate Marketing problems. The research involves the development of a research proposal, a review of the relevant literature, data collection and data analysis.

Duration:

One year full-time.

**Prescribed curriculum
[CH001BUS07]**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4110F	Marketing Research Methods	18	8
BUS4111H	Marketing Research Report	30	8
BUS4109W	Advanced Strategic Marketing.....	72	8

Assessment:

Coursework and exam

Readmission rules:

Students will be allowed to repeat all compulsory coursework courses once only. A student whose research report is given a mark of less than 50%, but who is allowed to make changes to the project and resubmit it, will be awarded a maximum mark of 50%. A student may not repeat the Marketing Research Report course.

A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Distinction rules:

Distinctions may be awarded in 'the First Class'. A weighted average of 75% for Advanced Strategic Marketing, Marketing Research Methods, and Marketing Research Report, with a subminimum of 70% required for each of these courses.

Further specific administrative requirements:

None

Master's Degrees

Degree Code	Description	Degree / Plan Code
CM009	Master of Business Science (by Dissertation only)	
	Student registered at the discretion of the Convener	
CM010/CM034	Master of Commerce (by Dissertation only)	
	Student registered at the discretion of the Convener	
CM031	Master of Commerce (by Coursework and Dissertation)	
	specialising in Financial Reporting, Analysis & Governance	CM031ACC13
	specialising in Actuarial Science	CM031BUS01
	specialising in Applied Economics	CM031ECO08
	specialising in Economics	CM031ECO01
	specialising in Economic Development	CM031ECO12
	specialising in Economic Science	CM031ECO05
	specialising in Finance in the field of Financial Management	CM031FTX02
	specialising in Finance in the field of Corporate Finance & Valuations	CM031FTX14
	specialising in Finance in the field of Investment Management	CM031FTX07
	specialising in Information Systems	CM031INF01
	specialising in Taxation in the field of International Taxation	CM031FTX09
	specialising in Taxation in the field of South African Taxation	CM031FTX10
CM033	Master of Philosophy (by Coursework and Dissertation)	
	specialising in Programme Evaluation	CM033BUS15
	specialising in Financial Technology	CM033ECO16
CM038	Master of Development Policy and Practice	CM038DPP01
CM033	Master of Philosophy in Development Policy & Practice	CM033DPP01
CM034	Master of Philosophy (by Dissertation only)	
	specialising in Management Studies	CM034BUS06
	specialising in Quantitative Finance	CM034FTX18
	specialising in Financial Technology	CM034ECO16
CM033	specialising in Inclusive Innovation	CM033GSB40
Professional Masters		
CM006 / CM025	Master of Business Administration	
	Master of Business Administration (by Coursework and Dissertation)	Full Time: CM006GSB16; Modular:

	specialising in Management Consulting	CM025GSB17 CM006GSB51/ CM025 GSB51
	specialising in Marketing Management	CM006GSB52/ CM025 GSB51
	specialising in Leadership and Change	CM006GSB53/ CM025 GSB51
	specialising in Operation & Supply Chain Management	CM006GSB54/ CM025 GSB51
	specialising in Corporate Finance	CM006GSB56/ CM025 GSB51
CM008	Master of Business Administration	CM008GSB09
CM036	specialising in Executive Management Master of Commerce in Risk Management of Financial Markets	CM036FTX17
CM038	Master of Development Policy and Practice (by Coursework and Dissertation)	CM038DPP01
CM043 CM040	Master of Financial Engineering Master of Commerce in Applied Finance	CM043FTX19 CM040FTX15
CM041	Master of People Management	CM041BUS19
CM035	Master of Commerce in Development Finance (by Coursework and Dissertation)	CM035GSB30
CM037	Master of Industrial & Organisational Psychology (by Coursework and Dissertation)	CM037BUS28
CM039	Master of Management specialising in International Management	CM039GSB55

[Note: Students who successfully complete their master's will be awarded an MPhil, MBusSc or MCom depending on their academic history.] Students completing their master's in organisational psychology will be awarded a Master of Industrial and Organisational Psychology.

Entrance Requirements

- FM2.1 Except by permission of the Senate a candidate for the degree must hold a four-year year bachelor's degree or be an honours graduate of the University or a graduate of any University who holds a degree recognised by the Senate as being equivalent.
- FM2.2 A person must comply with the admission requirements prescribed for the programmes for which he or she wishes to be admitted as a candidate.
- FM2.3 Applicants whose first language is not English will be required to sit the TOEFL language test to verify fluency in English. Please refer to UCT Language Policy.

Registration

- FM3.1 A candidate registering for a programme for which a date for registration is stipulated shall register on that date.
- FM3.2 A candidate registering for the first time for a programme for which no date for registration is stipulated shall register no later than the last Friday in February; provided that any candidate who is registering for the first time may register after 1 May, but shall not be permitted to count the remainder of the year as part of the minimum prescribed period of study for the programme.
- FM3.3 A returning candidate for a programme for which no date for registration is stipulated shall renew their registration not later than the last Friday of February every year.
- FM3.4 The MoU (Memorandum of Understanding) must be completed by all master's candidates in the Faculty of Commerce prior to registration for the dissertation / research project course in their programme and is valid for up to a year.. A full MoU must be completed by all students prior to re-registration every year. Returning students are expected to complete a progress report each year.

Readmission

- FM4.1 A candidate shall obtain permission from the Faculty Board for each succeeding year of registration and must satisfy the Board that there are adequate grounds for the granting of such permission. The Board's decision shall be based on progress reports.
- FM4.2 A candidate who has not been successful in terms of the requirements for a Master's programme by coursework and dissertation in a particular field shall not be permitted to present themselves for a second time as a candidate for the same programme.
- FM4.3.1 A full-time candidate is expected to complete the requirements for the degree within two years.
- FM4.3.2 A part-time candidate is expected to complete the requirements for the degree within three years.
- FM4.3.3 Satisfactory progress for research as outlined in the MOU.
A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Examination

- FM5.1 The dissertation must show an acquaintance with methods of research and afford evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered. The dissertation may embody the original work of the candidate, with such acknowledged extracts from the work of others as may be pertinent. The examiners may require the candidate to submit to such written or oral examination as they deem necessary.
- FM5.2 The dissertation must be satisfactory with regards to literary presentation and referencing style. The dissertation must incorporate an abstract setting out objectives, methods and conclusions.

RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREE 62

- FM5.2.1 Research that involves human participants or the use of animals must undergo ethics review according to Faculty specific guidelines. Candidates must ensure compliance with the Faculty Ethics in Research policy prior to engaging in any research.
- FM5.4 A candidate shall not be given credit for any work that has been submitted for a degree at any other university.
- FM5.5 A candidate may present their work for examination at any time in the final term of the registration approved for them or thereafter, but where a candidate intends to submit their dissertation for examination in the hope of the award of the degree at either the April or December graduation ceremonies, they must inform the Registrar, in writing, of their intention to do so 6 to 8 weeks before submission of the thesis. The final dates for receipt of the dissertation for examination by the Registrar are 11 February or 01 June. The University does not however undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.
- FM5.6 When presenting their dissertation, the candidate shall be deemed by so doing to grant a free license to the University to publish it in whole or part at any time in any manner or format which the University may deem fit. Any permission given by a candidate to publish work done by them under supervision for the degree shall be subject to this, and it shall be the responsibility of the candidate to satisfy the University that they are entitled to grant this license to the University of all such work of theirs already published, as may be included in or comprise their dissertation. The University's right to this free license may, however, be waived in any case where, on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Commerce, the Senate is satisfied that the whole dissertation has been or is being published in a manner satisfactory to the University. No publication may, without the permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was, or is to be submitted in part or in full for the degree.
- FM5.7 In the case of examination by coursework and dissertation, a candidate must obtain at least 50% for each coursework component and for the dissertation.
- FM5.8 Unless otherwise specified, the dissertation component of a coursework Master's degree shall be not more than 25,000 words in length, while that of a research Master's degree shall be not more than 50,000 words in length.
- FM5.9 A candidate shall comply with such other requirements for specific programmes as the Senate may prescribe.
- FM5.10 A candidate shall not be allowed to graduate until any corrections and alterations required by Senate have been made to the electronic copy of the dissertation.
- FM5.11 Except with permission from Senate, a candidate whose dissertation has been returned for revision and resubmission must submit a revised dissertation for examination no later than one calendar year after the date of original notification of the revise and resubmit result. A candidate required to make minor revisions to the dissertation or research project before being allowed to graduate must submit such corrections within six months of notification from the Faculty Office. All submission must comply with the submission dates set in Rules above.

- FM5.12 No candidate shall be invited more than once to revise and resubmit their dissertation.
- FM5.13 A candidate whose dissertation is failed will not be allowed to themselves as a candidate for the master's degree again for the examination in the same field of study, but may, with the permission of Senate, be admitted to another field of study.
- FM5.14 In the case of a dissertation submitted for re-examination, the resubmitted dissertation will either be awarded a passing grade of 50% or not passed.
- FM5.15 A candidate must submit:
a. For examination, a digital copy in the format specified
b. For graduation, a digital copy of the final corrected version of the dissertation in the format specified for the Library; and
c. one copy of the final corrected version in temporary binding for each of the candidate's supervisors, unless the candidate indicates that the supervisors have copies of the thesis.

Degree Requirements

- FM6.1 A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year.
- FM6.2 A candidate shall undertake an approved research dissertation under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate;
- FM6.3 Every candidate shall select a subject for intensive study and research from among the Fields of the Research listed above. On applying for admission, they shall submit their choice of subject for approval and must satisfy the Senate as to the suitability of their subject and the programme of research which they propose to follow and the conditions under which it will be carried out.
- FM6.4 Every candidate must satisfy their supervisor(s) that their work is of an acceptable standard. Progress reports must be submitted by the supervisor(s) to the Faculty of Commerce annually before 31 November. If a candidate has not made sufficient progress with their research by that date the Senate may, on recommendation of the Faculty, refuse to renew their registration.
- FM6.5 A candidate may present their work for examination at any time in the final term of the registration approved for them or thereafter, but where a candidate intends to submit their dissertation for examination in the hope of the award of the degree at either the April or December graduation ceremonies, they must inform the Registrar, in writing, of their intention to do so 6 to 8 weeks before submission of the thesis. The final dates for receipt of the dissertation for examination by the Registrar are 11 February or 01 June. The University does not however undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

Distinction

- FM7.1 The degree may be awarded with distinction.
- FM7.2 Unless otherwise specified, the master's degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher and not less than 70% for any component of the degree.

Change of registration from Master's to PhD

FM8.1 The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board and the candidate's supervisor, change a candidate's registration, prior to submission of the dissertation, on the grounds of the quality and development of the candidate's work.

NOTE:

Candidates wishing to change their registration should submit the following to the Faculty Office:

FM8.2.1 Letter of motivation that must be signed by their supervisor and HOD/ Director

FM8.2.2 Full curriculum vitae, containing all peer-reviewed publications and presentations.

FM8.2.3 Report on progress endorsed by the host department. In the absence of peer-reviewed publications, the progress report should detail the empirical research and data analysis completed and show how this shows that the research is ready for upgrading to doctoral level. The assessment of the reports will be based on research progress rather than the motivation of the applicants, the confidence of the supervisor or the quantum of work completed to date.

FM8.2.4 PhD research proposal with the approved coversheet.

Publication

FM9 No publication may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for the degree.

Concessions

FM10 Any exemption from or modification of the above rules shall be subject to the Senate's approval.

Degree Requirements

FM11 Coursework that is more than five (5) years old at the time of application for graduation may not be used for fulfilling Masters degree requirements.

MASTER'S BY DISSERTATION ONLY

Master of Business Science /Master of Commerce / Master of Philosophy [CM009/CM010/CM034/CM033]

The masters by dissertation only is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision offered by **any department** in the Faculty. Examination is by dissertation alone (180 NQF credits). Prospective candidates should consult the appropriate Head of Department, School or Section concerned to discuss both the proposed topic and the availability of suitable supervision. The Faculty Office should be contacted for details regarding the application process. Entry is by selection. Selection is based on academic performance and demonstrated research competence and the availability of suitable supervision.

While the master's by dissertation is offered by every department and requires the submission of a 180-credit dissertation, the following two programmes have special requirements and are therefore detailed here.

Master of Commerce (by Dissertation only) *specialising in* INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CM010INF01]

Convener: M Kyobe

Entrance requirements:

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates with a full-time or part-time IS honours degree from the Department will be expected to obtain a mark of at least 65% for their honours degree. Applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to any past and present work experience and activities, awards, skills, academic and professional qualifications gained, involvement with the IS industry, and their intended career progression. They should state why they are seeking a postgraduate degree in Information Systems, indicate whether full-time or part-time study, and describe their preparation for postgraduate studies. They should describe previous research done in their honours year, and any research they may have done in industry, and list any publications, technical reports or conference proceedings they may have. Applicants should give details of any course, for which they are currently registered, and an interim evaluation from appropriate instructors, as well as details of any registration cancelled or applications for postgraduate study refused by an academic institution. Applicants without the IS honours degree from UCT should also submit an authorised academic transcript of their marks and give contact details of two referees. They also must provide electronic or hard-copy examples of their past research (preferably their honours research report) and may be required to attend an interview. Those whose home language is not English must provide evidence of English language proficiency. Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department, and places may be limited. In addition, they must provide a strong motivation for not following the usual coursework and dissertation route, detailed evidence of research methodology courses taken, and full evidence of research carried out (electronic or hard copies are required). They should also submit a five- to ten-page cited and referenced preliminary proposal of the research area intended for study. Only students with an exceptionally strong and broad research background will normally be accepted for this master's route, and the vast majority of candidates will benefit from the coursework and minor dissertation option.

Students who successfully complete the programme will be awarded an MPhil, MBusSc or MCom depending on their academic history.

Master of Philosophy (by Dissertation only) specialising in Inclusive Innovation (CM033GSB40)

Convener: J Auerbach Jahajeeah

Entrance Requirements:

An NQF Level 8 qualification.

Completion of the Inclusion Innovation in Practice course or at least five years of demonstrated experience in social innovative practice.

Programme description:

This is an interdisciplinary, practice-based degree that leads to the exploration and development of sustainable solutions for challenges in Africa and elsewhere. Inclusive innovators who undertake this learning journey will produce a dissertation exploring organizational models, principles, policies, processes, practices or services that help create a more inclusive economy and society at large.

Candidates will work together in a “living lab” environment, where expertise, life experience, passion and innovation all converge to support new possibilities and ideas. In this rich, integrative space, commercial, technological, and social innovations all combine to advance sustainable development goals.

Prescribed curriculum [CM033GSB40]

Programme Convener:

J Auerbach Jahajeeah

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5302X	Impact in Systems.....	20	9
GSB5303X	Research Methods in Inclusive Innovation	50	9
GSB5304Z	Sources and Scholarship	30	9
GSB5305X	Self and Leadership	20	9
GSB5306W	Minor Dissertation	60	9

Duration: Minimum two years, though candidates can take up to three years to complete the dissertation.

Readmission rules:

Satisfactory progress and completion of first year coursework.

The programme cannot be repeated.

All grades are based on assignments and the minor dissertation. There are no examinations or supplementary examinations.

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded with distinction when this is recommended by both examiners and remains at the discretion of the Commerce Higher Degrees Committee.

MASTER OF COMMERCE (BY COURSEWORK AND DISSERTATION)

MASTER OF COMMERCE

specialising in Financial Reporting, Analysis & Governance [CM031ACC13]

Convener: GD Willows

Entrance requirements:

An NQF level 8 qualification in Accounting and/or Finance or relevant work experience in Accounting and/or Finance or CA(SA).

Applicants may be required to present themselves for an interview.

Programme outline:

The qualification is part-time by coursework and a 90 credit minor dissertation. There are four compulsory coursework modules (ACC5020Z, ACC5022Z, ACC5023Z, ACC5025Z) that are presented over one block-release week, each. Students are also required to present their research proposal at one additional session and attend at least two other research proposal session. The focus of this qualification is on real world applications and the qualification will enhance the skills required to achieve leadership in accounting, corporate financial analysis, and corporate governance decision making. All course content will be centered on strengthening students’ skills in research methods to effectively progress in the writing of their research dissertations. Specific theoretical applications of research will include all areas of financial reporting, integrated reporting, finance, and corporate governance.

Duration:

Students will register for all compulsory coursework and the research dissertation in year 1. Students will be allowed to take up to two years to complete the degree. Any subsequent registration requires faculty approval.

Prescribed curriculum

[CM031ACC13]

Minimum number of credits required is 180

Compulsory Coursework

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC5022Z	Research Methods: FRAG.....	30	9
ACC5025Z	Corporate Governance and Risk Management.....	20	9
ACC5023Z	Financial and External Reporting	20	9
ACC5020Z	Corporate Financial Analysis.....	20	9

Dissertation

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC5050W	Minor dissertation Accounting.....	90	9

Assessment:

Assessment will include individual and group work assignments (submissions and presentations). There are no separate written examinations. Students are required to obtain a minimum of 50% for all courses, including the dissertation.

Readmission rules:

Students may repeat a maximum of one of the following courses: ACC5020Z, ACC5022Z, ACC5023Z, ACC5025Z, once only. For the dissertation, students must make satisfactory progress as per the Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) with their supervisor.

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the student obtains a weighted average mark of at least 75% for the coursework and dissertation components, with a minimum of 70% in each element.

Master of Commerce specialising in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE [CM031BUS01]

Convener: P Botha

Entrance requirements:

Graduates, with an Honours level degree, who have completed the CT-series of the Examinations of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries (UK), OR equivalently, the A100 and A200-series of the Actuarial Society of South Africa (AS) will be considered.

Applicants must submit a detailed research proposal in advance and acceptance is subject to supervision capacity.

Programme description:

The Actuarial Science Section of the School of Management Studies offers a Master of Commerce specialising in Actuarial Science, recognising the need for high-level actuarial skills. Candidates can undertake coursework at NQF levels 8 and 9 that could count towards final qualification as an actuary, specialising in their preferred area of expertise. In addition, it affords the opportunity to focus on high-level (NQF level 9) actuarial research and thereby develop intellectual independence, self-direction and originality in tackling and solving actuarial problems. The credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

Duration:

The degree may be done full-time (typically over 2 years) but is often done on a part-time basis in which case it might take longer. Part-time students would generally not undertake more than one course per semester.

Prescribed curriculum [CM031BUS01]

The Master of Commerce degree in Actuarial Science by coursework and dissertation would be completed by:

Coursework:

A choice of any two of the prescribed courses (listed below) (offered in conjunction with the University of Stellenbosch) totalling 72 credits at NQF level 9; plus

Research:

Dissertation (as approved by the department) totalling 108 credits at NQF level 9

Choose any two of

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS5042F	Health Care and Employee Benefits	36	8
BUS5040S	General Insurance	36	8
BUS5018F	Life Insurance.....	36	8
BUS5035S	Specialist Finance & Investment.....	36	8
BUS5002W	Master's dissertation	108	9

A candidate may apply for credit for up to 36 points towards coursework in respect of equivalent–level examinations passed through the UK or ASSA or at another university.

Assessment:

Students must pass the required number of prescribed courses with at least 50% and pass the dissertation with a mark of at least 50% to qualify. The examinations count 50% to 100% of any one course, depending on whether tests, tutorials and assignments are considered (as per the detailed course entries).

Readmission rules:

Pass at least one course per year. Courses may only be repeated once. No supplementary examinations are awarded.

Distinction rules:

Students with a weighted average for the coursework and dissertation in excess of 75%, including at least 75% for the dissertation, will be awarded the degree with distinction. Only those courses completed at UCT and counting toward the degree would be counted. The weighting would be by NQF credits with course work counting a maximum of 72 credits.

Master of Commerce specialising in APPLIED ECONOMICS [CM031ECO08]

Convener: A Kerr

Entrance requirements:

- A mark of at least 65% in Honours level Microeconomics, Macroeconomics and Econometrics respectively, with an overall average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics (4th year) or international equivalent. Before admission to the degree a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics, Microeconomics and Macroeconomics at Honours level, or the equivalent.
- Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit a GRE test score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.
- Students who have completed equivalent courses at the master’s level may apply for exemption, but not credit, from particular courses.

Programme description:

The School of Economics offers a Master of Commerce specialising in Applied Economics in recognition of the need for a flexible structure which allows students to focus on research while choosing a curriculum best suited to their abilities and interests. The aim is to equip students with

essential research skills (both quantitative and writing skills) and knowledge in their chosen area of specialisation.

The 120-credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

Duration:

Offered over two years full-time, beginning in January.

**Prescribed curriculum
[CM031ECO08]**

Programme Convener:

A Kerr

This curriculum comprises two compulsory courses, two optional courses and a dissertation (ECO5066W).

Students taking ECO5046F or ECO5021F or ECO5020F must take ECO5011F Quantitative Methods for Economists as a co-requisite for these courses. It is non-credit bearing for this specialization. Lecture attendance is compulsory. A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year. The qualification comprises 240 credits.

Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
	At least one of:.....	0	0
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics	30	9
ECO6007F	Microeconomics II.....	30	10
ECO5025S	Research Skills in Economics	8	9

Optional courses: Two courses to be chosen from the following (one course if both Macroeconomics and Micro- economics are chosen in the first semester):

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade	30	9
ECO5064S	Behavioural Economics	30	8
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis.....	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation.....	30	9
ECO5074F	Research and Policy Tools.....	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis.....	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5077S	Empirical Industrial Organisation	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9

Research component

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5066W*	Minor Dissertation	120	9

***Submission deadline:**

The dissertation must be submitted by 31 October of the second year.

Optional courses may be added or withdrawn at the discretion of the School of Economics according to circumstances each year. Students should check with the Department prior to registration, whether a particular option will be offered in that year.

Students may take one approved course from a cognate discipline as an optional course (in either semester).

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

Assessment:

To qualify for the degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to a value of 240 NQF credits. To pass a course, a student must obtain 50% for the course. Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year. The 120-credit dissertation, which should be no longer than 25 000 words in length, is expected to be completed in the year following the coursework.

Readmission rules:

Students must obtain 50% for each course they take in order to pass the course. Students may not fail more than two courses (compulsory or elective). Students may repeat a maximum of two courses once, provided that they have submitted the required dissertation within the timeframe for submission.

If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective. There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding) which is to be signed at the start of the academic year.

Submission deadline: The master's dissertation must be submitted by 31 October of the second year.

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% at first attempt, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

Further specific administrative requirements:

The closing date for applications is 31 October. The programme begins in January.

Master of Commerce *specialising in ECONOMICS [CM031ECO01]*

Convener: A Kerr

Programme description:

The objective of this masters by coursework is to equip students with the theoretical and technical knowledge required to practise as a professional economist in the public and private sector. All courses, including the compulsory theory courses, include theoretical and empirical applications to reflect the objectives of the degree.

Entrance requirements:

- A mark of at least 65% in Honours level Microeconomics, Macroeconomics and Econometrics respectively, with an overall average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics (4th year) or international equivalent. Before admission to the degree a candidate shall have

completed quantitative courses in Econometrics, Microeconomics and Macroeconomics at Honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, shall be required to complete these as preliminary work whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.

- Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit a GRE test score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.
- Students who have completed equivalent courses at the master’s level may apply for exemption, but not credit, from particular courses.

Prescribed curriculum [CM031ECO01]

Programme Convener:

A Kerr

The degree comprises four compulsory courses in the first semester, two elective courses in the second semester, and a compulsory minor dissertation (60 credits). The degree runs over 12 months. The programme comprises 240 credits.

Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists.....	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
	AND		
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics	30	9
	OR		
ECO6007F	Microeconomics	30	10
ECO5025S	Research skills in Economics8	9

Optional courses

Two courses to be chosen from:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade.....	30	9
ECO5064S	Behavioural Economics	30	8
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis.....	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis.....	30	9
ECO5074F	Research & Policy Tools	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation.....	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5077S	Empirical Industrial Organisation.....	30	9

Research component

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5023W	Minor Dissertation	60	9

With the permission of the Graduate convener, students may be permitted to take one Master's course (level 5000) from another Department.

Optional courses may be added or withdrawn at the discretion of the School of Economics according to circumstances each year. Students should check with the Department prior to registration, whether a particular option will be offered in that year.

Assessment:

To qualify for the degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to a value of 240 NQF credits. To pass a course, a student must obtain 50% for the course.

The research component is examined by way of a minor-dissertation (9 000-10 000 word journal article style) (60 NQF credits) which will be due early February in the year following the coursework.

Readmission rules:

Students must obtain 50% for each course they take in order to pass the course. Students may not fail more than two courses (compulsory or elective). Students may repeat a maximum of two courses once, provided that they have submitted the required dissertation within the timeframe for submission. If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding) which is to be signed at the start of the academic year.

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% at first attempt, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

The closing date for applications is 31 October. The programme begins in January.

Master of Commerce *specialising in* ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT [CM031ECO12]

Convener: M Smith

Entrance requirements:

An average of at least 65% in an honours degree with a three-year major in Economics in a bachelors degree is the minimum requirement. Except with special permission of the convener, a candidate shall have completed a quantitative course in Econometrics at 3rd year level or equivalent. Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the programme convener and the Graduate committee.

Applicants with degrees from outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit GRE test scores. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.

Programme description:

The School of Economics offers a Master of Commerce specialising in Economic Development in recognition of the need for a flexible programme structure which allows students to focus on research while choosing a curriculum best suited to their abilities and interests. The aim is to equip students with essential research skills (both quantitative and writing skills) and knowledge in their chosen area of specialisation. The 120 credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

Duration:

Offered over two years full-time. The programme begins in February.

Prescribed curriculum structure

[CM031ECO012]

This programme comprises two compulsory courses, two optional courses and a dissertation (ECO5066W).

Students taking ECO5046F or ECO5021F or ECO5020F are required to take ECO5011F Quantitative Methods for Economists prior to registering for these courses. It is non-credit bearing for this programme. Lecture attendance is compulsory.

A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year. The programme comprises 240 credits.

Compulsory courses: With the permission of the convener ECO5074F may be replaced with another approved method course.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation.....	30	9
ECO5074F	Research and Policy Tools: Development Impact and Evaluation	30	9
ECO5025S	Research skills in Economics	.8	9

Optional courses: One course to be chosen from any other Masters course in Economics for which students meet the entrance requirements. With the permission of the convener, a course may be selected in another cognate department. It may also be possible, with the permission of the convener, to replace ECO5074F with another quantitative or methods course in the School of Economics or in another department.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics.....	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade.....	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9
ECO5064S	Behavioural Economics	30	8
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis.....	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis.....	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5077S	Empirical Industrial Organisation	30	9

Research component

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5066W*	Minor Dissertation	120	9

***Submission deadline:**

The dissertation must be submitted by 31 October of the second year.

Options may be added or withdrawn at the discretion of the School of Economics according to circumstances each year. Students should check with the department prior to registration, whether a particular option will be offered in that year.

Students may take one approved course from a cognate discipline as an optional course (in either semester).

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

Assessment:

To qualify for the degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to the value of 240 credits. To pass a course, a student must obtain 50% for the course. Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year. The 120-credit dissertation should be no longer than 25 000 words in length and is expected to be completed in the year following the coursework.

Readmission rules:

Students must obtain 50% for each course they take in order to pass the course. Students may not fail more than two courses (compulsory or elective). Students may repeat a maximum of two courses once, provided that they have submitted the required dissertation within the timeframe for submission.

If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective. There will be no supplementary examinations

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding) which is to be signed at the start of the academic year.

Submission deadline: The master's dissertation must be submitted by 31 October of the second year.

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% at first attempt, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

Further specific administrative requirements:

The closing date for applications is 31 October.

Master of Commerce specialising in ECONOMIC SCIENCE [CM031ECO05]

Convener: A Kerr

Entrance requirements:

A mark of at least 65% in Honours level Microeconomics, Macroeconomics and Econometrics respectively, with an overall average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics (4th year) or international equivalent. Before admission to the degree a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics, Microeconomics and Macroeconomics at Honours level, or the equivalent.

Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit a GRE test score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.

Students who have completed equivalent courses at the master's level may apply for exemption, but not credit, from particular courses.

Programme Description:

The School of Economics offers a two-year coursework and dissertation-based Master of Commerce Economic Science degree. The objective is to prepare students with the theoretical and empirical knowledge required for research in Economics, including doctoral research. It provides training equivalent to the first two years of a good PhD programme at an overseas university.

The coursework content of the first year of the master’s stream is similar to that of the Master of Commerce Economics. In the second year, students are required to complete additional compulsory courses in microeconomics, macroeconomics, econometrics and other electives. In addition, students are required to complete a compulsory 60 credit minor dissertation.

Duration:

Offered over two years full-time. The programme begins in January.

Prescribed curriculum

[CM031ECO05]

Programme Convener:

A Kerr

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum consists of a number of compulsory courses and optional courses. The courses may be completed during any stage of the degree. Students are advised to follow the Master of Commerce Economics stream during the first year. A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year. The qualification comprises 360 credits.

Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists.....	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics.....	30	9
ECO6007F	Microeconomics II.....	30	10
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory.....	30	9
ECO5025S	Research skills in Economics	.8	9

Elective courses (120 credits to be chosen from the following electives)

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth.....	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance.....	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics.....	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics.....	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade.....	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics.....	30	8
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis.....	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics.....	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation.....	30	9
ECO5074F	Research and Policy Tools.....	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis.....	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5077S	Industrial Organisation.....	30	9

Research component

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5023W	Minor Dissertation	60	9

With permission of the Graduate Convener, a Master’s in Economic Science student may be permitted to take up to two master’s courses (30 NQF credits) from another Department. Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Optional courses may be added or withdrawn at the discretion of the School of Economics according to circumstances each year. Students should check with the Department prior to registration whether a particular option will be offered in that year.

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

Assessment:

To qualify for the master’s degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to the value of 360 NQF credits.

The dissertation is examined by way of a 60 credit minor dissertation (9 000-10 000 word journal article (style) (ECO5023W) to be submitted before the start of the next academic year in the following year (3rd).

Readmission rules:

Students must obtain 50% for each course they take in order to pass the course. Students may not fail more than two courses (compulsory or elective). Students may repeat a maximum of two courses once, provided that they have submitted the required dissertation within the timeframe for submission.

If a student fails an elective they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding) which is to be signed at the start of the academic year.

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% at first attempt, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

Further specific administrative requirements:

The closing date for applications is 31 October.

**Master of Commerce
specialising in FINANCE in the field of FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT
[CM031FTX02]**

Convener: A Sayed

Entrance requirements:

An Honours degree or equivalent.

Two years of relevant work experience.

Candidates may be required to present themselves for an interview.

Programme Description:

The qualification is by coursework and a 90-credit dissertation.

The aim is to equip successful candidates with the skills to perform research, analysis and valuations in all the areas of financial management, including capital markets, derivatives, corporate finance, accounting and company valuations.

Programme Duration:

Minimum registration for the degree is 1 year, but it may be completed over 2 years. Any subsequent registration requires faculty approval. .

Prescribed curriculum structure

[CM031FTX02]

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX5003W	Minor Dissertation	90	9
FTX5042W	Corporate Finance & Valuations.....	60	9
FTX5043F	Capital Markets and Financial Instruments.....	30	9

Assessment:

At least 50% or higher must be achieved for every course in the programme, including the research component.

Readmission rules:

Courses may not be repeated.

No supplementary examinations are permitted.

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded with distinction if a student has an overall average of at least 75% with a subminimum of 70% for both the coursework and dissertation.

Further specific administrative requirements:

Successful interview by representatives of the Department of Finance and Tax.

Selection of a supervisor and a signed memorandum of understanding between student and faculty member.

**Master of Commerce
specialising in FINANCE in the field of CORPORATE FINANCE AND
VALUATIONS [CM031FTX14]**

Convener: A Sayed

Entrance requirements:

An honours degree or equivalent.

Two years of relevant work experience.

Candidates may be required to present themselves for an interview.

Programme description:

This is a Coursework and dissertation based degree. .

The aim is to equip successful candidates with the skills to perform research, analysis and valuations in all the areas of financial management, including capital markets, derivatives, corporate finance, accounting and company valuations.

Programme Duration:

Minimum registration for the degree is 1 year, but it may be completed over 2 years. Any subsequent registration requires faculty approval.

Prescribed curriculum

[CM031FTX14]

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX5029W	Minor Dissertation in Financial Management.....	60	9
FTX5028W	Topics in Financial Management.....	30	9
FTX5042W	Corporate Finance & Valuations.....	60	9
FTX5043F	Capital Markets and Financial Instruments.....	30	9

Assessment: At least 50% or higher must be achieved for every course in the programme, including the research component.

Readmission rules:

Courses may not be repeated. No supplementary examinations are permitted.

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded with distinction if a student has an overall average of at least 75% with a subminimum of 70% for both the coursework and dissertation.

Further specific administrative requirements:

Successful interview by Financial Management representatives in the Department of Finance and Tax.

Selection of a supervisor and a signed memorandum of understanding between student and faculty member.

Master of Commerce

specialising in FINANCE in the field of INVESTMENT
MANAGEMENT [CM031FTX07]

Convener: P van Rensburg

Entrance requirements:

A relevant NQF level 8 qualification with an appropriate research component at a recognised university. At least an NQF level 7 course in finance (BUS3026W at UCT which, for the purposes of illustration, has the prescribed textbook Bodie, Kane and Marcus, “Investments”) or ECO4053S Financial Economics and second year level course in statistics (STA2020 at UCT) is required. A NQF level 8 course in finance (BUS4083W at UCT) is recommended. Most UCT applicants are likely to be BBusSc FNC, FCA, QFN, ECO or Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management and Honours in Economics graduates. The entrance requirements for non-UCT students being the equivalent to that of UCT students but achieved at another recognised university.

Only students who can attend full-time are admitted. Foreign students may need to provide evidence of their competence in the English language being of a sufficient level that they can engage in academic writing. Applicants must demonstrate a high level of academic and quantitative ability. In general, a grade point average of at least 70% is required over the

candidate’s university career. Admission is competitive and the above does not guarantee admission. In certain cases, an interview may be required. Each year there is a selection process that takes into account academic ability, equity and capacity available. Recommendation for acceptance is at the sole discretion of the programme convener.

Upon application, a brief note or email indicating the candidate’s intention to apply, confirmation of his or her full-time availability, a brief CV and full mark record (academic transcript) is to be provided.

Programme description:

The aim of the programme is to equip successful candidates with the skills to perform research, analysis and the valuation of instruments listed on financial markets. The programme is both practical and research orientated, requiring the study of econometrics, the review of empirical studies and, at minimum, a half-thesis research report.

Duration:

This is a full-time one-year programme. Graduation (after dissertation external marking and corrections) will typically be in June of the following year.

Prescribed curriculum

[CM031FTX07]

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX5003W	Minor Dissertation.....	90	9
FTX5028W	Topics in Financial Management.....	30	9
FTX5044H	Empirical Finance.....	30	9
FTX5043F	Capital Markets and Financial Instruments.....	30	9

Assessment:

Coursework 50%; 4-hour exam 50%

Readmission rules:

Courses may not be repeated. No supplementary exams are permitted.

Distinction Rules:

The degree may be awarded with distinction if a student has an overall average of at least 75% with a subminimum of at least 70% for both the coursework and dissertation.

Master of Commerce

specialising in TAXATION in the field of INTERNATIONAL TAXATION [CM031FTX09]

Convener: A Futter.

Entrance requirements:

NQF level 8 qualification in Taxation; or
 NQF level 8 qualification in Accounting, including taxation courses at that level; or
 NQF level 8 qualification in Law, including taxation courses; or
 Equivalent international qualification.

Professional and/or academic references for all applicants may be requested. A curriculum vitae and academic transcript are required on application. An entrance exam or interview may be required.

Programme description:

The aim of the course are inter alia to equip successful candidates with the knowledge and skills to be well rounded, competent practitioners in the South African income tax field; to assess the tax efficiency of commercial.

Duration:

The programme is offered over two years, starting in February. The programme starts in February. The first year consists of coursework (FTX5034F and FTX5033S) and a methodology course (FTX4036S). In the second year a minor dissertation is completed (FTX5032W).

Prescribed curriculum

[CM031FTX09]

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX5034F	International Tax.....	60	9
FTX5033S	International Tax II.....	60	9
FTX4036S	Research Methods in Taxation.....	0	8
FTX5032W	Taxation Minor Dissertation.....	60	9

FTX5034F, and FTX5033S and FTX4036S are completed in the first year of registration and FTX5032W in the second year of registration.

Assessment:

FTX5034F and FTX5033S: A student must achieve at least 50% weighted across all assessments. Oral assessments may be substituted at the discretion of the convener for any of the written assessments. A sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved for the minor dissertation (FTX5032W) on an international taxation topic and the overall weighted average programme result must be equal to or exceed 50% and FTX5031W on an approved taxation.

Readmission rules:

Courses may not be repeated.
 No supplementary examinations are permitted.
 Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% in the coursework component and in the dissertation component of the degree.

**Master of Commerce
 specialising in TAXATION in the field of SOUTH AFRICAN INCOME
 TAX [CM031FTX10]**

Convener: A Futter

Entrance requirements:

NQF level 8 qualification in Taxation; or
 NQF level 8 qualification in Accounting, including taxation courses at that level; or

NQF level 8 qualification in Law, including taxation courses.

Professional and/or academic references for all applicants may be requested. A curriculum vitae and academic transcript are required on application. An entrance exam or interview may be required.

Programme description:

This is a coursework and minor dissertation programme. The aim of the course are inter alia to equip successful candidates with the knowledge and skills to be well rounded, competent practitioners in the South African income tax field; to assess the tax efficiency of commercial transactions; to conduct research; to draft legal opinions; to deal with SARS on behalf of clients; and, to prepare for and execute tax litigation.

[The programme is designed to complement practical tax experience gained by working tax practitioners. Therefore, the programme is most beneficial to students who are working in a tax environment while undertaking this programme, would derive the most benefit therefrom].

Duration:

The programme is offered over two years, starting in February. The first year consists of coursework and group projects (FTX5030W) and a methodology course (FTX4036S). In the second year, a 90-credit dissertation is completed (FTX5031W).

The period to complete the dissertation may be extended at the convener’s discretion.

Prescribed curriculum

[CM031FTX10]

Year 1

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX5030W	Taxation coursework	90	9
FTX4036S	Research Methods in Taxation.....	0	8

Year 2

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX5031W	Taxation Minor Dissertation	90	9

FTX5030W and FTX4036S are completed in the first year of registration and FTX5031W commences in the second year of registration.

Assessment:

FTX5030W: A student must achieve a weighted average of 50% for the course assessments (90%) and the group projects (10%).

Oral assessments may be substituted at the discretion of the convener for any of the written assessments. A sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved for the dissertation (FTX5031W) on an approved taxation topic and the overall weighted average programme result must be equal to or exceed 50%.

Readmission rules:

Courses may not be repeated. No supplementary examinations are permitted. Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% in the coursework component and in the dissertation component of the degree.

Master of Commerce

specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CM031INF01]

Convener: M Kyobe

Entrance requirements:

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates with a full-time or part-time IS honours degree from the Department will be expected to obtain a mark of at least 65% for their honours degree. Applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to any past and present work experience and activities, awards, skills, academic and professional qualifications gained, involvement with the I.S. industry, and their intended career progression. They should also submit a one-page preliminary proposal of the research area intended for study. They should state why they are seeking a graduate degree in Information Systems, indicate whether full-time or part-time study, and describe their preparation for postgraduate studies. They should describe previous research done in their honours year, and any research they may have done in industry, and list any publications, technical reports or conference proceedings they may have. Applicants should give details of any course(s) for which they are currently registered, and an interim evaluation from appropriate instructors, as well as details of any registration cancelled or applications for postgraduate study refused by an academic institution. Applicants without an IS honours degree from UCT should also submit an authorised academic transcript of their marks and give contact details of two referees. They are also required to provide electronic or hard copy examples of their past research (preferably their honours research report) and may be required to attend an interview. Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department, and places may be limited. If they have a dissertation topic in mind, or a potential supervisor, they may mention them, but this is not required at this stage and generally decided later in the course.

Programme description:

This qualification aims to provide practice knowledge in Information Systems topics; formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry; to develop critical reading and writing skills and to provide exposure to research objective; methods and techniques.

Students may choose between three Information Systems streams:

- IS Education and Educational Technology, which includes teaching and learning of IS, and the use of education technology as an aid to teaching and learning.
- ICTs and Innovation, which includes ICT innovations and the use of ICTs for innovation, The Internet, e-commerce, e-government, mobile phones, m-commerce, t-commerce, and other emerging technologies.
- IS Management, Knowledge Management, IS Project Management and IS Development, which includes issues related to IS management, knowledge management, the IS professional, project management, work teams, systems development, IS security, IT governance and computer forensics, and cybersecurity.

It gives candidates exposure to conducting research in a rigorous manner and producing a sound research dissertation. It provides access to doctoral programmes.

Learning objectives:

- To develop critical reading and writing skills
- To develop analytical and research skills
- To deepen expertise in Information Systems topics
- To prepare for research based postgraduate study

Duration:

A full-time candidate for the degree in Information Systems shall register for a minimum of one academic year whereas a part-time candidate for the degree shall register for a minimum of two academic years.

The course begins in February.

Prescribed curriculum

[CM031INF01]

This degree is offered on either a full-time or part-time basis. Students will be required to complete the following two courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF5004W	Information Systems Masters Coursework	90	9
INF5005W	Information Systems Masters Dissertation.....	90	9

Assessment:

INF5004W is assessed through a number of deliverables and INF5005W is assessed through a dissertation.

In order to be awarded the degree, the candidate must pass both INF5004W and INF5005W.

Readmission rules:

No course may be repeated and no supplementary examinations are awarded.

Distinction rules:

A distinction will be awarded if the candidate has achieved an average of at least 75% over the two courses and not less than 70% for either of them.

**Master of Industrial and Organisational Psychology
[CM037BUS28]**

Convener: Z Zungu

Entrance requirements:

Entrance requires an honours degree in Organisational Psychology or Industrial Psychology or equivalent four-year bachelor’s degree at NQF Level 8. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average mark of at least 65% for their honours/ four-year bachelor’s degree.

Programme description:

The degree consists of coursework and a research dissertation. Those who want to register with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) will need to complete an internship year as part of the degree.

The coursework is aligned with the scope of practice for the professional training of industrial/organisational psychologists. The programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to perform the role of scientist-practitioner.

The dissertation aims to assess whether students have mastered the principles of the research process and are able to apply these.

An academic supervisor and a professional supervisor supervise the structured internship. Students will be responsible for securing their internship placement at an approved site.

Duration:

One year full-time with an optional second year full-time internship for students to register as Industrial Psychologists with the HPCSA. The programme commences in January.

Prescribed curriculum

[CM037BUS28]

YEAR 1			
Code	Name	Credits	Level
BUS5033W	Organisational Psychology Masters Coursework	90	9
BUS5034H	Organisational Psychology Masters Dissertation	90	9
YEAR 2			
BUS5049W	Organisational Psychology Internship	0	9

Assessment:

The coursework contributes 50% towards the final mark for the Master’s degree. Students are required to pass each module pass BUS5033W.

The dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation.

Students who choose not to register with the HPCSA are required to pass both the coursework and research components in order for the degree to be awarded.

Students who intend to register with the HPCSA are required to pass both the coursework and research components and must successfully complete their internship in order for the degree to be awarded.

Readmission rules:

BUS5033W cannot be repeated.

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an average mark of 75% or higher and subminimum of 70% for the coursework and research dissertation component of the degree.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

Students applying for the Master’s programme must apply online using the university’s application system in the year preceding that for which the application is made. The deadline for applications is as per the University’s specified date.

Master of Commerce in Risk Management of Financial Markets
[CM036FTX17]

Convener: M Aidoo

Entrance requirements:

There are limited places on the degree and admission is based on merit.

The minimum admission requirements are:

- An Engineering degree from any sub-discipline

OR

- An NQF Level 8 qualification with
- At least 18 credits of Mathematics at NQF level 5 (MAM1010F at UCT)

- At least 18 credits of Statistics at NQF level 5 (STA1000S at UCT)

Admission is at the discretion of the admissions committee and meeting the minimum requirements does not guarantee acceptance.

Programme outline:

The African Institute of Financial Markets and Risk Management in association with the Department of Finance and Tax offers a full-time professional MCom in Risk Management of Financial Markets by coursework. The primary objective of this professional Master’s degree is to equip students with the necessary methodological, regulatory and research skills for financial market risk management. The requisite technical skills cover fundamental mathematics, statistics, econometrics, and computing. The prescribed courses aim to instil the application of technical skills to modelling complex financial and economic concepts, and thereby enhancing the understanding thereof. The qualification is intensive and challenging, and combines training in mathematical, statistical, econometric, and computing skills with a solid understanding of financial markets and risk management. It consists of 180 credits of coursework including a research component, all of which can be completed within one year. Upon successful completion, candidates should be well equipped for careers in sophisticated areas of risk management in the financial services sector; and to pursue doctoral research within the broad fields of financial risk management or quantitative finance. The programme has been designed to accommodate students from a wide variety of backgrounds.

Duration:

The degree is offered over one year, full-time and begins in February.

Prescribed curriculum

[CM036FTX17]

Programme Convener:

M Aidoo

Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX5011W	Risk Management Quantitative Modelling	60	9
FTX5013W	Risk Management Markets	45	9
FTX5010S	Risk Management Governance	30	9
FTX5012W	Risk Management Research.....	45	9
	Total credits per year	180	

Assessment:

To qualify for the degree, the student must pass all four of the prescribed courses.

Readmission rules:

Except with the permission of Senate, a student will not be permitted to renew registration in the degree if they:

- (a) fail FTX5011W (Risk Management Quantitative Modelling) or FTX5012W (Risk Management Research)
- (b) fail both FTX5010S (Risk Management Governance) and FTX5013W (Risk Management Markets)

If a student fails only one of FTX5010S (Risk Management Governance) or FTX5013W (Risk Management Markets), during their first year of registration, they will be allowed to repeat this course in the following academic year. A failed course may only be repeated once.

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains a mark of 75% or higher for each of the prescribed courses.

Further specific administrative requirements:

In addition to completing the University application form, the applicant must submit academic transcripts, a Curriculum Vitae and a letter of motivation. Application for the following year must be made by 30 September.

MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY

Master of Philosophy in Development Policy and Practice [CM033DPP01]

Convener: M Nxele

Entrance requirements:

Applications are invited from candidates with an NQF level 8 qualification from a wide range of disciplines who wish to develop specialised knowledge in Development Policy and Practice. The applied nature of the programme provides candidates with an opportunity to either continue in the discipline of Development Policy and Practice or to move from another field of study. Applicants will need to demonstrate their commitment through a letter of motivation and a CV, including the names and contact details of two referees.

Programme description:

The MPhil will offer a structured and sustained learning opportunity and experience with abundant opportunities for applied research on effective approaches and practices of public policy design and implementation in developing countries.

The degree is offered on a **part-time** basis over a two-year period.

The curriculum is designed to address the challenge of designing, winning support for and implementing new programmes in government. It will strengthen candidates' capacities to:

- Analyse how governance, political economy and institutional shortfalls influence outcomes and explore practical ways of moving forward, which take these institutional realities into account;
- Design and implement trade and industrial policies for African countries, including the study of regional value chains and cross-border infrastructure;
- Learn about Africa's bilateral, regional, and multilateral trade negotiations, especially, the African Continental Free Trade Area, with the use of simulations and case studies;
- Build organisation capabilities and effectiveness through careful diagnosis and adaptation to prevailing constraints and opportunities;
- Operate in one or more key policy areas, such as economic development, environmental sustainability, or health policy;
- Become increasingly skillful leaders – with strong focus on personal development and people-management;
- Undertake research that both addresses practical policy and implementation challenges and meets requisite standards of rigour;
- Write a minor dissertation on an approved topic.

Duration:

Two years on a part-time basis

Prescribed curriculum

[CM033DPP01]

Coursework

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GPP5011F/S	Polymaking and Implementation	30	9
GPP5012W	Leadership in Public Governance	26	9
GPP5013S	Topics in African Economic Transformation.....	20	9
GPP5006F	Research Design and Methods.....	24	9
GPP5014S	International Trade Negotiations & Global Governance.....	20	9
	Total credits.....	120	

Research

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GPP5005W	Minor Dissertation.....	60	9

Assessment:

To qualify for the Degree, candidates must pass all courses, including the Research component.

Readmission Rules:

- Candidates may not fail more than two courses required for the degree.
- Candidates may repeat up to two courses once.

Distinction rules:

The Degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an average mark of at least 75% for the coursework component of the degree, and not less than 75% for the Research component.

Further specific administrative requirements:

Applications should be submitted by 30 September of the preceding year. The programme begins in January each year.

**Master of Philosophy
specialising in FINANCIAL TECHNOLOGY [CM033ECO16]**

Convener: A Davids

Entrance requirements:

There are limited places on the degree and admission is based on merit. The minimum admission requirements are an NQF level 8 qualification (Honours or four-year equivalent degree).

Admission is at the discretion of the Admissions Committee and meeting the minimum requirements does not guarantee acceptance.

Qualification Outline:

The School of Economics in association with the Department of Statistical Sciences offers a full-time and part-time MPhil specialising in Financial Technology by coursework and dissertation. The

qualification is intensive and challenging, and combines training in financial, statistical, and computing skills with a solid understanding of financial markets and financial innovation. It consists of 120 credits of coursework and a 60-credit minor dissertation, all of which can be completed within one or two years.

The primary objective of this master’s degree is to equip students with the necessary technological, methodological, and research skills for the emerging field of financial technology. Admission to this degree is open for students from a broad range of backgrounds, but prior coding experience is helpful and a healthy interest in software development is a prerequisite. Students will graduate with a deep understanding of the core principles of financial systems, and a thorough knowledge of the concepts, tools, and systems of modern information technology.

Upon successful completion, candidates should be well equipped for careers in all areas of financial technology in the financial services, and the information technology sector; and to pursue doctoral research within the broad fields of quantitative finance, statistics, and computer science. The programme has been designed to accommodate students from a wide variety of backgrounds.

Duration:

The degree is offered over one year, full-time or two years, part-time and begins in February.

**Prescribed curriculum
[CM033ECO16]**

Programme Convener:

A Davids

Prescribed curriculum:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO4053S	Financial Economics.....	14	8
CSC5007Z	Databases for Data Scientists.....	12	9
STA5075Z	Statistical & High Performance Computing.....	12	9
ECO5040S	Financial Software Engineering.....	27	9
STA5076Z	Supervised Learning.....	18	9
STA5077Z	Unsupervised Learning.....	12	9
ECO5037S	Fintech and Cryptocurrencies.....	24	9
ECO4131S	Digital Economics.....	14	8
ECO5016W	Minor Dissertation in FinTech.....	60	9
	Total credits per year.....	193	

Assessment:

To qualify for the degree, the student must pass all of the prescribed courses and the minor dissertation.

Readmission rules:

If a student fails **any number** of the courses during their first year of registration, they will be permitted to repeat this/these course/s in the following academic year. A failed course may only be repeated once.

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains a credit-weighted average mark of 75% or higher for the prescribed courses and a mark of 75% or higher for the minor dissertation.

Further specific administrative requirements:

In addition to completing the University application form, the applicant must submit academic transcripts, a Curriculum Vitae and a letter of motivation. Application for the following year must be made by 30 September.

Professional Master of People Management [CM041BUS19]

Convener: A Schlechter

Entrance requirements:

The minimum admission requirements is an Honours degree or a four-year professional bachelor’s degree at NQF level 8 in Human Resources Management or Organisational / Industrial Psychology. In order to qualify for selection, applicants should have obtained an average mark of 65% for their Honours degree or four-year degree; plus hold a minimum of three (3) years’ relevant work experience in the field of human resource management (HRM).

At the discretion of the HoD and Head of Section (HoS) of Organisational Psychology, applicants who 1) did not achieve the required minimum average mark of 65% in the Honours degree or equivalent Honours level degree, or 2) does not hold the necessary Honours or NQF level 8 qualification in Human Resources Management, but have obtained a relevant qualification in the field of HRM may be considered for recognition of prior learning (RPL) and be considered for enrolment in the degree programme. When considering RPL applicants, a minimum of eight (8) years of relevant work experience in the field of HRM is required. RPL candidates may be required to write specialised admission tests at the discretion of the HOD/HoS.

Prescribed curriculum [CM041BUS19]

Year 1			
Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS5003W	People Management Coursework I	60	9
BUS5051W	People Management Applied Research Task I.....	30	9
Year 2			
Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS5004W	People Management Coursework II.....	60	9
BUS5052W	People Management Applied Research Task II	30	9

Programme description:

The Professional Masters’ of People Management is an advanced degree program of study and research, designed to provide expert knowledge of Human Resource Management.

This is a two-year part-time programme, usually commencing in March, and includes a coursework and research component. The coursework component is expected to lead to the acquisition or enhancement of specific professional or vocational skills and knowledge in the field of HRM. The research component is expected to provide an in-depth understanding of this field of professional specialisation.

Both the coursework and research assignment are completed within the two years of study. The duration of the programme cannot be ordinarily extended.

Each of the coursework courses consist of three compulsory modules.

Students who successfully complete the requirements of the programme will be awarded a Professional Master’ of People Management degree.

Assessment:

The coursework component, i.e., BUS5003W and BUS5004W together contribute two thirds of the credits of the degree programme, i.e., 66% towards the final mark for the Masters’ degree. Students are required to pass each of the three modules in each course, i.e. awarded a final mark of at least 50% for each module in order to pass the course.

The research component, i.e., the two applied research tasks together count for 33% of the credits of the degree programme. They are equally weighted, 16.5% each. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for each of the applied research task courses to pass.

Students are required to pass both the coursework and the research components in order for the degree to be awarded.

Readmission rules:

The programme cannot be repeated.

There are no examinations or supplementary examinations

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and a subminimum of 70% for all courses offered in the degree.

Further specific administrative requirements:

Students applying for the Professional Masters’ of People Management must apply online using the University’s application process by the end of October in the year preceding that for which the application is made.

**Master of Philosophy
specialising in PROGRAMME EVALUATION [CM033BUS15]**

Convener: C Duffy

Entrance requirements:

The minimum admission requirements is an honours degree or a four-year professional bachelor’s degree or a PG Diploma at NQF level 8. The degree must include a component in quantitative research methods/statistics at NQF level 8. Please note that a bachelor’s degree or an NQF level 7 or below is not accepted. In order to qualify for selection students should have achieved an average of 65% for their honours / four- year professional bachelor’s degree or PG Diploma.

**Prescribed curriculum
[CM033BUS15]**

Year 1

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS5056W	Programme Evaluation Masters Coursework I.....	60	9
BUS5050H	Programme Evaluation Dissertation I	0	9

Year 2

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS5037W	Programme Evaluation Masters Coursework II	60	9
BUS5150H	Programme Evaluation Dissertation II	60	9

Programme description:

The programme consists of a coursework and dissertation component. This is a two-year part-time programme (both the coursework and dissertation are completed within two years of study). The

coursework modules aim to equip students with advanced programme evaluation knowledge and skills. The dissertation aims to assess whether students have mastered the principles of programme evaluation and, are able to apply these to a real-life programme that they are expected to work with on an evaluation.

Assessment:

The coursework component contributes 66.7% towards the final mark for the master’s degree. Students must pass each module in order to pass the course. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their minor dissertation. The dissertation component contributes 33.3% towards the final mark for the degree.

Students must pass both the coursework and the dissertation in order for the degree to be awarded. Students who successfully complete the degree will be awarded an MPhil.

Readmission rules:

The programme cannot be repeated. There are no examinations or supplementary examinations.

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and a subminimum of 70% for both the coursework and research project component of the degree.

Further specific administrative requirements:

Students applying for the Master of Philosophy (Programme Evaluation) must apply online using the University’s application process in the year preceding that for which the application is made.

Master of Applied Finance [CM040FTX15]

Convener: A Sayed

Entrance requirements:

An Honours degree or equivalent, ideally in finance or a related discipline.

Two years of relevant work experience.

Candidates may be required to present themselves for an interview.

Programme Description:

The programme consists of three coursework modules and three practical research components. The aim is to equip successful candidates with the skills to perform research, analysis and valuations in all the areas of financial management, including capital markets, derivatives, corporate finance, accounting and company valuations. Lectures are face-to-face, typically in the evenings and Saturday mornings, and thus requires a presence in Cape Town.

Programme Duration:

Minimum registration for the degree is 1 year, but it may be completed over 2 years. Any subsequent registration requires faculty approval.

Prescribed curriculum

[CM040FTX15]

Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX5028W	Topics in Financial Management	30	9
FTX5042W	Corporate Finance & Valuations.....	60	9
FTX5043F	Capital Markets and Financial Instruments	30	9
FTX5045W	Capital Markets and Financial Instruments Research Reports	15	9
FTX5046W	Corporate Finance & Valuations Research Report.....	30	9

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX5047W	Topics in Financial Management Research Report.....	15	9
	Total credits per year	180	

Assessment:

At least 50% or higher must be achieved for every course in the programme, including the three research components.

Readmission rules:

Courses may not be repeated.
No supplementary examinations are allowed.

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded with distinction if a student has a weighted average of at least 75% for the three coursework modules as well as a weighted average of at least 75% for the three research components.

Further specific administrative requirements:

- Successful interview by representatives of the Department of Finance and Tax.
- Selection of a supervisor and a signed memorandum of understanding between student and faculty member/s.

Master of DEVELOPMENT POLICY AND PRACTICE [CM038DPP01]

Programme Convener: M Nxele

Entrance requirements:

Applications are invited from candidates with an NQF level 8 qualification with an appropriate research component at a recognised university. Applicants from a wide range of disciplines who wish to develop specialised knowledge in Development Policy and Practice will be considered. The applied nature of the programme provides candidates with an opportunity to either continue in the discipline of development policy and practice or to move from another field of study. In order to be considered for selection, applicants should have obtained a minimum average mark of 65% for their honours degree or four year degree, plus hold a minimum of three years relevant work experience in the field of development policy or related.

Applicants will need to demonstrate their commitment through a letter of motivation and a CV, including the names and contact details of two referees. The motivation must supply answers to questions relating to any past and present work experience and activities, awards, skills, academic and professional qualifications gained, involvement with the development policy field, and their intended career progression. Applicants should state why they are seeking a graduate degree in development policy and practice, indicate whether full-time or part-time study, and describe their preparation for postgraduate studies. They should describe previous research done in their Honours year, and any research they may have done in practice, and list any publications, technical reports or conference proceedings they may have. Applicants should give details of any course(s) for which they are currently registered, and an interim evaluation from appropriate instructors, as well as details of any registration cancelled or applications for postgraduate study refused by an academic institution. Applicants without an Honours degree or equivalent from UCT should also submit an authorised academic transcript of their marks.

Applications must include an Honours research project or an equivalent writing sample demonstrating the applicant's own writing and reasoning skills. This must be original work and not generated by others or by AI. Verification will be conducted. Professional and/or academic

references for all applicants may be requested. Candidates may be required to present themselves for an interview. Admission is competitive and is based on merit. Admission is at the discretion of the Head of Department and the Admissions Committee and meeting the minimum requirements does not guarantee acceptance. If applicants have a research topic in mind, they may mention it, but this is not required at this stage and is generally decided later in the programme.

Qualification outline:

Graduates of the Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance Master’s programme will have an enhanced professional and leadership capability, underpinned by an integrated, well-rounded understanding of the challenges of development policy and practice, and of the need for evidence-based research to inform policy design and implementation, grounded in applied research methodologies. This will prepare them to lead in the public sector in a way which:

- Takes an holistic view of development challenges, especially in the African context, based on specialist knowledge which enables them to address these complex challenges both systematically and creatively and understand the consequences of their problem solving;
- Is based on a command of relevant methods, techniques, processes and technologies which facilitate enquiry and the making of sound judgements in specialised contexts;
- Is anchored in cutting edge comparative global knowledge and experience, as well as exploring African continental knowledge and experience, enabling graduates to critically evaluate current and historical knowledge and identify appropriate methodologies for enquiry and action;
- Recognises the difficult ‘balancing acts’ associated with development policy formulation and implementation (e.g. difficult technical and ethical choices, and balancing the needs and demands of competing stakeholders in particular contexts) and directly addresses these in policy formulation and implementation, and develops significant insights;
- Enables them to design, implement and manage policy processes with a strong focus on communication with a range of audiences and the engagement of relevant stakeholders;
- Develop their competencies as motivated, self-regulated, lifelong learners in today’s technological age, who can devise their own learning strategies for sustained, independent learning, in both formal and informal learning contexts, for academic or professional development.

Duration:

One year full-time
Two years part-time

Prescribed curriculum

[CM038DPP01]

Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GPP5001F	Strategic Policy Making & Development	20	9
GPP5002S	Policy Implementation	25	8
GPP5003W	Public Leadership and Governance.....	20	9
GPP5004W	Discourses In Development Policy In Africa	20	9
GPP5007F	Global Leadership Priorities	15	9
GPP5008W	Topics in African Economic Development	10	8
GPP5016H	Research Design and Qualitative Methods	10	9
	Total credits for the year	120	

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GPP5009W	Research Design and Proposal Development.....	15	9
GPP5010W	Research Project	45	9
	Total credits for the research component	60	

Supplementary Examination:

There will be no supplementary exams.

Assessment:

To qualify for the Degree, all courses of the degree are required and candidates must obtain at least 50% for each all courses, including the research component which consist of GPP5009W and GPP5010W.

Readmission rules:

- Candidates may not fail more than two courses required for the degree.
- Candidates may repeat up to two courses once.

Distinction rules:

The Degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall credit-weighted average mark of at least 75% at first attempt, and if the candidate obtains a credit-weighted average mark of at least 75% for both the coursework component and the research component of the degree.

Further specific administrative requirements:

Applications should be submitted by 30 September of the preceding year. The programme begins in January each year.

Master of Financial Engineering [CM043FTX19]

Convener: D Taylor

Entrance requirements:

There are limited places on the degree and admission is based on merit. Applicants must have an Honours (or four-year equivalent) degree from one of the Faculties of Science, Commerce or Engineering, with at least two years of mathematics. Candidates should be aware that this is predominantly a mathematical degree and preference will be given to candidates with a strong background in a mathematical science. Admission is at the discretion of the admissions committee and meeting the minimum requirements does not guarantee acceptance.

Once admitted, entrants must pass or gain credit for the preliminary courses to continue with the degree.

Programme outline:

The African Institute of Financial Markets and Risk Management in association with the Department of Finance and Tax offers a full-time professional Master of Financial Engineering degree. The programme has been designed to accommodate students from a wide variety of backgrounds. This degree is mathematical in nature and requires a high level of skill in statistics and mathematics. The curriculum is intensive and challenging, and combines training in applied mathematical, statistical and computing skills with a solid understanding of financial markets and risk management.

The curriculum consists of 2 preliminary courses that run in the 3 weeks prior to the start of the degree, 135 credits of compulsory coursework, and a 45-credit compulsory research component.

Graduates of this degree will be well-equipped for careers in technical areas of investment banking, asset management, risk management, or any career where a quantitative finance or financial engineering background is useful. They may also pursue doctoral research in quantitative finance.

Duration:

The degree is only offered over one year, full-time and begins in January.

**Prescribed curriculum
[CM043FTX19]**

Programme Convener:

D Taylor

Preliminary courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX4090Z	Quantitative Finance Skills	4	8
FTX4088Z	Mathematical Computing Skills.....	4	8

First Semester

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX4089F	Introduction to Financial Engineering	15	8
FTX5058F	Stochastic Financial Modelling I	30	9
FTX5056F	Computational Finance I.....	15	9

Second Semester

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX5059S	Stochastic Financial Modelling II	15	9
FTX5057S	Computational Finance II	30	9

First and Second Semesters

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX5060W	Financial Engineering Research.....	45	9
FTX5055H	Financial Instruments, Risk and Regulation	30	9
Total	188	

The objective of the courses Quantitative Finance Skills, Mathematical Computing Skills and Introduction to Financial Engineering is to harmonise knowledge of the fundamental tools in mathematics, statistics, mathematical computing, finance and derivatives needed to follow the remainder of the programme. A full course (30 NQF credits) typically consists of 48 contact hours. However, the specific organisation of each course will be adapted according to the learning needs.

Assessment:

To qualify for the degree, the candidate must first pass the precourses, Quantitative Finance Skills and Mathematical Computing Skills, and then pass all the compulsory courses.

Readmission rules:

Any candidate who fails any of the courses required for successful completion of the degree, during the first year of registration, will be allowed to repeat them in the following academic year.

Courses may only be repeated once.

The courses Quantitative Finance Skills, Mathematical Computing Skills may not be repeated.

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains a mark of at least 75% for each of the compulsory components of the degree.

Further specific administrative requirements:

In addition to completing the University application form, an applicant must submit all academic transcripts, a Curriculum Vitae and a letter of motivation. Application for the following year must be made by 30 September.

Master of Commerce in Development Finance [CM035GSB30]

Convener: AL Alhassan

Entrance requirements:

- An NQF 8 qualification or equivalent qualification in Economics, Accounting, Finance, or other finance-related qualification with a strong quantitative background.
- OR an NQF 8 qualification or an equivalent qualification in non-finance related disciplines with at least 3 years’ finance-related experience with a strong quantitative background.

Programme description:

The purpose of this programme is to provide advanced competence in development finance, and to establish a platform for sustainable development finance research. On completion, the student will have acquired the skills and capabilities to critically apply the techniques, strategies and processes for the intermediation of development finance in addressing the sustainable development goals in developing and emerging market context; to apply these techniques and procedures in a professionally competent manner and to undertake independent research relevant to enhance our understanding on the challenges faced in the source and deployment of financial resources for development.

Duration: Minimum two years. Students can take up to three years to complete the qualification.

**Prescribed curriculum
[CM035GSB30]**

Programme Convener:

AL Alhassan

Students will be required to obtain 108 credits from compulsory courses, 12 credits from elective courses and 60 credits from their minor dissertation.

Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5100Z	Micro-Enterprise Finance	12	9
GSB5102Z	Project Finance	12	9
GSB5103Z	International Finance for Development	12	9
GSB5104Z	Quantitative Methods in Development Finance	12	9
GSB5105Z	Issues in Development Finance	12	9
GSB5106Z	Responsible Investment	12	9
GSB5107Z	Public Sector Finance	12	9
GSB5115Z	Research Methods	12	9

GSB5508S	Innovative Finance in Africa	12	9
-----------------	------------------------------	----	---

Elective courses: One course (12 credits) to be chosen from the following (not all courses will be offered each year).

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5109F	Sovereign Debt Management	12	9
GSB5110F	WTO and Trade Negotiations	12	9
GSB5111F	Global Financial Architecture	12	9
GSB5112F	Financial Services Regulation	12	9
GSB5113F	International Trade Policies	12	9
GSB5114F	Corporate Finance and Investment	12	9
GSB5509F	Housing Finance for Emerging Markets	12	9
GSB5108Z	Financial Risk Management	12	9
GSB5119F	Climate Finance	12	9
GSB5120F	Agribusiness Finance	12	9

Research component

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5117W	Minor Dissertation	60	9

Assessment:

To obtain the qualification, a student must pass all nine compulsory courses and one elective course with individual course marks of at least 50%. In addition to this, the student must also complete an independent minor dissertation with a mark of at least 50%.

Failed Course Assessment: At the first and only attempt of repeating a failed core course, the following assessments criteria will apply: Assignment 60%; Final Exam 40%.

Where a student fails an exam, the second attempt will be capped at 50%.

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the student obtains a weighted average mark of at least 75% for the coursework of the degree, and at least 75% for the dissertation.

Readmission rules:

In their first year, students must pass at least 5 of the compulsory courses with 50%.

Students may be permitted to reregister for a compulsory course only once and for a maximum of 3 courses. All failed courses must be retaken in the next academic year.

If a student fails an elective, they are required to substitute it with another elective.

Supplementary examinations are not granted.

Master of Business Administration [CM006GSB16 – Full time]/[CM025GSB17 – Modular]

Convener: W Moodaley (full time) & C Ferreira (modular)

Entrance requirements:

Entrance requirements:

Applicants must:

- Hold an NQF8 qualification
- Be at least 25 years old

- ❑ Have a minimum of three years' relevant work experience
- ❑ Submit official scores from a standardised assessment examination (GMAT, GRE, NMAT, Executive Assessment or similar).
- ❑ Be fluent in English.
 - ❑ Candidates not meeting the NQF level 8 requirement can apply through the Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) route and submit the Portfolio of Learning (POL) assessment form.
 - ❑ Candidates not meeting the NQF level 8 requirement must be able to demonstrate learning and academic ability that corresponds to the NQF 8 level, including critical thinking, problem solving and research skills.
- ❑ Submit a CV, two referee reports and personal motivations in the form of three essays that will be used for selection purposes.
- ❑ Selected applicants will be required to take part in an interview.

Programme description:

The MBA curriculum is structured around 4 compulsory courses that are designed to familiarise the student with the landscape in which business operates, provide the principles of management, and offer opportunities to integrate learning into holistic frameworks that are sensitive to the key challenges that organisations face today.

Students can complete a choice of electives with expertise in key areas or can select electives aligned to a specialisation.

In addition to the compulsory and elective courses, the research report tests the ability of students to apply analytical skills and knowledge gained on the programme. Students need to collect methodologically robust data, interpret the data, and apply the findings to resolve the research question. The exercise challenges the student to become acquainted with the current literature in a field, to make independent critical evaluations of contending points of view and to show application of the theory and its implications to practice.

Duration:

One year (full time) or two years (modular).

Prescribed curriculum

[[CM006GSB16/CM025GSB17]]

Programme Convener:

W Moodaley (full time) & C Ferreira (modular)

The MBA is accredited with 210 NQF credits per programme; 190 from compulsory courses and 20 from elective courses.

Compulsory courses

Full Time

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5041X	Business and Leadership in Global Context.....	45	9
GSB5042X	Managing Complex Organisations.....	45	9
GSB5043X	Strategic Decision-making in Changing Environments.....	45	9
GSB5044X	Research Report.....	55	9

Modular

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5051X	Business and Leadership in Global Context.....	45	9
GSB5052X	Managing Complex Organisations.....	45	9
GSB5053X	Strategic Decision-making in Changing Environments	45	9
GSB5054X	Research Report.....	55	9

The following is a selection of MBA elective courses. Not all the electives listed will be available each year, other electives not listed below may be available, and from time to time new electives are offered.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5066X	Advanced Corporate Finance.....	5	9
GSB5067X	Advanced Leadership	10	9
GSB5077X	Applied SRI.....	5	9
GSB5081X	Business Development in Emerging Markets	5	9
GSB5068X	Coaching.....	5	9
GSB5069X	Company Valuations	5	9
GSB5061X	Digital Market-Making	5	9
GSB5070X	Doing Business in Asia & China	5	9
GSB5071X	Global Supply Chain Management	5	9
GSB5010S	Social Finance	5	9
GSB5084X	Lean Thinking and Operational Excellence	5	9
GSB5072X	Management Control Systems	5	9
GSB5073X	Negotiation to Create Value.....	5	9
GSB5080X	Social Innovation Lab.....	10	9
GSB5079X	Strategic Brand Building	5	9
GSB5063X	Strategic Marketing	5	9
GSB5074X	Planning New Ventures.....	10	9
GSB5012S	Emerging Markets Finance.....	5	9
GSB5076X	Project Management.....	5	9
GSB5015X	Venture Launch	10	9
GSB5014X	Venture Scale	10	9

Students may choose to complete an MBA, or an MBA with a specialisation. It is important to note that not all specialisations are on offer each year. In order to be awarded an MBA with a specialisation, students must meet the following criteria (in addition to meeting the standard MBA programme qualification rules):

1. Students must choose and complete 20 credits of specialisation-specific electives, listed below for each specialisation.
2. Students must complete their Research Report on a topic related directly to the specialisation’s focus. The determination of whether the topic is related to the specialisation’s focus will be at the discretion of the MBA programme convener.

MBA specialising in Corporate Finance

Code

CM006GSB56 (full time)
 CM025GSB56 (modular)

Qualification requirement

Students must pass GSB5042X/GSB5052X in order to qualify for this specialisation.

c) Stream-specific elective courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5012S	Emerging Markets Finance	5	9
GSB5066X	Advanced Corporate Finance.....	5	9
GSB5072X	Management Control Systems	5	9
GSB5069X	Company Valuations	5	9
GSB5506S	Integrated Reporting	5	9

MBA specialising in Innovation and Entrepreneurship

Code

CM006GSB50 (full time)
CM025GSB50 (modular)

Qualification requirement

Students must pass GSB5043X/GSB5053X in order to qualify for this specialisation.

c) Stream-specific elective courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5015X	Venture Launch	10	9
GSB5014X	Venture Scale.....	10	9

MBA specialising in Management Consulting

Code

CM006GSB51 (full time)
CM025GSB51 (modular)

Qualification requirement

Students must pass GSB5043X/GSB5053X in order to qualify for this specialisation.

c) Stream-specific elective courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5060X	Change Management	5	9
GSB5069X	Company Valuations	5	9
GSB5078X	Management Consulting	5	9
GSB5072X	Management Control Systems	5	9

MBA specialising in Marketing Management

Code

CM006GSB52 (full time)
CM025GSB52 (modular)

Qualification requirement

Students must pass GSB5042X/GSB5052X in order to qualify for this specialisation.

c) Stream-specific elective courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5065X	Branding in Emerging Markets.....	5	9
GSB5061X	Digital Market-Making	5	9
GSB5075X	Marketing Metrics	5	9

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5063X	Strategic Marketing	5	9

MBA specialising in Leadership and Change

Code

CM006GSB53 (full time)
 CM025GSB53 (modular)

Qualification requirement

Students must pass GSB5041X/GSB5051X in order to qualify for this specialisation.

c) Stream-specific elective courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5067X	Advanced Leadership	10	9
GSB5060X	Change Management	5	9
GSB5068X	Coaching.....	5	9
GSB5073X	Negotiation to Create Value.....	5	9

MBA specialising in Operations and Supply Chain Management

Code

CM006GSB54 (full time)
 CM025GSB54 (modular)

Qualification requirement

Students must pass GSB5042X/GSB5052X in order to qualify for this specialisation.

c) Stream-specific elective courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5060X	Change Management	5	9
GSB5071X	Global Supply Chain Management	5	9
GSB5084X	Lean Thinking and Operational Excellence	5	9
GSB5073X	Negotiation to Create Value.....	5	9
GSB5076X	Project Management	5	9

As per each course outline, courses are assessed by means of class and mid-term tests, individual and group assignments, presentations, final examinations, and/or report submissions. In order to pass a course, students must obtain a final course mark of at least 50%.

Readmission rules:

Compulsory courses:

To be readmitted, a student must not have failed more than one core course. Students are permitted to retake a compulsory course once.

Electives:

Students may not fail more than 20 elective credits. A student may not retake a failed elective. If a student fails an elective, they are permitted to substitute an alternative elective or electives. However, electives may only be substituted once.

Research report:

To be readmitted, students who have not completed their research report in the minimum time must demonstrate satisfactory progress as per the MOU for the research report.

Degree rules:

1. Of the 210 credits required for the MBA degree, students must pass 190 credits from the compulsory courses and 20 credits from the elective courses.
2. With permission of the MBA Programme Director, a student may be permitted to register for a maximum of 30 elective credits.

Distinction rules:

Students will be awarded the degree with distinction if they achieve an average of at least 75% for the programme, and at least 75% for the research report.

Master of Business Administration specialising in Executive Management [CM008GSB09]

Convener: C Meyer

Entrance requirements:

- A minimum of eight years of work experience.
- An NQF level 8 qualification.
- Applicants not meeting the degree requirement can apply through the Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) route and submit the Portfolio of Learning (POL) assessment form.
- Submit a curriculum vitae, two referee reports and personal motivations in the form of 3 essays that will be used for selection purposes.
- Take the Modified Career Path Appreciation (MCPA) assessment or similar assessment.
- Applicants must have access to an organisation in which they can complete their assignments.

Selected applicants are required to take part in an interview.

Duration:

A minimum of two year. Students must complete the programme within four years.

Prescribed curriculum [CM008GSB09]

Programme Convener:

C Meyer

The MBA specialising in Executive Management is accredited with 210 NQF Credits at NQF level 9.

Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5007X	Systemic Executive Practice	30	9
GSB5008X	Managing for Shareholder Value	30	9
GSB5009X	Managing for Customer Value	30	9
GSB5001F	Designing Sustainable Business Models	30	9
GSB5002Z	Managing for Societal Value	35	9

Distinction rules:

To graduate with distinction, students must have a mark of at least 75% for each course, a mark of at least 75% for the research report and a total average of at least 75% overall.

General rules:

Students must comply with the general rules for master’s degrees in the university’s Handbook 3. Students are also required to comply with the terms and conditions contained in the EMBA Administrative Manual.

Assessment:

The outcomes of each course are assessed by means of both group and individual assignments. In order to pass a course, students must obtain a minimum of 50% on all individual assessment components.

Class attendance:

Requests for absence from class must be submitted at least seven working days prior to the required attendance dates. Only six days’ absence is permitted during the course of the programme, with a maximum of two days per course. All lectures missed require a 500-word review (per lecture) to ensure that learning is not lost and that students continue to contribute meaningfully to group work. Absence without written acceptance is considered a breach of the duly performed criteria.

Leave of absence:

Refer to Rule G16 in the General Rules and Policies Handbook.

Award of the degree:

The MBA specialising in Executive Management is accredited with 210 credits. Students must pass all courses with a minimum of 50% in each in order to qualify for the Master of Business Administration specialising in Executive Management degree.

Readmission rules:

- A student must pass at least two courses in their first year in order to progress to the second year of study. Students are permitted to reattempt only one compulsory course, and may only reattempt it once.
- There are no supplementary examinations.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

Applications for admission must be submitted by 31 October in the prior year.

Master of Management specialising in International Management [CM039GSB55]

Convener: A Surmeier

Entrance requirements:

- Have an NQF level 8 qualification or equivalent qualification.
- Have an academic record of studying business-related material at NQF level 8 or equivalent level.
- Be proficient in English, and provide evidence of this as per UCT policy.

- Possess a second language other than English as per the CEMS requirements, and provide evidence of this.

Admission is competitive and is based on academic performance. Applicants may be required to attend an interview and/or complete additional competency assessments.

Programme description:

The Master of Management Specialising in International Management (MIM) is an internationally recognised Master’s programme that enables students to engage with academic and organisational specialists from the field of international business and management, and prepares them for a career in international management.

The programme comprises international management courses, business skills seminars, an international internship and a business immersion project at a multinational organisation. It also includes a credit-bearing study term abroad at one of the CEMS partner universities – which include top global business schools in 33 countries.

The MIM graduates are competent in and can demonstrate mastery in the field of general and international management in complex organizations, with a particular focus on emerging markets. They are able to lead, manage and operate in complex organizations in both the public and private sectors.

Duration: Minimum one year full time, though candidates may take up to two years to complete the qualification. This programme starts in August.

**Prescribed curriculum
[CM039GSB55]**

Programme Convener:
A Surmeier

The MIM is accredited with 205 NQF credits; 90 from compulsory courses and 55 from elective courses and 60 from the Dissertation

Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5021S	Global Strategy	15	9
GSB5019S	Business Development and Doing Business in Africa (Block Seminar)	8	9
GSB5028S	Research Methods	10	9
GSB5020S	Business Communication Skills	4	9
GSB5022F	Global Citizenship	3	9
GSB5018F	Global Leadership	12	9
GSB5030X	Business Skills Seminar	3	9
GSB5016F	Business Analysis Project	35	9
GSB5029X	Dissertation	60	9
	International Internship	0	9
GSB5017F/S			

Elective Courses: Students must register for 55 credits from elective courses. The following is a selection of some of the elective courses that may be offered. Please note that not all the electives listed will necessarily be available, other electives not listed below may be available, and from time to time new electives are offered.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB4401X	Accounting	10	8
GSB5077X	Applied SRI	5	9
GSB5065X	Branding in Emerging Markets	5	9
GSB5034X	Change Management in Diverse Contexts	10	9
GSB4524F	Economics of Emerging Markets	10	9
GSB5064X	Emerging Market Economic Development	5	9
GSB5033X	Negotiation for International Managers	10	9
GSB5026X	Political Economy of Doing Business in Africa	10	9
GSB5010F/S	Social Finance	10	9
GSB5032X	Topics in International Marketing Management	10	9
GSB5037X	Topics in Sustainability	15	9
GSB5038X	Value Through Lean Thinking	10	9

Assessment:

Courses are assessed by means of class and mid-term tests; individual and group assignments; presentations; and final examinations/report submissions.

In order to pass a course, students must obtain a DP as stated in the individual course outline as well as a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components

Readmission rules:

A student will be readmitted if they have failed no more than one core course and one elective.

A student may retake a failed course or elective once.

No supplementary examinations are permitted.

To extend their registration for the dissertation beyond the specified programme duration, a student must demonstrate satisfactory progress in their research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

Graduation rules:

1. Students must pass all core courses and 55 credits of elective courses.
2. Students must spend one semester studying abroad at a CEMS partner school, taking the equivalent curriculum.
3. By the time students submit their minor dissertation, students must demonstrate basic conversational ability in a third language.

Distinction rules:

Students with an average for the coursework and dissertation of at least 75%, including at least 75% for the dissertation, will be awarded the degree with distinction. Students must achieve a minimum CEMS grade of A for courses taken at partner universities in order to qualify for a distinction.

Doctoral Degrees

Doctor of Philosophy [CD001/CD004]

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy (CDOO1/CD004) is a research degree under supervision and examination is by thesis alone. The rules for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) are published in Handbook No.3 **General Rules and Policy**.

Doctoral Degrees offered

FDA1

The Doctor of Philosophy degree (PhD) may be conferred in any of the following specialisations:

Qualification	Specialisation	Programme and Academic Plan
PhD	Accounting	CD001 ACC01
PhD	Actuarial Science	CD001 BUS01
PhD	Business Administration	CD001 GSB04
PhD	Demography	CD001 BUS11
PhD	Development Policy & Practice	CD001 DPP01
PhD	Economics	CD001 ECO01
PhD	Finance	CD001 FTX05
PhD	Information Systems	CD001 INF01
PhD	Management Studies	CD001 BUS06
PhD	Marketing	CD001 BUS07
PhD	Organisational Psychology	CD001 BUS08
PhD	Management Studies	CD001 BUS06
PhD	Quantitative Finance	CD001 FTX18
PhD	Statistics	CD001 STA07
PhD	Taxation	CD001 FTX03
PhD	Economics	CD001 ECO01

Admission

FDA1 A candidate who registers for the degree without submission of an approved research proposal is required to submit this approved research proposal to the Faculty Board by no later than six months from the date of first registration.

Registration

FDA2 If the Faculty Board approves the research proposal, the Board shall recommend the candidate for registration to the University’s Doctoral Degrees Board.

Research proposal

FDA3 If the candidate fails to submit a research proposal by not later than six months from the date of first registration, or if the Faculty Board rejects the research proposal, the candidate’s registration shall be cancelled.

Registration

FDA4 A candidate registering for the first time for the degree may register at any time.

Renewal of registration

FDA5 A returning candidate shall register by not later than the last Friday of February each year.

Length of the thesis

FDA6 The renewal of registration is subject to a satisfactory annual report from the primary supervisor and relevant Head of Department that is approved by the Dean or Dean’s nominee.

Submission of the thesis

FDA7 Except by special permission of the Dean of Commerce, the thesis submitted for the degree shall not be less than 40,000 words or exceed 80,000 words.

Ethical clearance

FDA8 Research that involves human participants or the use of animals must undergo ethics review according to Faculty specific guidelines. Candidates must ensure compliance with the Faculty Ethics in Research policy prior to engaging in any research.

MoU

FDA9 The MOU must be completed by doctoral candidates in the Faculty of Commerce prior to registration for the thesis course in their programme and is valid for up to a year.

FDA10 A full MOU must be completed prior to re-registration every year.

FDA11 Where a candidate intends to submit his or her dissertation for examination in the hope of the award of the degree at either April or December graduation ceremonies, he or she must inform the Faculty Office in writing of his or her intention to do so six weeks before submitting the dissertation for examination. It is recommended that the thesis be submitted for examination five months before the graduation ceremony to allow time for the examination process to run its course.

Doctor of Philosophy

specialising in BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION [CD004GSB04]

Research Director: J Musango

Entrance requirements:

Applicants must:

- Have a recognised master's degree (or in special circumstances, at the discretion of the Senate, an approved Bachelor's degree or qualification recognised by the Senate as equivalent)
- Demonstrate a high level of academic achievement
- Have the necessary competencies in research methodology and practice that are required for the completion of an independent study research degree
- Demonstrate how their proposed PhD research aligns with their master's research focus

Applicants will need to include a nomination of a suitable supervisor in their application. The nominated PhD supervisor must be a full-time academic at the GSB and must be actively publishing in the scholarly literature in the field in question.

Applicants must provide the following documents when completing the application:

- CV
- Academic transcripts
- A covering letter, which should include:
 - A motivation for embarking on a PhD
 - A motivation for choosing the GSB
- At least one nomination for an appropriate supervisor based at the GSB, and a justification of this choice.
- A preliminary proposal of about five pages in length or about 2500 words. The purpose of the proposal is to make a case for the research to be undertaken, and it will need to show that the applicant has the ability to identify a pertinent research question, has at least an initial grasp of the relevant literature, and has some of the necessary competencies in research methodology and practice that are required for the completion of an independent study research degree. The proposal should include (not necessarily in the following order):
 - An abstract of 100 words;
 - An outline of the essential background literature;
 - The rationale of the proposed research, with reference to the intended practical and theoretical contributions;
 - The key question(s) to be addressed and the main objectives of the research;
 - The approach to be taken in doing the project, including a preliminary outline of the proposed research design and data generation and analysis methods;
 - References.
- Certified copy of ID or passport
- Certified copies of degree qualifications (degree certificate and transcripts)
- Two reference letters

Duration:

A minimum of two years.

Programme description:

In line with the research mission of “engaged inquiry in a complex world,” and in addition to the UCT requirement to make an original contribution to knowledge, the GSB expects PhD candidates to also address practical organisational or social challenges. While the primary guidance to PhD candidates is provided by the PhD supervisor, fellow PhD candidates and other faculty provide a network of support and interaction.

In their first year of registration, PhD candidates are expected to actively participate in our PhD and Research Colloquia (PRCs). These are five compulsory workshops (between three and five days) distributed throughout the year, which constitute the compulsory Doctoral Research Design course.

Prescribed curriculum

[CD004GSB04]

The programme comprises a thesis, as well as a compulsory series of workshops for all registered PhD candidates in their first year.

Required courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB6001H	Doctoral Research Design	0	10
GSB6000W	Thesis	360	10

**Doctor of Philosophy
specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CD003INF01] (with
course work)**

Convener: I Brown

Entrance requirements:

The PhD in Information Systems (IS) has certain entrance requirements that are different from other PhDs in the Faculty and in UCT. This is an interdisciplinary program, and our typical applicant will have a research Master’s degree in IS, Commerce, Computer Science, Engineering, Social Science, Medicine, Law or fields related to National Development. However, applicants with no IS background but with strong experience in business, commerce or leadership positions in the NGO sector will be considered provided they take appropriate coursework in IS to rectify their limited body of knowledge. Under very exceptional circumstances, we will consider applicants with MBAs and others who have master’s degrees without research components but a strong background in IS.

Applicants must submit a detailed CV, and details of any past and present work experience and activities, awards, skills, academic and professional qualifications gained, and involvement with the IS industry. They should state why they are seeking a graduate degree in IS, why they feel that UCT is an appropriate institution to supervise their work, indicate whether Full-time or Part-time study, field(s) of research in which they are interested, and describe their preparation for postgraduate studies. They should describe previous research done for their master’s degree, and any research they may have done in industry or society, and list any publications, technical reports, dissertations or conference proceedings they may have. Applicants should give details of any course(s) for which they are currently registered, and an interim evaluation from appropriate instructors, as well as details of any registration cancelled or applications for postgraduate study refused by an academic institution. International applicants in particular should state how long they intend to be resident and how they will finance their studies. Applicants without a master’s degree in IS from UCT should also submit an authorised academic transcript of their marks, and give contact details of two

referees. They are also required to provide a copy of their master’s dissertation (electronic or hard copy) and of any publications they may have, and may be required to attend an interview. Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department, and places will be limited to ensure adequate supervision is available.

**Prescribed curriculum
[CD003INF01]**

The programme comprises a thesis, with an advanced research methods course as a pre-requisite to registering for the thesis. The pre-requisite course is non-credit bearing for this programme.

PhD candidates accepted into the programme first enrol in INF6001W, a non-credit-bearing course. The INF6001W programme begins with a 2-week workshop on the philosophy of the social sciences and information systems, and the variety of methodological and theoretical approaches to conducting research in information systems. Thereafter there are monthly sessions that assist candidates in the formulation of a sound proposal that will feasibly lead to an original contribution to knowledge in information systems. All candidates are required to attend this. Students will be required to submit monthly deliverables which contribute towards their final proposal. The final deliverable of the course will be a proposal presentation to the department. Students will only be allowed to proceed to the subsequent years of their PhD when their proposal is accepted by the department. This signifies that they have passed the course INF6001W, and may enrol for the thesis component which has code INF6000W.

While enrolled for INF6001W, the PhD Convener is the de facto Supervisor. Students will also be exposed to other supervisors interested in their work. Students will be allocated a thesis supervisor in the course of the first year of their studies (INF6001W).

Compulsory courses

Average time to completion is 4 to 5 years, including the compulsory first year course work.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF6001W	I.S.Research.....	0	10
INF6000W	I.S. Thesis.....	360	10

**Doctor of Philosophy
specialising in ECONOMICS [CD003ECO01] (with coursework)**

Convener: A Kerr

Entrance requirements:

Candidates who possess a minimum of a second class (lower division) master’s degree in Economics by coursework are eligible to apply. Candidates with a Master of Economic Science degree are eligible to apply.

Programme outline:

This programme is offered in collaboration with other universities in sub-Saharan Africa and supported by the African Economic Research Consortium (AERC) through donor funding. Its distinguishing features are the integration of advanced theory, tools and African applications in the academic programme.

Duration:

Offered over four years full-time. Two years are devoted to prerequisite courses and two years are devoted to writing the thesis. The programme begins in January.

Prescribed curriculum

[CD003ECO01]

The programme comprises a thesis, with advanced courses as a pre-requisite to registering for the thesis.

A candidate will ordinarily complete the coursework in the first two years before proceeding to the thesis. The programme is equivalent to 360 NQF credits. The pre-requisite courses are non-credit bearing for this programme.

Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists.....	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5025S	Research Skills in Economics.....	8	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
ECO6007F	Microeconomics II	30	10
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory.....	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9
	OR	0	0
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9

A:Two courses (not taken in terms of the rules above) to be chosen from:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth.....	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory.....	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance II.....	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade.....	30	9
ECO5064S	Behavioural Economics	30	8
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation	30	9
ECO5074F	Research and Policy Tools.....	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5077S	Empirical Industrial Organisation.....	30	9

OR

B:Two courses to be chosen from the options offered at the Joint Facility for Electives in Nairobi

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the prerequisite courses.

Research

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO6000W	PhD in Economics	360	10

The following specific rules apply to the programme

- FED1 Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the prerequisite coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at the first attempt.

- FED2 If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.

- FED3 There will be no supplementary examinations.

- FED4 Students are required to submit a topic and sign a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) with a supervisor by the end of February of the year following the completion of the prerequisite coursework (typically the 3rd year).

- FED5 Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU.

- FED6 The degree is assessed entirely on the basis of the completed thesis.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

The closing date for applications is 31 July. The programme begins in January.

Doctor of Economic Sciences [CD002ECO05]

The degree of Doctor of Economic Science (CD002) may be awarded in respect of published work representing a major original contribution to a branch of learning.

The degree of Doctor of Economic Sciences may be conferred upon:

- FESD1.1 A graduate of this University of not less than five years' standing

- FESD1.2 A graduate of not less than five years' standing of any other university recognised by the Senate for the purpose.

- FESD2 A candidate shall present for the approval of the Senate original published work or original work accepted for publication in a subject or subjects approved by the Senate which must give proof of distinction by some original contribution to the advancement of science or of learning in the field of economics and/or business studies.

- FESD3 The work must be submitted in a satisfactory form. Six bound copies must be presented.

DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

COLLEGE OF ACCOUNTING

The College of Accounting is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building. Reception: Room No.4.50.
The letter code for the College of Accounting is ACC. Telephone number: (021) 650 2269.
Departmental website: www.accounting.uct.ac.za/

Head of College and Professor:

I Lubbe, BCom(Hons) *Johannesburg* HDTE MPhil (Higher Education Studies) *Cape Town* CA(SA)

KW Johnston Chair & Professor

GD Willows, BAcc, *Stellenbosch*, BCompt (Hons) *UNISA* MCom (Financial Management) PhD *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Associate Professors:

R Carpenter, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

LE Derbyshire, BCom (Hons) MCom PhD North-West CA(SA)

S Herbert, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

J Kew, BCom *HDE MBA Cape Town*

T Miller, BCom(Hons) MCom, PhD *Cape Town* CA(SA)

G Modack, BCom PGDip Tax Law MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

S Parsons, BBusSc PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town* MPhil (Applied Theology) *Pretoria* MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA) PhD *Cape Town* CA(SA)

NS Sewpersadh, BCompt(Hons), MCom *Kwazulu Natal* CA(SA) ACMA CGMA

J Winfield, BBusSc BCom (Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Oxon*

Senior Lecturers:

T Adams, BCom *Western Cape* CA (SA)

J Allie, BBusSc MCom MBA *Cape Town* CA(SA)

M Bardien, BCom MPhil (Higher Education Studies) *Cape Town* CA(SA)

N Daniels, BCom *Cape Town* MCom *Pretoria* CA(SA)

R Davids, BBusSc *Cape Town* MCom *Pretoria* CA(SA)

C de Jesus, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

J Dean, BCom PGDip Tax Law MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

A Dhansay, BCom MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

S Fakier, BCom *Cape Town* MCom *Pretoria* CA(SA)

D Govender, BCom (Hons) *Cape Town* CA(SA)

S Gwadiso, BCom *Cape Town* MCom *Pretoria* CA(SA)

R Hoch, BMus PG Dip Man MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

D McGregor, BBusSc MPhil (Commercial Law) *Cape Town* CA(SA)

R Mellon, BBusSc PG Dip Tax Law MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

M Phaswana, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

T Prince, BCom *Port Elizabeth* MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

S Shamsoodien, BCom MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Lecturers:

B Diale, BCom (Hons in Tax) PGCE *Cape Town*

JP Du Plessis BAcc BCom(Hons) Free State PGDip (App. Acc. Sc.) *UNISA* CA(SA)

S Esack, BBusSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)

M Gajewski, BCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Z Jhaveri BCom *UKZN* CA(SA)

S Maqhubela BCom (Hons) LLM(Tax Law) *Cape Town* CA(SA)

M Tshingilane, BAccSc Walter Sisulu PGDip Forthare CA(SA)
 M West ,Bcom (Hons) UNISA, BA Theology Madinah CA(SA)
 K Whitehorn, BCom (Hons) Pretoria MCom Cape Town CA(SA)
 K Williams, BCom *Cape Town* CA (SA)
 Z Wormald, BBusSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Student Advisors:

Email: accinfo@uct.ac.za

Distinguished Teacher Awards

C Fourie (2009)
 J Kew (2015)
 J Winfield (2016)

Duly Performed Certificates

Students must comply with the DP requirements set for each course. For DP purposes class tests exclude objective tests.

For DP purposes assignments include projects, essays etc. but no tutorial hand-ins.

The College reserves the right to set deferred class tests for students who miss class tests.

More than one exemption from an independent assessment may result in a DPR for the course concerned.

ACC4002W TAXATION III

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: S Parsons

Course entry requirements: Admission to PGDA or BCom Hons in Accounting

Course outline:

Advanced Income Tax with special reference to: Estates & Trusts, Tax planning for Individuals, Corporate entities and Estates; Value Added tax.

Lecture times: Mon, Tues, Wed, Thurs 16:00 – 18:00; Fri, 14:00 – 16:00

DP requirements: See PGDA requirements for DP.

Assessment: Tests and mid-year examination: 40% Final examination: 60%.

ACC4020W MANAGERIAL ACCOUNTING & FINANCE II

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: J Allie

Course entry requirements: Admission to PGDA or BCom Hons in Accounting

Course outline:

The budgeting process; decision making; financial strategy; control in the organisation; quantitative methods; the investment decision; the financing decision; valuations; decentralisation and performance evaluation; financial engineering; international financial management.

Lecture times: Mon, Tues, Wed, Thurs 16:00 – 18:00; Fri, 14:00 – 16:00

DP requirements: See PGDA requirements for DP

Assessment: Tests and mid-year examination 40% Final examination 60%.

ACC4023W FINANCIAL REPORTING IV

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: G Modack

Course entry requirements: Admission to PGDA or BCom Hons in Accounting

Course outline:

A detailed analysis of International Financial Reporting Standards, including review of topics covered to date. Group financial statements, including foreign operations. New developments in financial reporting.

Lecture times: Mon, Tues, Wed, Thurs 16:00 – 18:00; Fri, 14:00 – 16:00

DP requirements: See PGDA requirements for DP.

Assessment: Tests and mid-year examination 40% Final examination: 60%

ACC4025W GOVERNANCE, AUDIT AND ASSURANCE III

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: E Derbyshire

Course entry requirements: Admission to PGDA or BCom Hons in Accounting

Course outline:

The course builds on knowledge and skills gained in Governance, Audit and Assurance I (ACC2018H) and Governance, Audit and Assurance II (ACC3022H) but at a more advanced and integrated level.

Topics include:

Governance

Ethics (Personal and Business), King IV Report and Code on Governance in South Africa, Companies Act, Companies Regulations, the Auditing Profession Act and the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA)/Independent Regulatory Board for Auditors (IRBA) Code of Professional Conduct.

Audit

External Audit: Stages of the audit process performed in terms of the International Standards on Auditing (ISA) and International Standards on Quality Management (ISQM) - Pre-engagement, Planning, Risk Response (including Tests of controls and Substantive audit procedures), Evaluating and concluding and Audit reporting.

Internal Audit: Systems aspect – Advanced systems environments, Information system controls, Information security, Evaluation of controls.

Assurance

Other assurance engagements and related services.

Lecture times: Mon, Tues, Wed, Thurs 16:00 – 18:00; Fri, 14:00 – 16:00

DP requirements: See PGDA requirements for DP.

Assessment: Tests and mid-year examination: 40% Final examination: 60%.

ACC4050W SPECIALISED TOPICS IN ACCOUNTING & RESEARCH REPORT

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: M Phaswana

Course entry requirements: Admission to BCom Honours in Accounting

Course outline:

This course aims to introduce students to a variety of specialised topics in accounting disciplines, which are not covered in a typical degree in accounting. Students are also exposed to research methodology and are required to write a research report on a relevant topic in an accounting discipline.

Lecture times: Seminar times: Wed 09:00 - 12:00 (for the first semester)

DP requirements: Students are required to achieve a minimum of 50% for the coursework component.

Assessment: Coursework including mid-year examination 40% Research report 60%

ACC5020Z CORPORATE FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: GD Willows

Course entry requirements: Meet the entrance criteria for the Master of Commerce specialising in Financial Reporting, Analysis and Governance.

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to enable students to analyse a company effectively within its respective industry, market and macroeconomic environment. Key insights into monetary policy, financial

analysis and both technical and fundamental analysis will be employed. Concurrently, an evaluation of the role of manager and investor sentiment on perceived company performance and financial statement presentation will be discussed. At the end of the course, students will be equipped with the necessary skills to analyse a company's financial and future performance critically, on an absolute and relative basis, while considering factors that stem beyond the financial ratios only. Furthermore, all course content will be centred on strengthening students' skills in research methodology to progress effectively in the writing of their research dissertations.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Programme Convenor. Students are required to submit all assignments.

Assessment: Assessment will include individual and group work assignments (submissions and presentations). Students must achieve a minimum of 50% in individual work to pass the course.

ACC5022Z FINANCIAL REPORTING, ANALYSIS & GOVERNANCE: RESEARCH METHODS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: S Herbert

Course entry requirements: Meet the entrance criteria for the Masters in Commerce specialising in Financial Reporting, Analysis and Governance.

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to equip students with a range of skills to prepare them for writing their dissertations. During the course, students will write their research proposal, under the guidance of a supervisor, and present it to a panel of academics and students. In doing so, they will develop the skills to conceive a research idea and acknowledge earlier research in the field. The course will offer guidance for students to undertake informed investigation, and enable the ability to collect, organize and analyse data.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Programme Convenor. Students are required to submit all assignments and present their research proposal. Students are allowed to resubmit their research proposal twice.

Assessment: Assessment will involve individual assignments (submissions and presentations) and an approved research proposal.

ACC5023Z FINANCIAL AND EXTERNAL REPORTING

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: T Miller

Course entry requirements: Meet the entrance criteria for the Master of Commerce specialising in Financial Reporting, Analysis and Governance.

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to enable students to understand how external reporting meets the needs of the public interest and contributes towards the reporting entity's value creation process. Students will be exposed to different types of reports and will be required to develop an understanding of the basis on which they are prepared, including critical analysis of their content. Furthermore, all course content will be centred on strengthening students' skills in research methodology to effectively progress in the writing of their research dissertations.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Programme Convenor. Students are required to submit all assignments.

Assessment: Assessment will involve individual and group work assignments (submissions and presentations). Students must achieve a minimum of 50% in individual work to pass the course.

ACC5025Z CORPORATE GOVERNANCE AND RISK MANAGEMENT

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: N Sewpersadh

Course entry requirements: Meet the entrance criteria for the Master of Commerce specialising in Financial Reporting, Analysis and Governance.

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to enable students to identify and exploit opportunities while reducing risks (strategic, operational, financial, marketing, legal, environment, etc) in pursuit of an entity's overall objectives. The course will enable students to; analyse the leadership process of the board or other governing body, analyse the role of the audit committee and review the role of the internal audit function. Furthermore, all course content will be centred on strengthening students' skills in research methodology to effectively progress in the writing of their research dissertations.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Programme Convenor. Students are required to submit all assignments.

Assessment: Assessment will involve individual and group work assignments (submissions and presentations). Students must achieve a minimum of 50% in individual work to pass the course.

ACC5050W MINOR DISSERTATION ACCOUNTING 90 CREDITS

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: S Herbert

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Master of Commerce, specialising in Financial Reporting, Analysis and Governance.

Course outline:

The dissertation will focus on subject areas culminating from the areas taught on in the separate modules or related topics and will assist students in refining their understanding of the relevant subject matter. The dissertation proposal will require course convener and supervisor approval. A student will not be permitted to submit the dissertation until such time that the compulsory coursework components (i.e. ACC5022Z, ACC5020Z, ACC5023Z and ACC5025Z) are completed.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress to the supervisor's satisfaction per the MoU.

Assessment: Minor Dissertation: 100%

ACC6000W PHD IN ACCOUNTING

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Convener: GD Willows

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to the PhD programme

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words (excluding bibliography and appendices). A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate. A candidate for the degree shall register for at least two academic years. The approval process shall include a presentation of the research proposal within six months of registration, to a Departmental panel. Continued registration is dependent on the outcome of this presentation.

Lecture times: None

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% Thesis

SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

The School is housed in the School of Economics 2.29, Middle Campus.

The letter code for the Department is ECO.

Telephone Number: (021) 650-5751.

Departmental website: <https://commerce.uct.ac.za/school-economics>

Director of the School and Professor:

E Nikolaidou, MA PhD *London*

Professors:

C Ardington, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

H Bhorat, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stellenbosch*

J Burns, BCom(Hons) *Natal* MPhil *Cantab* PhD *Massachusetts*

B Conradie, BSc (Hons) MSc *Stellenbosch* PhD *Colorado*

R Daniels, BSc MA *Auckland* PhD *Cape Town*

L Edwards, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA Msc *LSE* PhD *Cape Town*

L Grzybowski, MSc *Warsaw* PhD *Munich*

A Karimu, BA *Ghana* MSc PhD *Sweden*

H Winkler, MSc *Berkeley* MA PhD *Cape Town*

E Muchapondwa, BSc MSc *Zimbabwe* PhD *Göteborg*

N Nattrass, BA *Stellenbosch* BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Natal* MSc DPhil *Oxon*

V Ranchhod, BCom (Hons) *Witwatersrand* MA PhD *Michigan*

D Thiam, BSc *Montpellier* MSc *Nantes* PhD *Bordeaux*

D Ross, BA MA PhD *Western Ontario*

M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*

C Van Walbeek, BCom(Hons) MCom *Stellenbosch* PhD *Cape Town*

M Visser, BSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Göteborg*

Emeritus Professors:

H Abraham, MA *Tel Aviv* PhD *Hebrew University*

A Black, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Sussex* MSocSc *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*

D E Kaplan, BA BCom *Cape Town* MA *Kent* DPhil *Sussex*

H Kincaid, BA MA PhD *Indiana*

A Leiman, BA(Hons) *Natal*, MA *Cape Town*

M Morris, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Sussex*

Principal Research Officer:

E Dauchy; B.Econ *Paris IX Dauphine* ; M.Econ (Hons) *Paris I Sorbonne*; PhD *Ann Arbor*

Honorary Professors:

G Ainslie, BA *Yale College* MD *Harvard*

M Carter, MA PhD *Wisconsin*

J D Hey, BA *Cambridge*, MSc, *Edinburgh*

SB Kahn, BCom MCom *Cape Town*

G Köhlin, PhD *Göteborg*

G Harrison, BEcon(Hon) MA *Monash* MA PhD *UCLA*

D Lam, BA *Colorado* MA *Austin* MA PhD *Berkeley*

M I Lau, BSc *University of Copenhagen* MSc *Tilburg University* PhD *University of Copenhagen*

L Ndikumana, BA *Burundi* MA PhD *Washington*

E Rutström, Bachelor of Economics & Business Administration PhD *Stockholm*

M Sarr, BA *Reims* MSc *Toulouse* MSc *Warwick* PhD *UCL*

T Sterner, BA PhD *Göteborg*

I Woolard, PhD *Cape Town*

Adjunct Professor:

S Hassan, MSc *LSE MPhil Cambridge PhD Cape Town*
 F Ismail, BA LLB *Natal MPhil Sussex PhD Manchester*
 D Pieterse, BSc DPhil *Cape Town, MPA Harvard*
 M Power BA *Oxford MA Massachusetts PhD Cape Town*

Associate Professors:

K Eyal, BSc BCom (Hons) MCom PhD *Cape Town*
 A Hofmeyr, BSocSc BCom MCom PhD *Cape Town*
 H Hollander, BCom, BCom (Hons), MCom, PhD *Stellenbosch*
 A Kerr, BSc BCom(Hons) *KwaZulu-Natal MPhil DPhil Oxon*
 K Kotze, BCom *Natal BCom(Hons) Unisa MCom PhD Stellenbosch*
 M Keswell, BCom(Hons) *UDW MSocSc Natal MA PhD Massachusetts*
 C Mlatsheni, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

Adjunct Associate Professors:

Z Brixiova, BA *Prague PhD Minnesota*
 M Ellyne, BSc(ENG) *Cornell MSc London PhD Baltimore*
 A Shimeles, BA *Addis Ababa MA Delhi PhD Gothenburg*

Senior Lecturers:

A Davids, BCom (Hons) MCom (*Cum Laude*) *Stellenbosch, PhD Cape Town*
 D Fadiran, BA *Swaziland, MA Wisconsin, MA Northern Illinois, PhD Cape Town*
 R Lepelle, MCom *Witwatersrand PhD Cape Town*
 C Makanza, BSc(Hons) MSc *Zimbabwe PhD Cape Town*
 L Mateane, BSc(Hon) MA *Witwatersrand PhD New York*
 T Mpofo, BSc(Hons) Economics, MSc Economics *Zimbabwe; PhD Cape Town*
 G Ndlovu, BCom MSc *Zimbabwe PhD Cape Town*
 L Neethling, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town PhD Cape Town*
 L Njozela, BBusSci(Hons) MCom PhD *Cape Town*
 N Pillay, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town PhD Stanford*

Adjunct Senior Lecturer:

N Samouilhan, MCom PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturers:

R Chetty, BBusSci(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*
 J Chien, BBusSci (Hons) MCom *Cape Town*
 S Khan, BBusSc (Hons), MCom(Distinction) *Cape Town, MSc (Cum Laude) Tilburg*
 M Smith, BSocSci(Hons) *Cape Town, M.Phil Cape Town*

Chief Research Officers:

N Branson, PhD *Cape Town*
 A de Lannoy, MA (Germanic Languages) *Ghent PhD (Sociology) Cape Town*
 B Maughan-Brown, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*
 M Oosthuizen, MCom (Economics) *Stellenbosch PhD (Economics) Cape Town*
 N Vellios BSocSci (Hons) MA PhD, *Cape Town*

Researchers:

C Ardington, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*
 I Bassier, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town MA Umass*
 J Budlender, BSocSci(Hons) *Cape Town MSc UCL*

V Darsamo BSocSc, UNESWA MCom (Development Economics) Cape Town
 MCom (Applied Economics) Cape Town
 F Diaz Pabon, BSc(Hons), Msc MA *Rotterdam*
 D de Villiers, MA (Economics) *Nelson Mandela*
 G Espi-Sanchis, MA *Witwatersrand*
 D Fadiran, PhD(Economics) *Cape Town*
 S Filby BSocSc (Hons) Cape Town MSocSc Cape Town PhD Cape Town
 F Hartley, BBusSci(Hons) *Cape Town* MCOM *Pretoria*
 J Monnakgotla, MSc (Economics) *Witwatersrand*
 R Hill, MCom (Applied Economics) *Cape Town*
 T Köhler, BCom BCom(Hons) MCom Stellenbosch PhD *Cape Town*
 M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*
 J Mosomi, PhD *Cape Town*
 C Rooney, MCom (Economic Development) *Cape Town*
 M Shifa, BSc Addis Ababa MCom PhD *Cape Town*
 B Stanwix, MSc (Applied Economics) *Cape Town* MSc (Economic & Social History) *Oxon*
 F Steenkamp, PhD (Economics) *Cape Town*
 J Turpie, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*
 K van der Zee Hons MCom *Cape Town*

Junior Research Officers:

M Zondi BCom (Hons) in Economics *UKZN* MCom (Econometrics) *UP*

Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU)

Director:

H Bhorat, BSocSc (Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stellenbosch*

Deputy Director:

M Oosthuizen, MCom (Economics) *Stellenbosch* PhD (Economics) *Cape Town*

The Development Policy Research Unit has been actively engaged in policy-relevant research for over 35 years, establishing itself as one of SA's premier research institutions in the field of applied development economics. Specifically, the DPRU cognate areas range from labour market analysis, economic growth, poverty and inequality dynamics through to areas such as economic complexity analysis and regulation and governance.

In each of these strands, our modus operandi is the application of econometric techniques to large survey datasets.

The DPRU's body of work reveals a number of discernible strands: a long-standing focus on the empirics of household poverty and inequality dynamics in South Africa; a consistent and expansive research programme for a period of 25 years on developing country labour markets; and more recently, a relatively new avenue of research on trying to undertake applied work in the area of economic complexity.

Research themes also include: Minimum Wages and labour market policy including empirical work on enforcement; analytical extensions considering 4IR, technology and the labour market; and the relationship between the labour market, environmental regulation, the Just Transition, and "green jobs" more broadly.

In addition to research and capacity building activities, the DPRU is engaged in the programme management of various projects such as the Labour Market Intelligence (LMI) research programme aimed at establishing a credible institutional mechanism for skills planning in South Africa, studies

such as the National Transfer Accounts (NTA), an international research project funded by the IDRC that aims to measure and understand the generational economy, and Counting Women's Work (CWW), a multi-country research effort at incorporating unpaid work into the National Transfer Accounts framework.

The DPRU has also project managed two phases of the "Towards Resilient Futures" Community of Practice: Developing a Fibre Micro-industry to Generate Economic Growth from Degraded Land.

More information about the DPRU is available at: <https://commerce.uct.ac.za/dpru>

Environmental Policy Research Unit (EPRU)

Director:

M Visser, BSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Göteborg*

The Environmental Economics Policy Research Unit (EPRU) is a collaborative association of academic researchers specialising in environmental and natural resource issues. Members of EPRU include 11 researchers, 6 postdoctoral fellows and 14 PhD students based in the School of Economics at the University of Cape Town. The unit is the South African branch of an international network, the Environment for Development initiative (EfD). It was established in 2007 to promote sustainable development and poverty reduction in Southern Africa through policy relevant research. During this time, EPRU has built extensive experience in research related to issues of sustainable development, behavioural change and ecosystems management, and is now focusing its areas of specialisation around the themes of:

- Climate Change, Energy, Water and Waste
- Land, living resources and community wellbeing
- Ecosystems Management and Nature Based Solutions

Additionally, EPRU hosts the Natural Capital Collaborative (NatCap) initiative, an EfD collaborative programs which aim to improve the knowledge and empirical experience of valuing ecosystem services and biodiversity, water systems, sustainable agriculture and forestry in order to better account for these services throughout the Global South. NatCap's overarching goal is to stimulate policy action across the Global South to implement research based sustainable practices as well as, promote collaborative interlinked research within EfD centers and with researchers outside of the EfD network.

EPRU strives to become a center of excellence in environmental and resource economics in Southern Africa from which decision makers will seek well-researched advice.

More information about EPRU can be found on their website: <http://www.epru.uct.ac.za> or through the Environment for Development Initiative website: <http://www.efdinitiative.org/south-africa>

Policy Research in International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM)

Director:

L Edwards, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA Msc *LSE* PhD *Cape Town*

Policy Research in International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM) provides a home to a number of related research activities and projects and collaborates extensively with institutions inside and outside South Africa. Much of PRISM's work has a policy focus responding to economic policy issues in South Africa, the rest of Africa and beyond.

PRISM research and policy activities are mainly focused around three major themes – trade, industrialisation and the green economy. Much of our work is concerned with the interaction between these three elements and the impact on economic development.

Work on trade is focused on trade within Africa and with the rest of the world including China. An expanding research field is regional integration in Africa which reflects the momentum evident in the recent ratification of the African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCTFA). Sectors and/or global value chains (GVCs) are a significant area and include the garment sector, autos and the defence industry. Research on the green economy is also expanding and includes work on green industrialisation and infrastructure including energy and water provision. Work on foreign direct investment (FDI) has focused on investment in South Africa and the rest of Africa including from China. The retail and services research field encompasses work ranging from the expansion of South African based supermarket chains into the rest of Africa to the expansion of telecommunications and mobile telephony. Technology and network industries research incorporates the digital economy and fourth industrial revolution (4IR). The research field of industrial and competition policy incorporates various aspects of regulation, for instance in telecommunications and infrastructure provision.

The membership of PRISM includes fourteen academic staff and postdocs from the School of Economics as well as graduate students and local and international affiliates.

More information can be found at www.prism.uct.ac.za

Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU)

Director:

R C Daniels, BSc MA *Auckland* PhD *Cape Town*

The Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU)'s team consists of a Director (Professor Reza Daniels), Deputy Director, Researchers, Project staff, and a number of Post-Doctoral Fellows. There are also several research affiliates, reflecting SALDRU's active national and international research collaborators.

SALDRU carries out applied empirical research and capacity building with an emphasis on poverty and inequality, labour markets, human capital and social policy. We strive for academic excellence and policy relevance.

SALDRU has always implemented a range of innovative surveys in South Africa. Building on these large data gathering projects, we conduct a range of training and capacity building activities in the use of survey data to analyse social well-being.

openSALDRU is our publications repository. It catalogues all of SALDRU's research, including more than 250 working papers, conference proceedings, policy briefs and metadata and links for journal articles.

Our Research Agenda

Understanding the dynamics amongst different groups in the distribution, focusing on chronic and transitory poverty, the vulnerable middle class, and income and wealth at the top end.

Understanding what drives intergenerational inequalities in South Africa. Our research is located at the intersection of unemployment, labour markets, human capital and social policy.

Focus areas include all vulnerable groups. This includes the susceptibility of children to socio-economic disadvantage as well as a special focus on the disparity of opportunities facing youth in South Africa.

Find out more about SALDRU at our website: <https://www.saldru.uct.ac.za/>

Along with the research project run through SALDRU, the following partnerships are housed within the unit.

J-PAL Africa:

J-PAL Africa is a focal point for poverty and development research based on randomised evaluations. Affiliated with the Abdul Latif Jameel Poverty Action Lab (J-PAL) at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) in the United States, J-PAL Africa seeks to expand the agenda of randomised programme evaluation and evidence-based policymaking in sub-Saharan Africa.

Based within SALDRU at the University of Cape Town's School of Economics, J-PAL Africa works closely with governments and NGOs to improve the effectiveness of social policy by evaluating real life programmes, training others to do the same, and partnering with governments and NGOs to help them integrate knowledge of what does, or does not, work into their development strategies.

For more information please visit the website: <https://www.povertyactionlab.org/africa>

African Centre of Excellence for Inequality Research

The African Centre of Excellence for Inequality Research (ACEIR) is one of 13 research centres of the African Research Universities Alliance (ARUA). The ACEIR hub is housed at UCT, under the direction of SALDRU's Professor Murray Leibbrandt, and its South Africa research node is based at SALDRU.

The Ghana research hub is situated at the University of Ghana and the Kenya node at the University of Nairobi.

This hub-and-spoke model enables research and capacity building by bringing together top African researchers of stature and who are well established in the contemporary African and broader international inequality and poverty communities for research, teaching, and policy engagement collaborations.

Read more about the launch of ACEIR [here](#) and on the ARUA website.

SALDRU conducts a number of different training programmes during the year.

Online Stata Course: The Analysis of South African Household Survey Data:

This course is a distance learning tool developed at the University of Michigan in collaboration with the University of Cape Town.

SALDRU/DataFirst short courses:

SALDRU is involved in a series of short courses in conjunction with DataFirst. These courses are run in the beginning, mid and end of year university vacations at the University of Cape Town.

UCT Training Programme In Data Wrangling with Stata

Since 1999, SALDRU has run the annual UCT Programme in Social Science Research Using Survey Data. In its latest iterations, this programme has trained about 60 Southern African researchers per year. This hands-on course will provide participants with the essential skills and knowledge to manage and organise their data for empirical research projects using Stata. Through a series of practical real-world examples and exercises, participants will manage, clean, and process data of various types, use do files and macros, merge and reshape datasets, and document their work for reproducibility and transparency.

Research on the Economics of Excisable Products (REEP)**Director**

C Van Walbeek, BCom(Hons) MCom *Stellenbosch* PhD *Cape Town*

The Research Unit on the Economics of Excisable Products (REEP) was accredited as a research unit within UCT's School of Economics in July 2019. The primary focus of REEP is on tobacco control, but the unit focuses its research on economic aspects related to a variety of excisable products, including alcohol and sugar-sweetened beverages. The Unit's motto is "*Supporting public health through rigorous and independent research*".

REEP has two main focus areas, and these focus areas are grouped into two major projects. The first focus area is academic; the second is policy oriented. The academic work of REEP, i.e. supervision of students and postdoctoral fellows, writing and publishing of papers, and academic capacity building happens under the banner of REEP. The policy work, i.e. supporting government officials in implementing better tax systems and higher taxes, providing in-country technical assistance and running workshops for government officials, is done under the banner of the WHO Framework Convention on Tobacco Control (FCTC) Knowledge Hub on Tobacco Taxation.

The distinction between the academic and policy-oriented focus areas of REEP is sometimes blurred. REEP's academic work provides credibility for researchers to speak with authority about tax and illicit trade. On the other hand, the interaction with policy makers alerts them to research opportunities that are relevant and appropriate.

REEP' receives funding from a variety of sources, including the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation, who fund tobacco control efforts in Africa through the African Capacity Building Foundation. Other important funders are Cancer Research UK and the Centers for Disease Control (CDC) Foundation. REEP receives no funding from the tobacco or alcohol industries.

Read more about REEP at: <https://commerce.uct.ac.za/reep> and visit the Knowledge Hub at: <https://extranet.who.int/fctcapps/fctcapps/fctc/kh/tobacco-taxation>

Research Unit in Behavioural Economics and Neuroeconomics (RUBEN)**Director:**

A Hofmeyr, BSocSc BCom MCom PhD *Cape Town*

The Research Unit in Behavioural Economics and Neuroeconomics (RUBEN) is a group of researchers who use the methodology of experimental economics, both in the lab and the field, to examine the role that preferences, beliefs, and constraints play in economic decision-making. The vision that accompanied the establishment and accreditation of RUBEN in 2011 was to set up a formal structure in the School of Economics at UCT that would establish an anchor in Africa around which to concentrate research leadership, training, and technical resources in the use of economic experiments, and the application of principles of behavioural economics in policy design and implementation, for the benefit of researchers throughout the continent.

RUBEN is currently one of two centres for behavioural and experimental economics research on the African continent. The research programme of RUBEN is varied, including work on risk, uncertainty, discounting behaviour, social preferences, subjective beliefs, public goods provision, and the use of behavioural interventions to enhance policy implementation. The common strand in this research is the use of experimental and behavioural economic techniques, together with microeconomic theory, to better understand these issues. RUBEN's associates are highly-rated researchers who have advanced the use of behavioural and experimental economics in South Africa

and the continent at large, and continue to make important academic contributions in leading international publications.

RUBEN has hosted a series of academic conferences and workshops which have brought renowned international researchers to UCT to discuss cutting-edge developments in behavioural and experimental economics. This has been possible through RUBEN's link with the Center for the Economic Analysis of Risk (CEAR) at Georgia State University, which was formalised through a consortium agreement in 2016, subsequently renewed in 2020, to establish CEAR Africa under RUBEN at UCT.

Read more about RUBEN at: Home | Research Unit in Behavioural Economics and Neuroeconomics <https://commerce.uct.ac.za/ruben>

ECO4006F MACROECONOMICS

16 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Hofmeyr

Course entry requirements: At least 50% for ECO4112F

Course outline:

The course studies the principal macroeconomic approaches towards understanding short-run fluctuations in aggregate output and the longer-term determinants of macroeconomic performance. Business cycles are investigated from a traditional Keynesian and New Keynesian perspective, complemented by a discussion on monetary and fiscal policy options. For understanding economic growth, the course reviews the exogenous growth model as well as new growth theories and alternative perspectives.

Lecture times: Tuesday: 09h00-10h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 40% and examination 60% *Note: A supplementary exam will only be offered for ECO4006F during the mid-year vacation.*

ECO4007F MICROECONOMICS

16 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Hofmeyr

Course entry requirements: At least 50% for ECO4112F.

Course outline:

This course covers topics in microeconomics that are fundamental to modelling the behaviour of economic agents, markets, and strategic interactions. The course starts with the analysis of individual decision making, which is often referred to as decision theory. It then covers individual interactions in "markets," prior to focussing on game theory, which is the natural extension of decision theory to strategic interactions between economic agents. The course concludes by focussing on applications of game theory.

Lecture times: Wednesday: 11h00-12h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50%, Examination 50%. *Note: A supplementary exam will only be offered for ECO4007F during the mid-year vacation.*

ECO4013S INTERNATIONAL FINANCE

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Hofmeyr

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

The course provides an introduction to international finance and makes use of financial and open-economy macroeconomics modelling techniques to investigate topics that are relevant to this field of study. Topics covered may include but are not limited to an overview of the foreign exchange markets, the properties of exchange rate data, models for exchange rate determination, interest rate parity conditions, carry-trade and currency momentum models, measuring and managing exchange rate risk, as well as the role of deficits and current account imbalances.

Lecture times: Thursday: 09h00-10h45.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: 4Coursework 30%, Examination 60%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4016F ECONOMETRICS

16 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Hofmeyr

Course entry requirements: At least 50% for ECO4112F

Course outline:

This course is an introduction to econometric theory and practice. It provides the tools with which to test hypotheses and generate predictions of economic activity. The main focus is on causal inference with non-experimental data. The course has a strong lab-based component in which students work with the statistical computing packages Stata and R. The topics covered include omitted variable bias and measurement error in regression models; panel data methods; limited dependent variables and sample selection corrections; and regression analysis with time series data (covering stationarity, autocorrelation, forecasting and other similar introductory concepts).

Lecture times: Tuesday: 11h00-12h45 & 14h00 - 14h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 60%; Examination 40%. *Note: A supplementary exam will only be offered for ECO4016F during the mid-year vacation.*

ECO4020S ECONOMIC CHALLENGES IN AFRICA

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Hofmeyr

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

After independence, many parts of Africa suffered serious relative economic decline. Recent growth rates have been very promising. This course is therefore about the challenges confronting economic development in Africa (generally excluding South Africa). It seeks to provide a detailed overview of African development, and exposes students to debates regarding past problems, current issues and future possibilities. The focus is applied and policy oriented. Topics include the state in Africa, challenges of managing capital flows, aid, resources and conflict, agriculture and industrialisation.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework only consisting of 4 essays, each 20%; 20% on panel performance and class participation. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4021W RESEARCH & WRITING I

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Hofmeyr

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics. At least 50% for ECO4112F. If students do not pass ECO4006F, ECO4007F, and ECO4016F, they will have to deregister from ECO4021W.

Course outline:

The long paper is to take the form of an article intended for submission to the South African Journal of Economics. A student must follow their referencing style. Given that it is to take the form of an article, the long paper should be divided into sections rather than chapters, and a maximum of 8 000 words has been imposed. It must be written in an appropriate academic style.

Lecture times: None

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: 100% written work *Note: Students that receive a subminimum of 40% for their research paper (ECO4021W), will be given one opportunity to revise and resubmit their paper before the start of the following academic year. The revised research paper will be eligible for a maximum grade of 50%. Any student who fails ECO4021W after re-submission fails the degree.*

ECO4026S THE ECONOMY & ITS FINANCIAL MARKETS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Hofmeyr

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course is designed to help students appreciate the relationship between the economy and its financial markets so that they may better understand how the economy works, how financial markets behave and how they work and interact with each other. The programme is aimed at developing a feel for the rationality of 'the market' and the often discordant sounds and rhythms of financial markets. We hope to develop a stronger sense of how the financial market anticipate and influence economic policy. We will interact with the data on the economy and the markets using Econometric packages with which students should be familiar. We will use regression analysis and other econometric techniques to build and analyse models of the economy and the financial markets. As a result students will be expected to become more perceptive analysts of published financial data and economic events and of the role played by financial markets in promoting economic development.

Lecture times: Friday: 14h00 – 17h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4027S THE ANALYSIS OF SURVEY DATA

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Hofmeyr

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course examines complex sample survey designs and issues that arise when using such surveys, including sampling frames and methods, weighting, variance estimation and missing data. The course presents methods that are used when producing and analysing complex sample survey data. These are applied mainly to household surveys but firm surveys with complex survey designs are also introduced and contrasted with household surveys. Economic development applications using survey data are presented. Weekly computer practicals using Stata accompany the theoretical material.

The aim of the course is to equip students with the tools to be able to understand and use complex sample survey data, as well as to critically assess the reliability of statistics produced from various sources of survey and other data that appear in academic work or more broadly.

Lecture times: Monday & Wednesday: 14h00-15h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 60%; Examination 40%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4028S POLICY ANALYSIS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Hofmeyr

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

Against the background of South Africa's "low growth trap" of the past decade, this course explores the economic evidence and analysis that might contribute to more rapid and inclusive growth in South Africa. Students will explore options for regulatory and public finance reforms and the evidence through which policy change can be assessed. The course takes a view of economic strategy that recognises the importance of history and context in shaping the challenges and opportunities that policies and public programmes have to confront.

Lecture times: Wednesday: 16h00-17h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 100%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4029S EXPERIMENTS IN ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Hofmeyr

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course is an introduction to the methodology of experimental economics and its application to specific topics such as decision making under risk and over time, the provision of public goods, and bargaining. We will primarily focus on laboratory experiments but we will also cover field experiments, and briefly discuss randomised evaluations, and natural experiments. The course will start with a consideration of the scope and role of experiments in economics. It then explores some basic principles of experimental design such as the role of randomisation and control in experimentation, the use of incentives, and the interplay of theory, experimental design, and statistics. Thereafter we will focus on specific examples of experiments from both decision theory and game theory.

Lecture times: Friday: 09h00-10h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of pre-class experiment (10%), class presentation (20%) and assignment (35%); 65%; examination 35%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4032S ECONOMICS OF INDUSTRY, REGULATION AND FIRMS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Hofmeyr

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

The course is an introduction to Industrial Economics and Competition Policy. It is fundamental to students interested in working as economists at the regulatory agencies, antitrust authorities, economic consulting firms or other firms which are involved in regulated activities. During the course students become familiar with theoretical economic models of price discrimination and

product design by a monopolist, regulation of natural monopoly and oligopolistic competition. The course covers the following topics: Monopoly and price discrimination, Natural monopoly and regulation, Models of imperfect competition, Tacit and explicit collusion, Horizontal mergers and Vertical relations and restraints

Lecture times: Tuesday: 14h00-15h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 100%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4051S DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Hofmeyr

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for economics honours students. PPE (Honours and Masters level) students will need to have passed equivalent 4000-level courses in political studies and/or philosophy.

Course outline:

This course covers a range of macro, micro and political- economic issues of relevance to developing countries. While precise topics vary from year to year, examples include the political economy of development, the nature and measurement of development, the role of the state, market and institutions in development, industrialisation and industrial policy, globalisation, climate change and poverty and inequality. Key theoretical issues and debates are covered and students will be introduced to central themes and controversies in the history of economic thought in development. The course also has a strong applied focus. Extensive use is made of actual historical and contemporary policy experiences in a wide range of developing countries. A strong emphasis is placed on class participation and critical engagement with course materials.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework (60%); final examination (40%). *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4052S ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Hofmeyr

Course entry requirements: ECO1010 and ECO1011 or permission from convener. Basic knowledge in Economics, especially Microeconomics will be useful.

Course outline:

The aim of the course is introduced students to key ideas on environmental economics and policy relating to both local and global environmental issues. The course is designed to bring to light the relationship between economic activity and the environment, and the potential for environmental policy to improve the quality of life we and future generations can enjoy. Major topics covered in the course include externalities and the implication on market failure, Environmental Policy Instruments, management of common property resources, risk and uncertainty, environmental justice, Economic growth and the environment, Cost benefit analysis and valuation methods for environmental amenities, renewable and non-renewable resources, and the concept of environmental sustainability. In introducing students to these topics, considerable attention is devoted to key theoretical and policy debates relating to environmental challenges and their implication for sustainable development.

Lecture times: Thursday: 14h00-15h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; Examination 50% *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4053S FINANCIAL ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Hofmeyr

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course seeks to introduce students to the principles of financial economics, and is a bridge to higher level courses in finance and economics. Topics covered include; a critical discussion of the efficient markets hypothesis, an application of quantitative methods in finance, risk aversion in the context of utility theory, examination of the mean-variance portfolio theory, the Capital Asset Pricing Model and multi-factor asset pricing models, modelling of the term structure of interest rates, introduction to Ito calculus, stochastic models for security prices, Black-Merton-Scholes analysis, valuation of futures and options, behavioural finance theory, introduction to the economics of financial crises, asymmetric information and limits to arbitrage. Emphasis is on meticulous coverage of existing and new developments in modern finance theory and their application in investment analysis and management.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 40%; Exam 50% Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.

ECO4100Z/ECO4120Z SECURITIES LEGISLATION

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: T Mpfu

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

Course outline:

The course aims to provide candidates with a high level and practical understanding of the regulatory framework for financial markets in South Africa (regulators, institutions and financial market structures). The course begins by providing candidates with a working knowledge of the purpose of financial markets regulation. It then focuses on the key legislation and regulations in South Africa: the Financial Markets Act, Investments Funds and their regulation, Financial Advisory and Intermediary Services Act; insider trading and market manipulation legislation; ethical standards and behaviour, corporate governance and risk guidelines and practices. The course closes by looking at latest trends and developments in financial markets such as financial technology and cybersecurity, and the regulatory implications thereof.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Final examination 70%, Coursework 30%

ECO4101Z/ECO4121Z CORPORATE FINANCE AND EQUITY VALUATION

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: T Mpfu

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

Course outline:

The course provides a sound foundation and practical application in understanding and analysing financial problems of a modern firm in the market environment and the impact of financial frictions in imperfect capital markets. The course uses case studies, current events, theoretical and empirical evidence to model the decision making process of investment analysts, investors, regulators and corporate managers. Focus is on developing skills in analysing firm behaviour in capital markets and the theory of the firm in an agent-principal relationship in raising and allocation of capital. Topics covered include basic models of firm valuation, including the pricing of primary financial assets, investment project analysis, capital structure, dividend decisions and policy, mergers and equity

buyouts, real asset valuation and other contemporary topics in corporate finance. The course equips the candidate with tools which may be applied at the workplace.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Final examination 70%, Coursework 30%

ECO4102Z/ECO4122Z INVESTMENT DECISION THEORY AND APPLICATIONS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: T Mpfu

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

Course outline:

The course is about the optimal allocation and management of resources and assets in financial firms. The course covers choice under uncertainty with budget constraints and the ways in which investors analyse market signals to efficiently allocate scarce resources and maximize returns. The course focuses on tools and techniques that can be used for effective investment decisions.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Final examination 70%, Coursework 30%

ECO4103Z/ECO4123Z FIXED INCOME SECURITY ANALYSIS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: T Mpfu

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

Course outline:

The course provides a sound foundation and practical application in fixed income security analysis. The course covers the following broad topics with a focus on credit risk and credit market analysis, the economics of term structure of interest rates and interest rate models, forward rate analysis, risk analysis of bonds, fixed income strategies and the economics of securitisation. The course enables candidates to understand the impact of the macroeconomy and monetary policy dynamics in a macro financial environment, and thus utilizes practically the material taught in this course should they wish to act as practitioners in this field of financial economics.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Final examination 70%, Coursework 30%

ECO4104Z/ECO4124Z APPLIED ECONOMIC MODELLING ECONOMETRICS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: T Mpfu

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

Course outline:

This is an introductory course in applied time-series econometrics, focusing on financial economics. The course covers the following topics: refresher of basic statistics, data description and measurement, probability concepts, linear regression, financial programming and how to obtain financial data from various sources. The module equips the candidates with the statistical and forecasting tools and methods essential for measurement and evaluation in financial economics. Emphasis is placed on equipping candidates with tools for conducting empirical research in financial economics.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Final examination 70%, Coursework 30%

ECO4105Z/ECO4125Z ECONOMICS MODULE

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: T Mpofo**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets**Course outline:**

This module builds on the principles of economics and introduces students to managerial economics with a particular emphasis on applications and linkages with the financial sector.

The module introduces students to the principles on which business and managerial decisions are made within firms, and the economic environments within which they operate. The module examines how firms interact as they attempt to reach optimal managerial decisions in the face of constraints, by investigating strategic behaviour within markets through firm interaction and pricing practices. There is a dedicated focus on the acquisition of productive resources and the transformation of these resources through the production process, exposing students to linkages between economics and financial markets. The last section of the module introduces students to the macroeconomic environments within which businesses operate, exploring how domestic and international policies affect managerial decisions.

DP requirements: None**Assessment:** Final examination 70%, Coursework 30%

ECO4106Z/ECO4126Z HONOURS LONG ESSAY

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: T Mpofo**Course outline:**

The long paper is a research paper restricted to a maximum word count of 8,000 words, and must be undertaken immediately after registration. The aim of this course is to help students to conduct independent research in financial economics/economics or a related area. Following registration, students should identify a supervisor, agree on a research topic, and submit a research proposal. Students work on their own topic and apply techniques gathered from various courses to collect, organise, and analyse data and material for effective analysis. The final report should be formatted in the form of a journal manuscript, and students are expected to meet periodic submission due dates to maintain progress.

ECO4108Z/ECO4128Z FUTURES, OPTIONS & DERIVATIVES

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: T Mpofo**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets**Course outline:**

This course introduces the theory and mechanics of derivative securities, and covers the operations of the main types of derivative securities. The topics covered in the course are: introduction to forward and futures contracts, the Binomial framework for pricing options, the Black-Scholes method for pricing options, swaps, warrants and convertibles, financial engineering and the yield curve.

DP requirements: None**Assessment:** Final examination 70%, Coursework 30%

ECO4109Z/ECO4129Z ACCOUNTING FOR PORTFOLIO MANAGERS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: T Mpofo**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets**Course outline:**

This is an introductory course about the interpretation of financial statements. The aim of the course is to provide the accounting foundations relevant to making investment decisions. Candidates are taught principles relating to the following skills: (1) Read financial statements and be able to identify and interpret the significant investment, financing and dividend decisions that a firm has made, (2) Calculate and interpret financial statement ratios, (3) Analyse the firm's financial position, return and risk using the financial statements, (4) Appreciate the difference between cash flow and accounting earnings as an indicator of a firm's performance, (5) Have a basic understanding of International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) so as to be able to make useful comment on most components of a company's financial statements, (6) Appreciate the limitations of financial accounting numbers, (7) Appreciate the role of intangible assets, and (8) Appreciate the importance of Annual Financial Statements in understanding a business, but also appreciate the need to research further than this, i.e. "beyond the numbers".

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Final examination 70%, Coursework 30%

ECO4112F MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS FOR ECONOMISTS

16 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Hofmeyr

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline:

This course covers the basic tools and applications in order to prepare the student for the study of Macroeconomics, Microeconomics and Econometrics at an intermediate and advanced level. Material covered includes linear algebra, comparative statics, optimisation, integration and differential difference equations.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 40%, Examination 60%. *Note: Students who obtain less than 40% for ECO4112F will not be allowed to continue with the programme.*

ECO4113S LABOUR ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Hofmeyr

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

The Honours course in labour economics introduces a number of topics that are important for the analysis of economies in developing countries as well as our own. The course focusses on reading and understanding applied research as well as interrogating econometric methods for labour market research. Topics covered in the course may vary, but generally include: minimum wages; labour regulation and labour market policies; trade unions and collective bargaining; growth, poverty and inequality; and others. Students will be expected to complete an applied research assignment related to the course content.

Lecture times: Monday, 09h00 - 10h45, 16h00-17h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 40%; Examination 60%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4114S THE ECONOMICS OF CONFLICT, WAR AND PEACE

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Hofmeyr

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

Peace, war and international security is an area in which economists are often conspicuous by their absence, to a degree that rivals the importance of economic issues to the problems at hand. This course considers the contribution that economics has and does make to the understanding of conflict war and peace, with a focus on Africa. It covers topics such as: the causes and economic effects of military spending; the economic causes and effects of conflict and terrorism; the economics of post conflict reconstruction; the international arms industry; and the international arms trade.

Lecture times: Tuesday: 09h00-10h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of one project 40%; examination 60%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4131S DIGITAL ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Hofmeyr

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

The purpose of this course is to introduce the main topics in digital (or Internet) economics. During the course we will identify and formalize the main features of digital goods and discuss why they may lead to particular market outcomes (such as market dominance by a single firm). Next, we will discuss pricing and product design strategies used by firms in digital markets. During the lectures we will make references to relevant theoretical and empirical material in industrial organization and management science as well as discuss timely case studies. We will also discuss the role of government in the regulation of digital markets. At the end of this course, students should have understanding of the functioning of digital markets and be familiar with tools which can be used to analyse these markets. They should be also familiar with antitrust and regulatory challenges in digital markets.

DP requirements: Submitted homework assignments; Case study presentation

Assessment: Coursework 40%; Examination 60%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4132S ECONOMICS OF INEQUALITY: CAUSES, CONSEQUENCES AND POLICY

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Hofmeyr

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course aims to study the causes, consequences and policy implications of income inequality. Strong emphasis is placed on determining the mechanisms through which the persistence of inequality arises. While the primary lens used to analyse this phenomenon is economics, the course also considers the impacts of financial markets, credit and savings, health, education, social networks and political mechanisms. We complement the theory by reviewing relevant empirical findings where possible. The course includes an overview of global inequality, both within and between countries, as well as a strong emphasis on South African inequality.

DP requirements: The classroom presentation will be compulsory. This will be a 10-15 minute presentation on a topic of the student's choosing where they investigate some aspect of economic inequality.

Assessment: The course will have three assessment components. 1. A mid-term essay (30%) 2. A classroom presentation (20%) 3. A final essay (50%) *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4200S TIME SERIES ECONOMETRICS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Hofmeyr

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course provides an intermediate level introduction to the application of modern time series methods that may be used to analyse economic data. The initial part of the course includes a review of techniques that can be used to identify the dynamic properties of time series data. Thereafter, a selection of the popular modelling frameworks is introduced (i.e. autoregressive integrated moving average models, distributed lag models, and vector autoregressive models). Extensions to these frameworks, which allow for aspects such as cointegration and error correction representations, are also covered, before attention is directed towards the application of model misspecification tests and forecasting exercises.

Lecture times: Thursday: 09h00-10h45.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 30%, Examination 70%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO5000W MASTERS IN ECONOMICS FULL DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme in Economics.

Course outline:

The student undertakes, under supervision, a research dissertation of less than 50,000 words. The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

Lecture times: None

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: 100% written work

ECO5003F GOVERNANCE & GROWTH

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: An undergraduate major in Economics and Honours degree or equivalent in a relevant discipline. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

This course explores governance and growth in two parts. The first part entails a critical examination of capitalism and the challenges it poses for inequality and sustainability, paying particular attention to the role of power in economics. We also discuss two opposing views on the future of capitalism, notably Paul Mason's Marxist analysis *Postcapitalism: A guide to our future*; and Branko Milanovic's *Capitalism Alone: The Future of the System that Rules the World*. The second part of the course looks at issues of governance and growth pertaining specifically to the political economy of economic development. We pay particular attention to the role of policy in shaping the growth path, and to the political underpinnings of growth episodes.

Lecture times: Monday, Wednesday: 11h00-12h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

ECO5011F QUANTITATIVE METHODS OF ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: ECO4112F Mathematics and Statistics for Economists or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course consists of three modules, namely Real Analysis (RA), Dynamic Optimisation (DO) and Probability & Statistics (PS). The course is intended to offer a solid grounding in the fundamental techniques of real analysis, dynamic optimisation, and probability & statistics. It assumes that students have taken the Honours level mathematics and statistics for economists. Therefore, it will be assumed that students have a very strong understanding of linear algebra and calculus. Students are also assumed to be comfortable with basic microeconomic and macroeconomic theory.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5014W MASTER'S BY DISSERTATION IN FINANCIAL TECHNOLOGY

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Davids

Course entry requirements: Standard pre-requisites for entrance to a Masters degree

Course outline:

The Master of Philosophy specialising in Financial Technology (MPhil) is an interdisciplinary, research-based degree that leads to the development of innovative solutions in the South African financial services industry. Innovators who are interested in this rigorous academic course write a dissertation of not more than 60,000 words on a topic at the cutting edge of financial technology. The dissertation develops creative solutions using novel methods to solve relevant practical problems for the advancement of society using financial technology. Interdisciplinary research is explicitly encouraged and students are expected to be able to draw ideas and inspiration from a range of different fields with the overarching goal of contributing to the development of knowledge at an advanced level. While the dissertation is rigorous from an academic perspective, it focuses on applications that are practically relevant.

DP requirements: Acceptable research proposal. Dissertation to be completed within 3 years.

Assessment: This is a research degree under supervision and examination is by dissertation alone.

ECO5016W MINOR DISSERTATION IN FINTECH

Fifth-year status, whole year.

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Davids

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Financial Technology.

Course outline:

The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field, if appropriate. It should demonstrate the ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field. The dissertation should demonstrate a capacity for research and be of creditable literary quality.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Written work 100%

ECO5020F ADVANCED MICRO ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Kerr**Course entry requirements:** ECO4007F Microeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of the Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.**Course outline:**

This is a course in economic theory, covering consumer theory, production, uncertainty and general equilibrium with selected applications. The level, readings, and format represent a condensed version of what has become the international standard for the graduate sequence in core microeconomic analysis at the masters and doctoral level. Basic to intermediate mathematic tools (from calculus, linear algebra, basic probability, and some rudiments of analysis) will be used extensively in order to present economic ideas with clarity and conciseness. Candidates should note that the course is analytically demanding and relatively intense. Detailed reading lists will be provided by the instructors.

Lecture times: Tuesday: 14h00-15h45, Wednesday:09h00-10h45, Thursday: 14h00 - 15h45**DP requirements:** None.**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5021F ADVANCED MACROECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Kerr**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F Macroeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.**Course outline:**

The course provides an introduction to the tools and methods in modern dynamic macroeconomics. The goal is to develop an advanced understanding of macroeconomic models that are based on microeconomic foundations, to describe the behaviour of an optimising agents that exhibit rational expectations in a coherent manner. Specific emphasis will be placed on the application of dynamic stochastic general equilibrium and overlapping generations approaches, where we will show how to solve these models, calibrate and/or estimate the parameters, stimulate dynamic responses, and interpret the results

Lecture times: Monday, Wednesday: 11h00-12h45, Friday:09h00-10h45**DP requirements:** None.**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5023W MINOR DISSERTATION

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Kerr**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for Master of Commerce Economics.**Course outline:**

This is the final phase of the Masters programme, in which the student undertakes, under supervision, a research dissertation of 10,000 words. The dissertation should be clearly conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

Lecture times: None**DP requirements:** None.**Assessment:** 100% written work.

ECO5024W MINOR DISSERTATION

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Marieke Norton (ACDI)/Andrew Kerr

Course entry requirements: Coursework- EGS5012W

Course outline:

This is the final phase of the Masters programme, in which the student undertakes, under supervision, a research dissertation. The dissertation should be clearly conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

Assessment: Examination of dissertation, through Commerce Faculty.

ECO5025S RESEARCH SKILLS IN ECONOMICS

8 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Admittance to the School of Economics masters or PhD programmes.

Course outline:

This is the final phase of the Masters programme, in which the student undertakes, under supervision, a research dissertation. The dissertation should be clearly conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 100%

ECO5030S APPLIED GROWTH THEORY

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: ECO5021F Advanced Macroeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

The course will be centered around several topics covering growth theory. The topics are broadly categorised into three main sections: Productivity growth; Institutions and geography; and the link between productivity growth and institutions and geography. The course will cover both the international and South African empirical evidence related to these sections: (1) The Solow-Swan Model and the empirical evidence on convergence; (2) The Ramsey and Cass Koopman Models with special cases of the utility function; (3) Endogenous Growth: Externalities, R&D, Innovation; (4) The Political Economy of Growth.

Lecture times: Wednesday, Friday: 14h00-15h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5037S FINTECH AND CRYPTOCURRENCIES

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Davids

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Financial Technology.

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

The School of Economics in association with the Department of Statistical Sciences offers a full-time and part-time MPhil specialising in Financial Technology by coursework and dissertation. The qualification is intensive and challenging, and combines training in financial, statistical, and computing skills with a solid understanding of financial markets and financial innovation. It consists

of 120 credits of coursework and a 60 credit minor dissertation, all of which can be completed within one or two years.

The primary objective of this Master's degree is to equip students with the necessary technological, methodological, and research skills for the emerging field of financial technology. Admission to this degree is open for students from a broad range of backgrounds, but prior coding experience is helpful and a healthy interest in software development is a prerequisite. Students will graduate with a deep understanding of the core principles of financial systems, and a thorough knowledge of the concepts, tools, and systems of modern information technology.

Upon successful completion, candidates should be well equipped for careers in all areas of financial technology in the financial services, and the information technology sector; and to pursue doctoral research within the broad fields of quantitative finance, statistics, and computer science. The programme has been designed to accommodate students from a wide variety of backgrounds.

Lecture times: Thursdays 2-3.30pm (subject to change).

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; Exam 50% 1. Two assignments counting 25% each of the final mark. 2. Two exams counting 15% and 35% of the year mark, respectively.

ECO5040S FINANCIAL SOFTWARE ENGINEERING

27 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Davids

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Financial Technology.

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

The course aims to enable students to master the fundamental principles of software engineering in the specific context of the financial services industry. The course aims to develop students' skills and knowledge to design, implement, and integrate large-scale financial software systems from heterogeneous components and services. Emphasis will be put on fundamental principles and practical issues of software engineering including unit-testing, test-driven development and other methods to ensure that code is not only correct and well-documented, but also re-usable. The course will be using python as programming language of choice and also introduce the students to a number of highly useful libraries developed for python.

Key Outcomes:

1. Exhibit mastery of basic principles of software engineering on both a theoretical and practical level.
2. Understand and be able to apply advanced software engineering methods used to develop complex software.
3. Being able to develop complex software in python.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50%; Examination 50%.

ECO5046F ADVANCED ECONOMETRICS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: ECO4016F Econometrics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

This course is intended to equip students with practical econometric skills at an advanced level. The course covers the linear model, generalised linear models, instrumental variables, generalised methods of moments and an introduction to systems of equation. The skills developed in this course are foundational in empirical work involving econometrics, and constitute an essential ingredient in most jobs in the field of economics, whether in the public, private or academic sector. This course also provides skills that are useful in the dissertation phase of the Masters. The course balances theory and computer-based practical applications.

Lecture times: Monday, Wednesday: 14h00-15h45, 16h00-17h45, Thursday: 16h00-17h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5050S INTERNATIONAL FINANCE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

This course exposes participants to the conceptual and methodological issues in international finance. Topics covered include (i) international asset markets (covering international money and capital markets, foreign exchange markets, international financial regulation); and (ii) contemporary issues in international macroeconomic policies (bearing on economic growth, debt, and foreign aid). A major emphasis is on empirics. The objective is to help participants develop research skills as well, particularly of the kind involving empirical methodologies that are more accommodating of the institutional settings from which the data sets are generated. The other closely related goal is to cultivate the ability to efficiently digest a wide range of scholarly publications in this field, learn how to conduct peer review of papers for publication, and possibly develop researchable topics of interest to the participant.

Lecture times: Friday: 09h00-10h45, Monday: 16h00-17h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

ECO5052S NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

The course consists of a mixture of lectures, readings, seminars and practical/problem solving sessions. It combines theoretical analysis with discussions on specific environmental policies as applied to climate change, biodiversity, renewable and non-renewable resources. It is intended to familiarise students with important contributions of the theoretical and applied literature as well as current research in environmental and resource economics. Finally, the course provides students with a better understanding of current debates and issues in the environmental field.

Lecture times: Tuesday, Thursday: 11h00-12h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

ECO5057S LABOUR ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

The aim of the Masters course in Labour Economics is to cover many of the core theoretical approaches of modern labour economics as well as to explore how well these apply to the South African situation. Our intention is to be both theoretically rigorous and empirically relevant.

Lecture times: Monday: 11h00-12h45, Wednesday: 16h00-17h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5062S APPLIED INTERNATIONAL TRADE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

The purpose of the course is the development of applied research skills in the area of international trade theory. There are two key components to this course: (a) an overview of international trade theory, and (b) the application of empirical research techniques and trade models in international trade theory. The first component covers topics relating to classical trade theory, trade liberalisation, trade and labour, new trade theory, regional integration and globalisation. The second component is largely computer based and covers the estimation of comparative advantage, the measurement of effective protection, the use of computable general equilibrium models and gravity/regional integration models. Assessment is largely project based.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

ECO5064S BEHAVIOURAL ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

Recent developments in behavioural economics, behavioural decision theory, experimental psychology, neuroscience and other fields challenges the behavioural assumptions embedded in neoclassical microeconomic theory and decision theory and suggests refinements to economic theory that promise to be more relevant to real world applications. The first major objective of the course is to delve into these recent developments. Topics covered include experimental design, social preferences, risk attitudes, loss aversion, probability weighting functions, cumulative prospect theory, and the neuroeconomics of altruism, cooperation, risk and trust.

The second objective of the course is to understand the interplay between psychology and poverty. Many of the conditions that worsen decision-making might actually be caused by poverty. If the poor have to live hand-to-mouth, this in itself is taxing and a preoccupation with these concerns leaves fewer mental resources for other decisions or concerns. This part of the course takes a critical look at frontier research on the causal relationship between cognition (fluid intelligence, executive functioning, planning, working memory) and poverty. The course concludes by examining the neuroscientific corroboration of the so-called system I and system II thinking that underpins this work.

Lecture times: Wednesday: 09h00-10h45, 11h00 -12h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Course presentations 10%; exams 60%; course paper 30%

ECO5066W MASTERS IN ECONOMICS HALF DISSERTATION

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme in Economics

Course outline:

This is the final phase of the Masters programme, in which the student undertakes, under supervision, a research dissertation of less than 25,000 words. The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field, if appropriate. It should demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

Lecture times: None

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work.

ECO5069S APPLIED TIME SERIES ANALYSIS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: ECO4016F Econometrics, STA5085F Introduction to Statistics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

The course provides an accessible introduction to the application of time series methods. The topics covered may include an introduction to the dynamic properties of time series, structural breaks, univariate autoregressive moving average models, forecast evaluation, state-space models, various unit root tests, univariate volatility models, autoregressive distributed lag models, vector autoregression models, structural vector autoregression models, Bayesian vector autoregression models, dynamic factor models, cointegration and error-correction models, multivariate volatility models, regime-switching models, and deep learning models. The course will also emphasize recent developments in time series analysis and areas of ongoing research.

Lecture times: Tuesday, Thursday: 16h00-17h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

ECO5070S MICROECONOMETRICS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: ECO5046F (Adv. Econometrics) or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to develop the theoretical knowledge of microeconomics as well as an understanding of the use of microeconomics in economic empirical analysis. Students will develop the technical and practical skills in cross-section econometric empirical analysis and by the end of the course, the students will have both the theoretical, technical and practical skills required for Masters level empirical research. Topics covered in this course are basic linear unobserved effects Panel Data Models; Discrete and Censored Regression Models; Estimating Average Treatment Effects; Nonparametric density estimation and regression.

Lecture times: Monday: 09h00 - 10h45, 14h00 - 15h45, Friday: 09h00 - 10h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Tests 50%; Project 50%.

ECO5073S PROBLEMS OF GLOBALISATION

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: An undergraduate major in Economics and an Honours degree in a relevant discipline. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

This course exposes students to ‘problem-driven’ approaches (compared to method-driven or theory-driven approaches). The course focuses on a selection of significant global problems that especially confront the developing world analysing their global and local determinants and effects. Topics covered include globalisation and global value chains; industrialisation and structural change; globalisation and inequality, the determinants of China’s rise and green transitions.

Lecture times: Tuesday, Thursday: 11h00-12h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

ECO5074F RESEARCH & POLICY TOOLS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: An undergraduate major in Economics and an Honours degree or equivalent in a relevant discipline. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

This course aims to equip students working on development problems with conceptual tools for evaluating development projects and interventions. The objectives of particular projects or policy interventions vary and hence there is no single measurement tool applicable to all. Development is multi-dimensional, with some objectives more closely aligned to human rights perspectives, and others more amenable to narrow economic cost-benefit calculations. Since donor resources and government spending are both subject to budget constraints, understanding the economic consequences of development choices is essential, hence this course pays particular attention to cost benefit analysis and assessing productivity/efficiency. However, the key objective of the course is to introduce students to the profoundly problem-driven nature of developmental impact assessment where the important first stage involves framing the question and then determining the most appropriate assessment tool.

Lecture times: Tuesday, Thursday: 14h00-15h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

ECO5075S MACROECONOMIC POLICY ANALYSIS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

This course seeks to provide students with an introduction to the modern methods that are employed for empirical macroeconomic research and analysis. A significant portion of the course will focus on the construction of models that may be applied to the data of an African country. By the end of the course, students will have the theoretical, technical and practical skills that are required to construct their own models for empirical research.

Lecture times: Wednesday: 09h00-10h45, Friday: 11h00 - 12h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

ECO5076S DEVELOPMENT MICROECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

This course is about the application of microeconomic analysis to issues of development in low and middle income countries. The main objective is to undertake a critical reading of recent research on the empirical microeconomics of development. Topics covered are: (1) the econometrics of impact evaluation; (2) land contracts and land reform; (3) intra-household resource allocation and gender bias; (4) the evaluation of human capital programs; (5) the structure of labour and credit markets in developing countries; and (6) the microeconomic impacts of international trade.

Lecture times: Tuesday: 09h00-10h45, 11h00 - 12h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Assignments (30%); Written commentaries on selected articles (30%); Final exam (40%)

ECO5077S INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATION

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

The objective of this course is to introduce recent quantitative techniques which are used to empirically implement and test models of consumer behaviour and competition between firms. These models are commonly applied to competition policy and regulatory proceedings, for instance to assess the effects of a merger on competition or to regulate telecommunication operators. During the course students should become comfortable with the application of these techniques and understand their limitations. This course should be of interest for students who intend to work as economists at antitrust authorities, industry regulators, and economic consulting firms or pursue a career as a researcher in academia.

The course will be divided into two interchanging parts. First, we will derive theoretical models in the classroom. Next, we will estimate these models using Stata and real data from different industries in the computer lab. About 50% of the course will be devoted to lab exercises. You will also receive regular take home computer exercises to be able to practice the applications by yourself. Lectures notes and a reading list of relevant academic and policy papers will be provided for each topic. The following topics will be covered in the class: (1) Econometric methods for estimation of simultaneous equations models of demand and supply (2) Estimation of oligopolistic models of competition and tests for market conduct (3) Estimation of differentiated products demand functions (4) Merger simulation (5) Detecting collusion and estimation of damages (6) Estimation of models of market entry (8) Quantitative methods used to define markets in antitrust proceedings

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework consists of 4 homework assignments (30%) and one presentation (10%); final examination (60%).

ECO6000W PHD IN ECONOMICS

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to the PhD programme in Economics

Course outline:

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words. A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

Lecture times: None

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Written work counts 100%.

ECO6007F MICROECONOMICS II

30 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: ECO5011F Quantitative Methods of Economics. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

In this course, we will focus on three key areas that are typically under-emphasised in standard Walrasian economics, namely uncertainty, asymmetric information and strategic interactions. Topics covered include: decision theory and human behaviour; strategic interaction: game theory and principal-agent models; moral hazard and adverse selection.

Lecture times: Tuesday: 11h00 -12h45, Thursday: 09h00-10h45, Friday: 11h00-12h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 20%; examination 80%.

ECO6008F LAND ECONOMICS AND GOVERNANCE (NOT OFFERED IN 2024)

30 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Convener: E Muchapondwa

Course entry requirements: Completion of Masters level core courses in Macroeconometrics, Microeconometrics and Quantitative Methods, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course aims to (a) review the role of land, land governance and dynamics in the development process, and in the integrated management of ecological-economic systems; (b) analyse current debates and progress on land issues and challenges in Africa; and (c) illustrate the use of economic techniques to the analysis of land problems, with a focus on Africa. The course comprises a mixture of lectures, computer based empirical applications and excursions. It is organized around five modules namely, (1) Land ownership as a determinant of economic structure and political economy, (2) Land use, land & other factor markets and structural transformation, (3) Economics of urban land use and policy, (4) Using and collecting survey and spatial data on land tenure and use, (5) Evaluating the impact of land-related policy interventions. By the end of the course, students will be equipped with the latest theories and tools to conduct state of the art research on the economics of land.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Class Presentations (by students): 10 % ;Class/lab Test: 15 %; Semester/Term Paper: 15 % Final Examination (3 Hours): 60 %

DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND TAX

The Department is housed in the Leslie Social Science Building. Reception: Room No. 4.54

Telephone Number: 021) 650-2598.

The letter code for the Department is FTX.

Departmental website: <https://commerce.uct.ac.za/department-finance-tax>

Head of Department:

L Pitt, HDE *Cape Town* BCom (Hons) (Eco) *Unisa* BCom (Hons) (ES) *Johannesburg* BB&A (Hons) MBA *Stellenbosch* MCom *Cape Town* DBL *Unisa*

Emeritus Professors:

E Chamisa, BAcc *Zimbabwe* MA *Lancaster* PhD *Birmingham*

J Roeleveld, BCompt *Unisa* BCom (Hons) (Tax) LLM *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Frank Robb Chair in Finance and Professor:

P van Rensburg, BSocSc (Hons) MCom PhD *Natal*

Honorary Professors:

P Beling, PhD *Berkeley*

C de Villiers, BA (Hons) BBusAdmin (Hons) MBA *Stellenbosch* PhD *Commerce Pretoria* CA (SA & ANZ) CPA

P Pistone, LLM *Federico II* PhD *Genoa*

G Schmidt, PhD *Berlin*

E Schlögl, PhD *Bonn*

A Macrina, PhD *University of London*

Associate Professors:

P Brijljal, B.Sc; HDE *UKZN*; PG. Fin. Plan *Stellenbosch*; MBA *UKZN*; PhD *Western Cape*

A Charteris, BBusSc MCom PhD *UKZN*

P de Jager, BAcc (Hons) *Stellenbosch* BCom (Hons) *Unisa* MCom *Johannesburg* PhD *Cape Town* CA(SA)

G Holman, BSc *Acadia* MMaths PhD *Waterloo* CFA

C Huang, MSc *UKZN* PhD *Cape Town*

R Kruger, BBusSc MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*

F Toerien, BSc (Hons) MSc *RAU* MBA *Cape Town* PhD *RAU* CFA CAIA

P Ouwehand, PhD *Cape Town*

D Taylor, PhD *Witwatersrand*

Honorary Associate Professors:

JF Pinto Nogueira, LLB *Oporto*, LLM PhD *Santiago de Compostela*

Adjunct Professors:

C West, MCom PhD *Cape Town* MTP(SA) CA (ANZ)

T McWalter, PhD *Witwatersrand*

Adjunct Associate Professors:

D Tickle, BCom *Witwatersrand* BCom (Hons) (Tax) *Cape Town* CA(SA)

DA Warneke, BCom (Hons) MPhil *Cape Town* CA(SA)

J Kienitz, PhD *Bielefeld*

T Tippett, MSC *Stellenbosch*

Senior Lecturers:

A Majoni, MCom *PhD Cape Town*
 E Swanepoel, BCom (Hons) MCom MBA PhD *North-West*
 A Futter, MCom PhD *Cape Town*
 K Moutanabbir, PhD *Laval Canada*
 A Sayed BCom(Hons) MCom PhD *Witwatersrand*

Part-Time Senior Lecturers:

D West, LLB MCom MPhil *Cape Town* CFA Advocate of the High Court CA(ANZ)

Lecturers:

A Abdulla, BSocSc *Cape Town* BCompt HDE *Unisa* MCom *Cape Town*
 F Peerbhai, MCom PHD *UKZN*
 G Sagggers, BCom (Hons) *Rhodes* MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA) CTA(SA)
 J van der Merwe, MPhil *Cape Town*
 M Aidoo, MCom *Cape Town*
 N Jwara, MBA MAcc *UKZN*
 R Oosthuizen, BCom(Hons) MCom *Pretoria* CA(SA)
 T Johnson, BBusSc (Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

FTX4010F ADVANCED TAXATION I

45 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: R Oosthuizen

Course entry requirements: BCom or BBusSc or equivalent undergraduate degree where such degree includes taxation at third year level.

Objective: The course purpose is to equip students with necessary practical taxation skills and advanced taxation technical knowledge to be competent tax practitioners.

Course outline:

This course forms part one of the BCom Honours in Taxation. The course aims to develop and promote tax technical knowledge and skills with a view to bridge the gap between the competencies gleaned through undergraduate studies in domestic taxation, and the competencies required by tax professionals early in their careers. Lectures and workshops will be aimed at introducing advanced tax topics to students as well as introducing topics not previously covered in undergraduate studies such as tax administration and compliance considerations for corporate entities and individuals. A further important aim will be to develop the following skills: research, professional writing, interpretation of legislation, analysis of case law and practical computational skills. The course is part-time but intensive.

Lecture times: The course starts with an orientation week on campus, during which an introduction to the course takes place, as well as intensive lectures on topics to be covered in the course and student participation in case law discussions. Thereafter there is usually one lecture per week. The lectures are presented via face-to-face sessions on campus and virtual teaching tools. The lectures take place on a Tuesday for up to 3 hours, starting at 15h00. There are also regular Saturday lectures/workshops for up to 4 hours.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress in course assignments and participation in sessions / workshops

Assessment: In-course assignments: 40% and final assessment: 60%

FTX4035W TAXATION TECHNICAL REPORT

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: R Oosthuizen

Course outline:

This course forms the research component of the BCom Honours in Taxation programme (see CH001FTX11). A technical report or equivalent research project on a topic (to be selected by the

student and approved by the course convenor) must be completed. The report must not exceed 10,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography).

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress to the convenor's satisfaction.

Assessment: Technical report (or equivalent): 100%

FTX4036F RESEARCH METHODS IN TAXATION

0 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: R Oosthuizen

Objective: To present a complete research proposal for admission to FTX4035W or FTX5031W or FTX5032W

Course outline:

The course prepares students to: (1) conduct independent research; and (2) structure appropriate methodologies applicable to their chosen topic. After formal presentations on research methods and preparing for proposal preparations, the student is required to prepare and present a research proposal for entry into the technical report / dissertation courses. The formal structured lecture consists of a single lecture after which the student proposal presentation and feedback sessions are scheduled according to student numbers.

DP requirements: Attendance at all research methods lectures and the presentation of a research proposal

Assessment: On the successful presentation of a research proposal, the student will be noted as ATT i.e. having attended and successfully presented a research proposal.

FTX4036S RESEARCH METHODS IN TAXATION

0 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: T Johnson

Objective: To present a complete research proposal for admission to FTX4035W or FTX5031W or FTX5032W

Course outline:

The course prepares students to: (1) conduct independent research; and (2) structure appropriate methodologies applicable to their chosen topic. After formal presentation of research methods and proposal preparations, the student is required to prepare and present a research proposal for entry into the technical report / dissertation courses. The formal structured lecture consists of a single lecture after which the student proposal presentation and feedback sessions are scheduled according to student numbers.

DP requirements: Attendance at all research methods lectures and the presentation of a research proposal.

Assessment: On the successful presentation of a research proposal, the student will be noted as ATT i.e. having attended and successfully presented a research proposal.

FTX4037S ADVANCED TAXATION II

45 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: G Saggars

Course entry requirements: FTX4010F

Objective: To build on the tax technical knowledge and skills, with a focus on the taxation of financial instruments and cross-border transactions.

Course outline:

This course forms part of the BCom Honours in Taxation programme. The course aims to build on the tax technical knowledge and skills developed in Advanced Taxation 1 (FTX4010F). The lectures and workshops focus on introducing the students to some of the more technical and complex sections of the tax legislation, particularly in relation to corporate restructuring, the taxation of financial instruments and cross-border transactions (among other topics). The course aims to further develop the students' research skills, interpretational skills and professional writing skills through the consideration and application of these advanced topics. The course is part-time but intensive.

Lecture times: The course starts with an orientation week on campus, during which an introduction to the course takes place, as well as intensive lectures on topics to be covered in the course.

Thereafter there is usually one lecture per week. The lectures are presented via face-to-face sessions on campus and virtual teaching tools. The lectures take place on a Tuesday for up to 3 hours, starting at 15h00. There are also regular Saturday lectures/workshops for up to 4 hours.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress in course assignments and participation in sessions / workshops

Assessment: In-course assignments: 40% and final assessment: 60%

FTX4051H FINANCE RESEARCH PROJECT

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: C Huang

Course entry requirements: A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses – a pass in both ECO2003F and ECO2004S.

Co-requisites: STA3022F

Objective: To develop and implement finance research skills through an academic research project.

Course outline:

Lectures are held to impart basic knowledge and skills in order to embark on a finance-related research project. Concurrently, students are required to form a group of specified size, agree on a research topic with a supervisor, and submit a proposal. Once a proposal is accepted, the student-groups apply relevant finance research techniques to solve their research problem. During the course of the year, the student-groups are expected to submit a literature review and a final submission of their report. The report is expected to be in the format of a journal manuscript. Students may be required to attend a question and answer session after the final submission.

Lecture times: There is 1 double lecture per week, Wednesday, during 7th and 8th period.

DP requirements: Progress to the supervisor's satisfaction, lecture attendance and 40% average of graded submissions.

Assessment: Assessment will be based on the research project. Literature review submission 10% - 20%, Final submission 80% - 90%. Exact allocation in course outline.

FTX4052H FINANCE HONOURS RESEARCH PROJECT

40 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: C Huang

Course entry requirements: Registration for the Bachelor in Commerce Honours degree specialising in Finance (CH001FTX05).

Co-requisites: FTX4056F Applied Investments; FTX4057S Applied Corporate Finance; FTX4086F Alternative Investments

Objective: To develop and implement finance research skills through an academic research project.

Course outline:

Lectures are held to impart basic knowledge and skills in order to embark on a finance-related research project. Concurrently, students are required to agree on a research topic with a supervisor, and submit a proposal. Once a proposal is accepted, the student applies relevant finance research techniques to solve the research problem. During the course of the year, the student is expected to submit a literature review and a final submission of their report. The report is expected to be in a format of a journal manuscript. Students may be required to participate in a question and answer session after the final submission.

Lecture times: There is 1 double lecture per week, Wednesday, during 7th and 8th period.

DP requirements: Progress to the supervisor's satisfaction, lecture attendance and 40% average of graded submissions.

Assessment: Assessment will be based on the research project. Literature review submission 10% - 20%, Final submission 80% - 90%. Exact allocation in course outline.

FTX4057F APPLIED CORPORATE FINANCE

Ad Hoc Workshops hosted, no tutorials.

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: R Kruger

Course entry requirements: A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses, ECO2003F and ECO2004S

Objective: The course objectives are: 1. To give students experience in analysing and solving a range of practical real-life problems involving the application of finance concepts. 2. To expose students to real-life problems facing finance managers and other finance professionals. 3. To bridge the gap between university corporate finance theory and corporate finance practice.

Course outline:

In this course, students are exposed to advanced issues in corporate finance from both a practical and theoretical perspective. Academically, the course builds on the theoretical foundation laid in the prerequisite earlier courses. However, this course takes a more application-orientated approach, and is therefore largely case-study based.

Lecture times: 2 lectures per week, Monday, Thursday, both 7th & 8th periods.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress in the assignments and mid-term test.

Assessment: Coursework (including tests and assignments) 50%; final examination 50%.

FTX4058Z QUANTITATIVE METHODS FOR FINANCE

9 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Sayed

Course entry requirements: None.

Co-requisites: Co-registered with FTX4051/2H.

Objective: The aim of this course is to equip finance students with the technical skills required to carry out empirical analysis of financial data. Topics include, but are not limited to, preliminary data analysis, regression and panel data analysis, univariate and multivariate GARCH models, Vector AutoRegressive (VAR) frameworks and machine learning techniques contextualised for Corporate Finance, Investment and Financial Risk Management.

Course outline:

This course equips finance students with the technical skills required to carry out empirical analysis of financial data. Topics include, but are not limited to, preliminary data analysis, regression and panel data analysis, univariate and multivariate GARCH models, Vector AutoRegressive (VAR) frameworks and machine learning techniques contextualised for Corporate Finance, Investment and Financial Risk Management.

Lecture times: Lectures: Tues 11h00 - 13h00. Tutorials: Weds 11h00 - 13h00

DP requirements: Cannot miss more than two tutorial submissions.

Assessment: Weekly tutorial submissions, each counting 10% (60%). Final Assignment to be completed at the end of the module (40%).

FTX4059Z FINANCIAL MODELLING FOR FINANCE

9 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: F Toerien

Co-requisites: Co-registered with FTX4051/2H.

Objective: The aim of this course is to equip finance students with the technical skills required to carry out Excel-based financial modelling in a corporate finance and valuation context. Topics may include, but are not limited to, practical Excel skills, three statement financial modelling, scenario and sensitivity analysis, financial forecasting, and the application of financial modelling to equity valuation.

Course outline:

This course equips finance students with the technical skills required to carry out empirical analysis of financial data. Topics include, but are not limited to, preliminary data analysis, regression and panel data analysis, univariate and multivariate GARCH models, Vector AutoRegressive (VAR)

frameworks and machine learning techniques contextualised for Corporate Finance, Investment and Financial Risk Management.

Lecture times: Tuesday 11h00 - 13h00, Thursday 11h00-13h00.

DP requirements: Cannot miss more than one tutorial submissions.

Assessment: Three individual invigilated assessments (50%). Final group project to be completed at the end of the module (50%).

FTX4086F ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS

(Ad Hoc Workshops hosted, no tutorials).

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: F Toerien

Course entry requirements: A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses, ECO2003F and ECO2004S, or registration for the Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in Finance [CH001FTX05].

Objective: To give students exposure to the main classes of Alternative Investments.

Course outline:

The so-called “alternative investments” are becoming increasingly important as an investment class. This course deals with a number of specialised areas of investment finance which are not typically covered in other parts of the finance undergraduate curriculum, such as real estate investments, hedge funds, commodities and private equity. Each investment class covered in the course will be discussed as a separate module, and students will be exposed to both the theoretical and practical aspects of each. In addition to lectures, this course also includes workshops intended to make concepts and the practical application of alternative investments clearer.

Lecture times: 2 lectures per week, Tuesday, Friday, both 6th & 7th periods.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework including tests and projects 40%; Final examination 60%.

FTX4087S TOPICS IN BANKING AND TREASURY MANAGEMENT

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: R Kruger

Course entry requirements: A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses, ECO2003F and ECO2004S

Objective: To introduce students to key concepts and challenges in banking and treasury management.

Course outline:

Treasury management is an essential function within every corporation and has as its goal the management of the firm's liquidity, operational and financial risk. This course exposes students to these topics with a focus not only on understanding the theory underpinning these crucial functions, but also the challenges companies face in achieving these aims and practical tools they may use to mitigate these risks. In addition to this, students are introduced to the treasury management function within banking institutions and how they support their clients' corporate treasury management functions.

Lecture times: 2 lectures per week, Tuesday and Friday during 7th and 8th period.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework including test and project (40%); Final examination 60%

FTX5000W MASTERS IN FINANCE BY DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Sayed

Course entry requirements: A suitable undergraduate degree at Honour's level (or equivalent). Acceptance onto the programme is dependent on a research proposal being approved and the availability of a suitable supervisor.

Objective: To complete a finance research dissertation of a publishable standard.

Course outline:

A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year. A candidate shall undertake an approved research dissertation under the guidance of a supervisor. The approval process shall include a presentation of the research proposal within six months of registration, to a Departmental panel. Continued registration is dependent on the outcome of this presentation.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% dissertation

FTX5003W MINOR DISSERTATION IN FINANCE

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Sayed

Course entry requirements: Registration for the Master of Commerce degree specialising in Finance in the field of Financial Management (CM031FTX02) or registration for the Master of Commerce degree specialising in Finance in the field of Investment Management (CM031FTX07) or registration for the Master of Science (or MPhil) degree specialising in Data Science. Students on programmes for which this is not a compulsory course may register only with the permission of the course convener. If demand exceeds supervisory capacity, admission preference will be given to the applicants for whom this is a compulsory course.

Objective: To complete a finance research thesis of a publishable standard.

Course outline:

The dissertation length will be a maximum of 25,000 words excluding appendices and bibliography. A candidate may be required to attend a research method course during which his/her dissertation proposal will be developed. A candidate's dissertation proposal will require the course convener's and his/her supervisor's approval. A candidate will not be permitted to submit the dissertation if he/she has not completed the coursework component. Assessment of the dissertation will be in terms of Rule FM10.2 of the Rules for the Degree of Master by Coursework and Dissertation. The dissertation will be required to be of a publishable standard.

DP requirements: Progress to the supervisor's satisfaction.

Assessment: Dissertation 100%.

FTX5004W MASTER'S BY DISSERTATION IN QUANTITATIVE FINANCE

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: D Taylor

Course entry requirements: Standard pre-requisites for entrance to a Master's degree.

Course outline:

The master's by dissertation only is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision offered by any department in the Faculty. Examination is by dissertation alone (180 NQF credits). Prospective candidates should consult the appropriate Head of Department, School or Section concerned to discuss both the proposed topic and the availability of suitable supervision. The Faculty Office should be contacted for details regarding the application process. Entry is by selection. Selection is based on academic performance and demonstrated research competence and the availability of suitable supervision.

DP requirements: Acceptable research proposal. Dissertation to be completed within 3 years.

Assessment: This is a research degree under supervision and examination is by dissertation alone.

FTX5005W TAXATION MASTERS DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: T Johnson

Course entry requirements: As per admission requirements in Commerce Handbook rule FM2.

Course outline:

A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year.

A candidate shall undertake an approved research project, under the guidance of a Supervisor nominated by the course convener.

Every candidate shall select a subject for intensive study and research in Taxation. On applying for admission he/she shall submit his/her choice of subject for approval and must satisfy the course convener as to the suitability of his/her subject and the programme of research which he/she proposes to follow and the conditions under which it will be carried out.

Every candidate must satisfy his/her supervisor(s) that his/her work is of an acceptable standard.

The general rules applicable to a master's by dissertation only (as appearing in the Faculty Handbook) apply to this course.

Entry is by selection. Selection is based on academic performance and demonstrated research competence and the availability of suitable supervision.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress to the supervisor's satisfaction.

Assessment: Dissertation 100%.

FTX5010S RISK MANAGEMENT GOVERNANCE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: T Tippett

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the MCom in Risk Management of Financial Markets

Course outline:

This course equips students with an understanding of the ethical, accounting, legislative and regulatory frameworks that govern economic activities within the financial services sector.

It completes the technical, economic and market knowledge base, which has been built by the Risk Management Quantitative Modelling and Risk Management Markets courses, with the relevant ethical, accounting and governance structures.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50%, Final examination 50%

FTX5011W RISK MANAGEMENT QUANTITATIVE MODELLING

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: P Ouwehand

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the MCom in Risk Management of Financial Markets.

Course outline:

This course equips students with the necessary technical skills for financial risk management.

These technical skills span the following core areas: quantitative methods, econometrics and computing skills.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50%, Final examination 50%

FTX5012W RISK MANAGEMENT RESEARCH

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: T Tippett

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MCom in Risk Management of Financial Markets

Course outline:

This is the composite research option for the degree of MCom in Risk Management of Financial Markets. The student is required to complete a research topic that will comprise three research tasks (or the equivalent thereof). These tasks will be related to the courses taken for the degree and shall require the student to demonstrate innovation or professional expertise.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Composite mark 100%.

FTX5013W RISK MANAGEMENT MARKETS

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: M Aidoo

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the MCom in Risk Management of Financial Markets.

Course outline:

This course equips students with a comprehensive understanding of the financial services sector, the three main subsectors (insurance, banking and asset management), their business models, as well as the general and specific risks associated with each. It covers the financial markets within which these businesses operate, along with the vast array of financial instruments that are both tradable and untradable, and the multifaceted diversity of financial risks that these instruments bear. The course focuses primarily on market and credit risk, and enables an integration of the technical knowledge of the Quantitative Modelling course with the practicalities of the financial services business environment, in order to measure, analyse, and manage risk.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50%, Final examination 50%

FTX5028W TOPICS IN FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: P de Jager

Course entry requirements: FTX5043F or registration for the Master of Science (or MPhil) degree specialising in Data Science. Students on programmes for which this is not a compulsory course may register only with the permission of the course convener. Should demand exceed capacity, admission preference will be given to the applicants for whom this is a compulsory course.

Objective: To give students a thorough grounding in Investment Risk concepts.

Course outline:

This course is presented in modular form and the requirements are met once two modules have been completed. Previously the department has offered modules in Advanced Corporate Finance, Risk and Portfolio Management. This course, in combination with FTX5029W and FTX5042W and FTX5043F, will complete the necessary qualifications for Masters of Commerce specialising in Finance in the field of Corporate Finance and Valuations (CM031FTX14) and is also compulsory for the Master of Commerce Finance, specialising in Investment Management (CM031FTX07), as well as Master of Commerce in Applied Finance.

Lecture times: 2 lectures per week, see schedule for details, and some Saturday mornings as well.

DP requirements: Progress to the Course Convener's satisfaction.

Assessment: Assignments 50%, final module examinations 50%. Students need to achieve a mark of 50% or higher for all components of the course.

FTX5029W MINI DISSERTATION IN FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Sayed

Course entry requirements: Registration for the Master of Commerce degree specialising in Finance in the field of Financial Management (CM031FTX02) or registration for the Master of Science (or MPhil) degree specialising in Data Science. Students on programmes for which this is not a compulsory course may register only with the permission of the course convener. If demand exceeds supervisory capacity, admission preference will be given to the applicants for whom this is a compulsory course.

Co-requisites: Registration for course FTX5028W

Objective: To complete a financial research thesis of a publishable standard.

Course outline:

This is the research component for the degree Master of Commerce Finance specialising in the field of Financial Management or Corporate Finance and Valuations (CM031FTX14), and is a paper written in journal format of approximately 15,000 words. When the student has determined a topic, a supervisor will be appointed, and a memorandum of understanding will be agreed upon in order to manage expectations and completion dates.

DP requirements: Progress to the supervisor's satisfaction.

Assessment: Mini-dissertation 100%

FTX5030W TAXATION COURSEWORK

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Futter

Course entry requirements: NQF level 8 qualification in Taxation; or NQF level 8 qualification in Accounting, including taxation courses at that level; or NQF level 8 qualification in Law, including taxation courses.

Objective: The course is designed to complement practical tax experience gained by working tax practitioners. Therefore, students who are working in a tax environment while pursuing this course, would derive the most benefit therefrom. This course aims to develop further the skills required of well rounded, competent practitioners in the tax field; to assess the tax efficiency of commercial transactions; to conduct research; to draft tax opinions; to deal with SARS on behalf of clients; and, to prepare for and execute tax litigation.

Course outline:

These course seminars consist of guided group discussions of tax legislation and South African and other decisions in taxation cases heard by the courts over the years, aimed at developing the participant's ability to interpret the cases and to apply the principles established in a practical manner. There will be prescribed reading for each seminar and from past experience it is estimated that students would need to devote some fifteen hours each week to this preparation. The sessions are structured so as to ensure a high degree of participation from all students.

Group Project:

Candidates will be divided into small groups for this purpose. During the course, a case study will be distributed setting out the circumstances of a dispute between a taxpayer and SARS. Each group will be required to do the necessary research and prepare Heads of Argument for both the taxpayer and SARS suitable for submission to the tax court or ADR process. The intention is that candidates should develop their skills in doing research in tax legislation and judicial precedent, and should prepare for the arguments of their opponent. These will form the basis for the class presentations in which each group member will be required to make an oral presentation. The Heads of Argument will be marked per group and the oral presentations will be individually marked.

Lecture times: Facilitated group discussions are conducted on Monday afternoons and are generally four hours in duration. The lectures are "in person" only.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress for in-course assessments and group project.

Assessment: A student must achieve an average of 50% calculated as follows: Assessments 90%; Group project 10%. [An oral assessment may be substituted for any of the written assessments at the discretion of the course convener.]

FTX5031W TAXATION MINOR DISSERTATION (90 CREDITS)

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: G Saggors

Course entry requirements: FTX5030W and FTX4036S

Course outline:

This course forms the research component of the MCom Taxation programme (see CM031FTX10). An individual research paper (maximum length 25,000 words excluding appendices and bibliography) on a topic of taxation is required. The student will be required to submit a proposal to his/her appointed supervisor for approval.

The research requires a student to evaluate research undertaken in a specific area or evaluate new or existing legislation. Students are required to demonstrate use of peer-reviewed journals, authoritative texts, legislation and case law.

DP requirements: Approved proposal and performance to the supervisor's satisfaction.

Assessment: Minor dissertation 100%.

FTX5032W TAXATION MINOR DISSERTATION, 60 CREDITS

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Futter**Course entry requirements:** FTX5034F, FTX5033S and FTX4036S**Course outline:**

This course forms the research component of the MCom Taxation programme (see CM031FTX09). An individual research paper (general length of 15,000 words excluding appendices and bibliography) on a topic of international taxation is required. The student will be required to submit a proposal to his/her appointed supervisor for approval. The research requires a student to evaluate research undertaken in a specific area or evaluate new or existing legislation. Students are required to demonstrate use of peer-reviewed journals, authoritative texts, legislation and case law.

DP requirements: Performance to the supervisor's satisfaction.**Assessment:** Minor dissertation, 100%

FTX5033S INTERNATIONAL TAX II

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Futter**Course entry requirements:** FTX5034F

Objective: Acquiring further knowledge about the analysis and interpretation of double tax conventions and advanced topics in international taxation, as well as problem solving skills based on practical examples of application of these frameworks.

Course outline:

In the second semester, classes cover further selected aspects of double tax conventions, including continued consideration of the OECD, UN, ATAF and other Model Tax Conventions. Further advanced topics such as the theory and practice of transfer pricing, international tax avoidance, taxpayer information exchange, taxation and human rights are taught. In addition, selected aspects of South Africa's international tax regime such as provisions for relief of double taxation and controlled foreign company rules are covered. Teaching takes the form of traditional lectures or seminars, consisting of guided group discussions with a focus on case studies applied in a practical manner. A Moot Court assignment dealing with an international tax case study may be presented during this term.

Lecture times: Lectures are conducted usually every Monday afternoon and last for up to four hours each. Two or three full day lectures may also form part of the programme.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress for in-course assessments.**Assessment:** 45% for in-course assessments and 55% for the final assessment.

FTX5034F INTERNATIONAL TAX I

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Futter

Course entry requirements: NQF level 8 qualification in Taxation; or NQF level 8 qualification in Accounting, including taxation courses at that level; or NQF level 8 qualification in Law, including taxation courses; or equivalent international qualification

Objective: Acquiring knowledge about the analysis and interpretation of double tax conventions using recognized model conventions as a base and their interaction with South African income tax, as well as problem solving skills based on practical examples of application of these frameworks.

Course outline:

The first semester commences with an intensive full-time period of lectures presented by UCT academics and visiting staff from the International Bureau of Fiscal Documentation (IBFD). The problem of double taxation and double tax conventions are introduced. Additionally, a number of topical areas may be covered. During the remainder of the first semester, classes cover selected aspects of double tax conventions. Consideration is given to the OECD, UN, ATAF and other Model Tax Conventions. Complex areas, such as legal methods of treaty interpretation and key features of

South Africa's double tax treaty network, including the constitutional process for treaty making are also covered.

Lecture times: After the first intensive full-time period, lectures are conducted usually every Monday afternoon and last for up to four hours each.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress for in-course assessments.

Assessment: 45% for in-course assessments and 55% for the final assessment.

FTX5035W FINANCE RESEARCH METHODS

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: P de Jager

Course entry requirements: None

Objective: To present a complete research proposal for admission to FTX5000W or FTX5003W or FTX5029W.

Course outline:

The course prepares students to: (1) conduct independent research; and (2) structure appropriate methodologies applicable to their chosen topic. After formal presentation of research methods and proposal preparations, the student is required to prepare and present a research proposal for entry into the dissertation courses.

DP requirements: Attendance at all research methods lectures and the presentation of a research proposal.

Assessment: On the successful presentation of a research proposal, the student will be noted as ATT i.e., having attended and successfully presented a research proposal.

FTX5042W CORPORATE FINANCE AND VALUATIONS

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: L Pitt

Course entry requirements: Honours or equivalent degree

Course outline:

This course forms part of the first year of the Master of Commerce specialising in Finance (in the fields of Financial Management, Corporate Finance and Valuations, Applied Finance programme). The course relies to a large extent on case studies, which require students to evaluate business models, analyse corporate strategies, undertake financial modelling and apply finance theory. The focus is on valuations and financial decision-making. Topics covered include the financial side of corporate strategy, financial analysis, valuations, capital structure and various specialised topics in the field of corporate finance and valuations.

Lecture times: The course is part-time but intensive. There is an average of 2 -3 lectures per week, a schedule will provide details and some Saturday mornings as well.

DP requirements: Successful performance in each of the progress tests, case studies, assignments and group projects. Students need to achieve a mark of 50% or higher for all components of the course.

Assessment: Case study assignments 25%, group project 25%, tests 50%

FTX5043F CAPITAL MARKETS AND FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: G Holman

Course entry requirements: Honour's or equivalent degree in finance or a related discipline.

Students on programmes for which this is not a compulsory course may register only with the permission of the course convener. Should demand exceed capacity, admission preference will be given to the applicants for whom this is a compulsory course

Objective: To give students a thorough grounding in Capital Markets and Financial Instruments.

Course outline:

This course forms part of the first year of the Master of Commerce Finance (Financial Management; Corporate Finance and Valuations, and Investment Management) programmes. The course is part

time but intensive. Lectures are usually on Tuesday evenings and Saturday mornings. The focus of the course is on applied finance and capital markets. Topics include Capital Markets, Futures, Options, Fixed income securities, Duration, Forwards, Hedge Funds, Interest Rate Swaps, and International Finance.

DP requirements: Successful performance in each of the progress tests and assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and projects 50%, examination 50%. Students need to achieve a mark of 50% or higher for all components of the course.

FTX5044H EMPIRICAL FINANCE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: P van Rensburg

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Master's in Finance Investment Management. Otherwise, a relevant level 8 qualification with an appropriate research component at a recognised university. At least a level 7 course in, for example, example FTX3044F and FTX3045S at UCT which, for the purposes of illustration, has the prescribed textbook Bodie, Kane and Marcus, "Investments" or ECO4053S Financial Economics and second year level course in statistics for example STA2020 at UCT is required. Should demand exceed capacity, admission preference will be given to the applicants for whom this is a compulsory course. Students on programmes for which this is not a compulsory course may register only with the permission of the course convener. Students registered for Master of Science (or MPhil) degree specialising in Data Science must register for FTX5003W or FTX5029W as co-requisite.

Objective: To develop skills in the critical interpretation of existing research and lay a foundation for the dissertation to be conducted as part of the Masters in Finance in Investment Management Programme.

Course outline:

This seminar series entails formal lectures and the interactive discussion of a series of topics regarding finance theory and application, research methods and empirical research findings in the field of investments. This course aims to develop skills in the critical interpretation of existing research and lay a foundation for the dissertation to be conducted as part of the Masters in Finance in Investment Management Programme.

Lecture times: 2 or 3 double lectures per week for the duration of the course.

DP requirements: 90% minimum attendance of lectures and seminars and submission of all coursework assignments. Students need to achieve a mark of 50% or higher for all components of the course.

Assessment: 50% coursework and 50% an individual examination

FTX5045W CAPITAL MARKET AND FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS RESEARCH REPORT

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: G Holman

Course entry requirements: FTX5043F (Capital Markets and Financial Instruments)

Course outline:

This is one of three applied research components for the degree. The intended outcome of this course is to build and develop the research and problem-solving skills of participants within the context of capital markets and financial instruments. It should show the skill set necessary to undertake applied research, and demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. Students are expected to research a practical applied problem in the above fields. The candidate must demonstrate a capacity for applied research, the ability to communicate their results coherently and accurately, and of creditable literary quality. The final output of this course is a research report of approximately 5000 words in length.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: The final research report will carry a weight of 100%. Students need to achieve a mark of 50% or higher for all components of the course.

FTX5046W CORP FINANCE AND VALUATIONS RESEARCH REPORT

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: F Toerien

Course entry requirements: FTX5042F (Corporate Finance & Valuations) or a SAICA-accredited Level 8 degree

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This is one of three applied research components for the degree. The intended outcome of this course is to build and develop the research and problem-solving skills of participants within the context of corporate finance and valuation. It should show the skill set necessary to undertake applied research and demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material and to communicate effectively. Students are expected to research a practical applied problem in the above field. The candidate must demonstrate a capacity for applied research, the ability to communicate their results coherently and accurately, and of creditable literary quality. The work should be equivalent to a Corporate Finance solution, or a business valuation exercise. The final output of this course is a research report, of approximately 10000 words in length.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: The final research report will carry a weight of 100%. Students need to achieve a mark of 50% or higher for all components of the course.

FTX5047W TOPICS IN FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT RESEARCH REPORT

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Sayed

Course entry requirements: FTX5028W (Topics in Financial Management) or SAICA-accredited Level 8 degree.

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This is one of three applied research components for the degree of Master of Applied Finance. The purpose of this course is to build and develop the research and problem-solving skills of participants within the context of financial management topics. The research should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should show the skill set necessary to undertake informed investigation, and demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. Students are expected to research a practical problem or academic topic in the above field. The candidate must demonstrate a capacity for research, the ability to communicate their results coherently and accurately, and of creditable literary quality. The final output of this course is a research report of approximately 5000 words in length.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: The final research report will carry a weight of 100%. Students need to achieve a mark of 50% or higher for all components of the course.

FTX6000W PHD IN FINANCE

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Convener: P van Rensburg

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to a PhD programme [CD001FTX01]

Objective: To complete a finance research thesis of a publishable standard.

Course outline:

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words (excluding bibliography and appendices). A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

A candidate for the degree shall register for at least two academic years. The approval process shall include a presentation of the research proposal within six months of registration, to a Departmental panel. Continued registration is dependent on the outcome of this presentation.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% Thesis

FTX6001W PHD IN TAXATION

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Convener: D West

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to a PhD programme [CD001FTX03]

Course outline:

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words (excluding bibliography and appendices). A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate. Entry is by selection. Selection is based on academic performance and demonstrated research competence and the availability of suitable supervision.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% Thesis

FTX6002W PHD IN QUANTITATIVE FINANCE

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Convener: D Taylor

Course entry requirements: Master's degree

Course outline:

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words (excluding bibliography and appendices). A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate. A candidate for the degree shall register for at least two academic years. The approval process shall include a presentation of the research proposal within six months of registration, to a Departmental panel. Continued registration is dependent on the outcome of this presentation.

DP requirements: Acceptable research proposal. Thesis to be completed within 5 years.

Assessment: This is a research degree under supervision and examination is by thesis alone.

FTX4088Z MATHEMATICAL COMPUTING SKILLS

4 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: T Mc Walter

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the Master of Financial Engineering.

Course outline:

This course introduces the basic structured programming and computational skills required to implement mathematical and numerical algorithms. The objective of the course is to expose students to basic programming and spreadsheet skills in Excel, VBA and Matlab in preparation for subsequent courses in Computational Finance.

DP requirements: 100% completion of tutorials.

Assessment: One practical exam, taken individually; 100% of the final mark.

FTX4089F INTRODUCTION TO FINANCIAL ENGINEERING

15 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: J van der Merwe

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of Mathematical Computing Skills (FTX4088Z) and Quantitative Finance Skills (FTX4090Z).

Course outline:

This course aims to provide the students with: (i) an understanding of fundamental financial concepts; (ii) knowledge of standard models and theories in finance; (iii) an understanding of financial derivatives and their applications; and (iv) knowledge of finance from an empirical and statistical perspective.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: One exam, and weekly short quizzes. The final mark is the better of the exam mark and a 70-30 weighted average of the exam mark and average quiz mark.

FTX5055H FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS, RISK AND REGULATION

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: P Ouwehand

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of Mathematical Computing Skills (FTX4088Z) and Quantitative Finance Skills (FTX4090Z).

Course outline:

This course aims to provide the students with: (i) knowledge of primitive and derivative global financial markets; (ii) the necessary technical skill to create products/instruments in modern financial markets; (iii) an understanding of collateral, credit support annexes and valuation adjustments; (iv) the quantitative and qualitative tools to measure, analyse and manage market and credit risks; and (v) a holistic view of relevant financial regulation from a banking perspective.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Two class tests, one in each semester, each contributing 10% towards the final grade. Two assignments, one in each semester, each contributing 10% toward the final grade. Two theory exams, one in each semester, each contributing 15% toward the final grade. Two practical exams, one in each semester, each contributing 15% toward the final grade.

FTX4090Z QUANTITATIVE FINANCE SKILLS

4 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: D Taylor

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the Master of Financial Engineering.

Course outline:

The objective of this pre-course is to provide students with mathematical and quantitative skills that are a pre-requisite for some of the other courses of the Master of Financial Engineering degree programme. Specifically, it aims to teach a selection of techniques from linear algebra, numerical analysis and probability theory. Theory and applications will be taught in tandem, with a reliance on computational implementation.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Two, equally-weighted exams, one covering theory and simple computations, and the other computer implementation, taken individually; 100% of the final mark.

FTX5056F COMPUTATIONAL FINANCE I

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9; Fifth-year status, first semester, one double lecture and one double tutorial session per week..

Convener: T Mc Walter

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of Mathematical Computing Skills (FTX4088Z) and Quantitative Finance Skills (FTX4090Z).

Course outline:

This course introduces numerical and computational methods used in the modelling of financial instruments, concentrating primarily on Monte Carlo methods. The objectives of the course are to expose students to the theory and techniques used in the modelling of complex financial instruments; to develop computational and programming skills necessary for pricing of these instruments; and to provide students with a basis for further research in the field of computational finance.

DP requirements: Minimum mark of 70% for each of the practical sessions.

Assessment: Two class tests (one theory and one practical), with each contributing 20% towards the final grade. One assignment contributing 10% towards the final grade. Two exams (one theory and one practical), with each contributing 25% towards the final grade.

FTX5057S COMPUTATIONAL FINANCE 2

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9; Fifth-year status, first and second semesters, one double lecture and one double tutorial session per week..

Convener: T Mc Walter

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of Computational Finance 1 (FTX5056F).

Course outline:

This course introduces numerical and computational methods used in the modelling of financial instruments, including Monte Carlo methods, Partial Differential Equations, and Fourier Transform methods. The objectives of the course are to expose students to the theory and techniques used in the modelling of complex financial instruments; to develop computational and programming skills necessary for pricing of these instruments; and to provide students with a basis for further research in the field of computational finance.

DP requirements: Minimum mark of 70% for each of the practical sessions.

Assessment: Two class tests (one theory and one practical) and three assignments, with each contributing 10% towards the final grade. Two exams (one theory and one practical), with each contributing 25% towards the final grade.

FTX5058F STOCHASTIC FINANCIAL MODELLING 1

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9; Fifth-year status, first semester, one double lecture and one tutorial session per week..

Convener: P Owehand

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of Mathematical Computing Skills (FTX4088Z) and Quantitative Finance Skills (FTX4090Z).

Course outline:

This course aims to familiarise students with the fundamentals of measure-theoretic probability theory and stochastic analysis, and how these tools are used for the pricing and hedging of financial instruments.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Assignments 10% Class tests 30%; Final exam 60%.

FTX5056F COMPUTATIONAL FINANCE I

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9; Fifth-year status, first semester, one double lecture and one double tutorial session per week..

Convener: T Mc Walter

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of Mathematical Computing Skills (FTX4088Z) and Quantitative Finance Skills (FTX4090Z).

Course outline:

This course introduces numerical and computational methods used in the modelling of financial instruments, concentrating primarily on Monte Carlo methods. The objectives of the course are to expose students to the theory and techniques used in the modelling of complex financial instruments; to develop computational and programming skills necessary for pricing of these instruments; and to provide students with a basis for further research in the field of computational finance.

DP requirements: Minimum mark of 70% for each of the practical sessions.

Assessment: Two class tests (one theory and one practical), with each contributing 20% towards the final grade. One assignment contributing 10% towards the final grade. Two exams (one theory and one practical), with each contributing 25% towards the final grade.

FTX5060W FINANCIAL ENGINEERING RESEARCH

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: D Taylor

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of Computational Finance 1 (FTX5056F) and Stochastic Financial Modelling 1 (FTX5058F).

Course outline:

This is the composite research option for the degree of Master of Financial Engineering. The student is required to complete two research tasks, one individual and one group work. These tasks will be related to the courses taken for the degree and will require the student to demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A final result is composed from the results of the individual tasks.

FTX4056S APPLIED INVESTMENTS

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Majoni

Course entry requirements: A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses; ECO2003F and ECO2004S; STA2020F/S.

Objective: The course will allow students to (1) deepen their understanding of derivatives, financial risk management, fixed income securities and portfolio management. (2) apply finance concepts, principles, and techniques to make informed investment decisions and solve practical problems currently encountered by finance professionals. (3) develop analytical problem-solving skills and critical thinking skills. (4) To bridge the gap between university investment theory and its practical application.

Course outline:

In this course students are exposed to advanced issues in investment finance from both a practical and theoretical perspective. Students are required to understand and be able to deal with substantial uncertainty when making investment decisions, and to report on a range of practical problems which are currently encountered by finance professionals.

Lecture times: 2 lectures per week, Monday and Thursday, both 7th and 8th periods.

DP requirements: A minimum weighted average of at least 40% for tests and assignments as well as 100% workshop attendance.

Assessment: Coursework (including tests and assignments) 40% final examination 60%.

FTX4057F APPLIED CORPORATE FINANCE

Ad Hoc Workshops hosted, no tutorials.

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: R Kruger

Course entry requirements: A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses, ECO2003F and ECO2004S

Objective: The course objectives are: 1. To give students experience in analysing and solving a range of practical real-life problems involving the application of finance concepts. 2. To expose students to real-life problems facing finance managers and other finance professionals. 3. To bridge the gap between university corporate finance theory and corporate finance practice.

Course outline:

In this course, students are exposed to advanced issues in corporate finance from both a practical and theoretical perspective. Academically, the course builds on the theoretical foundation laid in the prerequisite earlier courses. However, this course takes a more application-orientated approach, and is therefore largely case-study based.

Lecture times: 2 lectures per week, Monday, Thursday, both 7th & 8th periods.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress in the assignments and mid-term test.

Assessment: Coursework (including tests and assignments) 50%; final examination 50%.

EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT UNIT

The Education Development Unit (EDU) is situated on the second floor of the Leslie Commerce Building.

Telephone: (021) 650-3720/3912

Queries: Shanaaz.Solomons@uct.ac.za

Thuthuka Bursary Liaison Officer: Sherry Stuart, Room 2.11 Leslie Commerce Building, Telephone (021)-650 4022, Email sherry.stuart@uct.ac.za

Departmental website: <http://www.educommerce.uct.ac.za/>

Unit Head

C Fourie, HDE BEd(Hons) *Cape Town*

Staff:

Accounting:

C Fourie, HDE BEd(Hons) *Cape Town*

B Diale, BCom (Hons) PGCE *Cape Town*

Economics:

N Narker, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

Information Systems:

M Shivute, Dip. Inf. Tech *Namibia*, BTech MTech *Cape Town*

Mathematics:

S Torr, BSc (Hons) PGCE *Cape Town*

Statistics and Mathematics:

T Low, HND *Hatfield* BSc(Hons) *Hertfordshire* MSc (OR) *LSE* PGCE *Oxon*

Student Development Co-ordinator

D Munene, BA(Hons) *Nairobi* MCom *Rhodes* MIFM

Student Development Officer

B Dube, BSocSc (Social Work) BSocSc (Hons) MA (Clinical Social Work) *Cape Town*

Academic Development Officer:

S Stuart, BAdmin(Hons) *Western Cape*

Administrative Officer:

S Solomons

Distinguished Teacher Awards:

2009: C Fourie (Accounting)

2011: T Low (Statistics/Mathematics)

The Commerce Student Development Services (SDS) located in the EDU, is committed to helping students overcome the diverse challenges they face both inside and outside the classroom. SDS provides essential support as students navigate their academic journeys and the factors that may influence them. Additionally, SDS offers services to staff, providing guidance and support in managing students' psychosocial needs.

Support is delivered through a range of initiatives, including the DOC1103H course, psychosocial consultations, peer mentoring, and developmental training workshops.

The DOC1103H course is primarily for EDU first-year students. The course is designed to support students in transitioning into the higher education landscape and aims to improve retention and promote equitable access and success. The course offers academic support to students through learning support strategies focusing on Self-development and Careers Discovery.

DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS

The Department is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building. Reception: Room No. 3.01.1

Telephone Number: (021) 650- 2261.

The letter code for the Department is INF.

Email: ISdept@uct.ac.za

Departmental website: <http://www.sit.uct.ac.za/>

The School of IT, which is based in the Science Faculty, houses the Department of Information Systems (Commerce Faculty) and the Department of Computer Science (Science Faculty). The School focuses on leveraging the excellent research and teaching of both departments to provide students with the relevant knowledge and skills to contribute to the international and South African Information Technology Communities. The capstone Honours degrees in the School are accredited by the British Computer Society, providing students with an internationally recognized certification.

Students can major in Computer Science (Science Faculty), Information System (Commerce Faculty), Informatics (Humanities Faculty) and Business Computing (Science Faculty). For further detail and degree options, see <http://www.sit.uct.ac.za/>

Head of Department and Professor:

M Tanner, BEng(Hons) *Mauritius* MCom PhD *Cape Town*

Professors:

ITJ Brown, BScEng(Hons)(Electrical) *Zimbabwe* GradDipBusComp MInfSys *Curtin* PhD *Cape Town*

W M Chigona, BScSoc *Malawi* MSc *Waikato* PhD *Magdeburg*

M Kyobe, MBA *Durham* PhD *UOFS*

U Rivett, Dipl.-Ing. Univ *Munich* PhD *Cape Town*

L F Seymour, PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Professors:

M L Hart, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

O Ngwenyama, MS *Roosevelt* MBA *Syracuse* PhD (Computer Science) *SUNY-Binghamton* PhD *Pretoria*

D C Smith, BTech(Hons) *UK* MCom *Cape Town* PMP

Emeritus Associate Professors:

K A Johnston, BSc *Rhodes* BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MCom PhD *Cape Town*

E Scott, BSc *Stellenbosch* BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MSc *Stellenbosch* PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Associate Professors:

J. Steyn, BA BA (Hons) MA HED *Pretoria* PhD *Cape Town*

E Weimann, MD *Ludwig Maximilian* MPH *Cape Town*

P Weimann, MSc *Dortmund* PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professors:

A Budree, BSc (Computer Science and Business IS) *Natal* BSc HONS (IS) *Unisa* PGDip (Higher Education Studies) *Cape Town* MSc (Financial Economics) *SOAS London* MA (Creative Writing) *Cape Town* PhD *Western Cape*

S K Kabanda, BCom(Hons) *North West* MSc(Computer Science) *Zululand* PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

P Tsibolane, BSc (Hons) *Cape Town* M.IT *Pretoria* MA *Rhodes*

W Uys, Dip Datametrics *Unisa* PGD (IS) BCom(Hons) MCom PhD *Cape Town*

G Mwalemba, BSc BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

M Kapepo, BTech MTech *Cape Town* MMEDSci (Medical Informatics) *UKZN*

DP Snyman, BA (Language technology) MA PhD (Computer Science) *North-West*

T Chimboza, BSocSc Fort Hare, BA (Hon), MA Western Cape, PhD *Cape Town*

Z Ruhwanya, BSc *Dar es Salaam* MSc *Vrije* MSc *Kansas State*

L Tekeni, NDip(Cum Laude) NMMU, BTech(Cum Laude) NMMU, Masters (Cum Laude), NMU

PhD NMU

Lecturers:

A Pekane MTech *Cape Town*

G Oosterwyk, BTech (CPUT), MCom *Cape Town*

Centre for Information Technology and National Development (CITANDA)**Contacts**

Director: Prof Lisa Seymour (Lisa.Seymour@uct.ac.za) .

Deputy-director: Associate Professor Salah Kabanda (Salah.Kabanda@uct.ac.za)

CITANDA is a research unit housed within the Department of Information Systems at the University of Cape Town. CITANDA aims to bring together researchers, projects, funders, and programmes focused on the use of Information and Communication Technology (ICT) in the service of national development. Many policy analysts, government leaders, industry pundits and development specialists look to ICT for assistance in achieving social, economic, political, cultural and human resource development goals nationally, regionally, or in terms of an industry sector. Our goal is to become the leading centre of development and research activity for this important effort in Africa.

The main research themes pursued by CITANDA are:

- IS Education and Educational Technology: the investigation of both the teaching and learning of IS, and the use of education technology as an aid to teaching and learning.
- ICTs and Innovation: the investigation of ICT innovations and the use of ICTs for innovation. The Internet, e-commerce, e-government, mobile phones, social media, cloud computing, and emerging phenomenon such as AI, IOT etc. warrant investigation as to their impact, adoption, adaptation and diffusion amongst individuals, organisations, nations and the global community.
- IS Management and IS Development: the IS professional, project management, work teams, systems development, IS security and computer forensics. The focus is not only on large commercial organisations, but also on the public sector, health sector, NGOs and SMMEs.
- IS in Developing Country Contexts: Although a focus on IS in developing countries is a theme that pervades almost all CITANDA research, specific attention is given to issues relating to IT and development in the context of disadvantaged, underserved and under-represented rural and urban communities and individuals.

INF4012W ENTERPRISE SYSTEMS AND BPM COURSEWORK

Fourth year status, part-time whole year course.

60 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: L Seymour

Objective: This course exposes students to the principles and practices of Business Process Management (BPM) and Enterprise Systems. It is highly relevant for the roles of Business Process Experts, ERP Business Analysts, Enterprise systems Managers or Systems integrators.

Course outline:

The course content is taught in four full-time weeks spread across the year. The theory lectures and hands-on practical class exercises are designed to integrate theory and practice. Students use enterprise software and software tools for BPM and business analytics. Students are required to analyse and redesign an organisational process. Students will learn to independently research, form valid arguments, understand organisations and information systems, analyse organisational processes, formulate a business case, re-design organisational processes, gain knowledge about enterprise systems, business analytics, IT governance, and project management techniques pertinent to the IT industry.

DP requirements: Students must participate in at least 80% of the sessions and submit all major assignments.

Assessment: There is continuous and summative assessment through academic essays, work assignments and class work (55%), and examinations (45%). The examinations may be written at the end of each module, or in combined papers in June/July and November. A sub-minimum of 45% is required for the combined weighted exam marks.

INF4015W INFORMATION SYSTEMS COURSEWORK

60 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: P Tsibolane

Objective: This course is designed for students who have practical business and IS experience and aims: to deepen expertise in topics relevant to the course, to develop critical reading and writing skills, and to formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry.

Course outline:

This programme covers system development, technology, project management and strategic use of information technology as applied to modern organizational information systems.

There are four modules integrated around a central architectural theme:

System Development methods and techniques including: object orientation, components, patterns, requirements analysis, object domain modelling, business process engineering, prototyping, event modelling and architecture driven design development tools (January full time week plus 3 weeks).

Technology including: architectures, database, communications, SOA, internet, middleware, mobile technologies, virtualization, cloud computing, information management, business intelligence, security (12 weeks).

Project Management including: project definition, scoping, feasibility, estimating, risk management, planning, execution, quality management, people management and monitoring and reporting (July full time week plus 3 weeks).

Strategic Management of IT including: Business and IT alignment, inter-organizational systems, architecture-based management, managing IT talent, business analytics, outsourcing, knowledge management, IT futures, innovative business models, leveraging emerging technologies for competitive advantage and innovation, strategic technology trends (12 weeks).

DP requirements: Students must attend at least 80% of lectures.

Assessment: There is continuous and summative assessment through academic essays, assignments and class work (60%), and examinations (40%). The examinations may be written at the end of each module, OR in combined papers in June/July and Oct/November. A sub-minimum of 45% is required for the combined weighted exam marks.

INF4017H INFORMATION SYSTEMS PROJECT

60 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Pekane

Course entry requirements: INF4015W (Information System Coursework) or (INF4016W Computer Forensics Coursework) or INF4012W (Enterprise Systems and BPM or INF4018W (Business and Systems Analysis Coursework) concurrently.

Course outline:

Students are required to complete and report on a work-related project which demonstrates clearly how the knowledge gained in their coursework course has been or can be applied to a real-world setting. This can be in an employed situation, as part of volunteer work or can also use be in another practical setting. The project is not classified as research and hence is not similar to a research dissertation. The nature of the project is very flexible but a written project report of no less than 50 pages is required on completion, as well as presenting their report via an oral assessment format. In the case of students who completed the INF4016W course, the nature of the project will be a complete investigation of, and report on a hypothetical computer forensics investigation, including an oral presentation. The student should prepare a short description of the proposed project after which the student may be allocated a responsible staff member in the department who can act as a "supervisor/mentor". The staff member may help the student with the scope and possible questions. All 4018W (BASA) students are required to consolidate their individual coursework deliverables into a final work project report which they are required to submit.

DP requirements: Submission of all deliverables including an unmarked progress report in July. **Assessment:** There are two deliverables which will be assessed: A proposal must be submitted and approved at the start of the course (weighting of 20% towards final mark);The final work project - A minimum of 50% must be obtained in order to pass (weighting of 80% towards final mark);The marks for the above assessment will be combined to produce a final INF4017H course mark and an overall mark of 50% is required to pass.

INF4018W BUSINESS AND SYSTEMS ANALYSIS

Fourth year status, part-time whole year course.

60 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: W. Uys

Course entry requirements: An undergraduate degree; or meet the RPL requirements of the department. Candidates should have access to a mentor in a business analysis environment.

Objective: This is an applied program in Information Systems Business and Systems Analysis. Graduates learn how to analyse, model and design appropriate technology laden products and services that meet organisational needs together with appropriate project processes to realise the benefits from such products and services.

Course outline:

The course is structured across four full-time weeks spread over the year. The full-time weeks comprise theory lectures and hands-on practical class exercises, designed to carefully integrate theory and practice. The aim is to guide students through a transformative process of following, detaching and becoming fluent, while also taking responsibility for their own growth. Students on the programme are required to use an organisational project or a process that they are busy working on, which will be developed and evolve in the course of the year. Students will learn to independently research, write coherently and lucidly, form valid arguments, understand organisations and information systems, analyse organisational processes and information, formulate a business case, design organisational processes and data structures, formulate a user requirements specification document, gain knowledge about business intelligence, understand IT governance, and implement project management techniques pertinent to the IT industry.

Lecture times: The lectures will be taught in four block weeks that are normally scheduled during the university breaks.

DP requirements: Students must participate in at least 80% of the UCT sessions and failure to achieve a year mark of more than 50% may, at the discretion of UCT, result in your exclusion from the UCT programme

Assessment: Assessment: There is continuous and summative assessment through academic essays, work assignments and class work (55%), and examinations (45%). The examinations may be written at the end of each module, or in combined papers in June/July and November. A sub-minimum of 45% is required for the combined weighted exam marks.

INF4019W CYBERSECURITY (COURSEWORK)

Fourth year status, part-time whole year course.

60 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: L Tekeni

Course outline:

This course is designed for specialist cybersecurity investigators and managers and aims to:

- deepen expertise in topics relevant to the course,
- develop critical reading & writing skills, and Project management skills
- formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry.

This course covers Cybersecurity threats and implications; information security services (threat identification, authentication, authorisation, confidentiality, integrity and privacy), implementation of these services on Linux and Windows platforms, National and international cybersecurity Frameworks, Compliance, security strategy and cybersecurity culture, critical writing, project management and research methodology.

Lecture times: The lectures will be taught in four block weeks that are normally scheduled during the university breaks. Four full-time weeks during February, April, July and September. Guest experts will be used to enrich the programme by lecturing certain of the topics where they have highly specialised knowledge and experience

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Written papers and essays 50%, Written examinations 50% Examination requirements: Each of the four modules will be examined. The examination may be written at the end of each module on dates announced at the start of the semester, and/or combined papers in June and November. A sub-minimum of 45% is required for the combined exam marks.

INF4024W INFORMATION SYSTEMS RESEARCH PROJECT

60 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: S Kabanda

Course entry requirements: This course is restricted to students admitted into the honours programmes in Information Systems and the honours programme in Management Information Systems.

Objective: The course provides a first research exposure leading to an Honours Degree. Candidates will be expected to develop critical reading, analysis and research design skills, as well as to demonstrate good writing skills.

Course outline:

The course commences with taught sessions in research techniques. The Department may, at its discretion, choose to cover these materials in evening sessions of three hours each or via short full-time blocks, not exceeding six days in duration. Thereafter students will select research areas and prepare research proposals. Students will be assigned to mentors, who will assist and guide them through the research process. Additional three-hour seminars covering academic writing and research methodology will be provided at appropriate times throughout the year.

Lecture times: This course runs in 2 block session: One in the beginning of the 1st semester, and the second block runs in the middle of the 1st semester

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Students will be evaluated as follows: Interim deliverables 40%; Empirical report 60%. An overall mark of at least 50% is required to pass the programme and a minimum of 50% must be obtained for the Empirical Report.

INF4025S INFORMATION SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT

20 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Budree

Course entry requirements: Students should meet the entrance requirements to the IS Honours programme.

Objective: The major objectives of the course are to research, present and discuss the major academic contributions in the field of IS development and management in seminars. To develop strong communication, interpersonal and change agent skills. To develop a community spirit through the Honours Outreach and Community Involvement Programme (HOCIP)

Course outline:

The course covers IS Management topics, which are selected based on current research from academia and industry. Students are required to research a topic, and firstly produce a seminar paper in collaboration with an academic. Once the seminar paper has been approved by the academic, students have to develop and present a seminar on the topic, and facilitate a question and answer session. Guests from industry are often invited to present their experience on the topic after the students.

Lecture times: Monday and Thursday, 6th & 7th

DP requirements: 75% attendance and participation in seminars, a minimum of 50% for seminar management (developing and presenting a seminar paper according to scope, quality and time guidelines), and a sub-minimum of 45% in the final examination

Assessment: Seminar and classwork deliverables 60%, Final Assessment 40%

INF4026F APPLICATION & TECHNICAL DEVELOPMENT

20 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Budree

Course entry requirements: Students should meet the entrance requirements to the IS Honours programme.

Objective: The major objectives of the course are to research, present and discuss the major academic contributions in the field of IS development and management in seminars. To develop strong communication, interpersonal and change agent skills. To develop a community spirit through the Honours Outreach and Community Involvement Programme (HOCIP), and Service in Context course

Course outline:

The course covers twelve IS application and technical development topics, which are selected based on current research from academia and industry. Students are required to research a topic, and firstly produce a seminar paper in collaboration with an academic. Once the seminar paper has been approved by the academic, students have to develop and present a seminar on the topic, and facilitate a question and answer session. Guests from industry are often invited to present their experience on the topic after the students.

Lecture times: Monday and Thursday, 6th to 7th period

DP requirements: 75% attendance and participation in seminars, a minimum of 50% for seminar management (developing and presenting a seminar paper according to scope, quality and time guidelines), and a sub-minimum of 45% in the final examination.

Assessment: Seminar and classwork deliverables 60%, Final Assessment 40%

INF4027W SYSTEM DEVELOPMENT PROJECT II

40 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: E Scott

Course entry requirements: Students should meet the entrance requirements to the IS Honours programme and may be required to write an entrance exam.

Objective: The main objective of the course is to develop students' knowledge and understanding of facts, concepts, principles and theories of software development and agile methodologies through the implementation of these concepts in a systems development (SD) team project for sponsor in industry.

Course outline:

For the Systems Development Project II course, teams of students are required to identify and analyse a real-world IS problem, then design, and develop and test a fully-functioning Information System that meets current and future requirements. The software projects are formulated by Industry Sponsors and relate to real-life business problems that need to be solved to bring business value.

Students are required to use agile methodologies (Scrum/Kanban) to manage their projects. The course combines theoretical elements of agile project management and software development methodologies with the practical implementation of these concepts through the completion of the team projects.

Students should use and integrate Analysis, Design, Programming and Testing skills learned during other undergraduate courses in their projects. Students should also adhere to the Software Engineering Institute (SEI) guidelines and principles in the five key focus areas of software development (requirements analysis, design, construction, testing, and quality assurance).

Students are required to work independently, liaise with their sponsors to gather requirements and produce a workable solution in four (4) Iterations. To support development work, students should use tools like Trello, Jira, Git, Microsoft Azure etc.

The course aims to equip students with problem-solving, team management, and technical skills, for them to be ready for a professional work environment.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Assessment will be based on compulsory deliverables within the following categories: Programming Test, Vision Presentation, BA & Innovation Document, Iterations Assessments (Documentation & Presentation) and the individual portfolio of evidence of each student.

INF5000W INFORMATION SYSTEMS MASTERS BY DISSERTATION ONLY

Only students with an exceptionally strong and broad research background will normally be accepted for this Course

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: W Chigona

Course entry requirements: At least 65% at Honours level. (See also rule FM2 & FM2.2 -Rules for Post-graduate degrees – Masters)

Objective: The Master of Information Systems programme aims to enhance students' knowledge and analytical skills in researching, designing, implementing and managing information systems in a fast-changing environment.

Course outline:

The student will be required to attend and hand-in assignments for the following 3 Coursework modules: Information systems thinking; Proposal writing; and Critical reading. In addition, the student will attend regular one-on-one meetings with the dissertation supervisor. During this time a research plan will be approved and executed based on the research proposal. Changes to the candidate's dissertation proposal will require approval of both the course convener and the candidate's supervisor. The dissertation must have both theoretical and practical implications. Candidates will be expected to present a public seminar shortly before submission of the dissertation. Lecture times: Monday, 8th and 9th period; Thursday, 9th and 10th period.

Lecture times: Monday, 8th and 9th period; Thursday, 9th and 10th period

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Assessment of the dissertation will be in terms of Rule FM5 of the Rules for the Degree of Master by Coursework and Dissertation.

INF5004W INFORMATION SYSTEMS MASTERS COURSE WORK

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: W Chigona

Course entry requirements: At least an average of 65% at Honours

Objective: The Master of Information Systems programme aims to enhance students' knowledge and analytical skills in researching, designing, implementing and managing information systems in a fast-changing environment.

Course outline:

The pedagogy will include individual study, small group discussion, regular seminars, research papers, projects and mentored research. Subject matter will consist of current topics in Information Systems theory research, and practice with particular focus on developing a critical approach to reading and writing in Information Systems. During this period the course convener will assist

students in developing a research proposal for the dissertation component of the degree, and they will be allocated a suitable supervisor for the dissertation.

Lecture times: Monday, 8th and 9th period, Thursday, 9th and 10th period. The department may, at its discretion, choose to cover the materials in 4 weekly full time blocks to accommodate students not residing in Cape Town or those who cannot attend the weekly sessions. Each block would be for 5 days, starting at 9am until 3pm.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Assessment will be based on deliverables within the following categories:

Assignments on IS management topics, Professional writing, Systems thinking, Quantitative analysis, Qualitative analysis, Essays in a critical reading module. Draft research proposal. Full literature survey on proposed dissertation topic, Research design proposal for dissertation topic, Student presentations on various topics, Research article, and Participation.

INF5005W INFORMATION SYSTEMS MASTERS DISSERTATION

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: W Chigona

Course entry requirements: At least 50% in INF5004W.

Objective: The Master of Information Systems programme aims to enhance students' knowledge and analytical skills in researching, designing, implementing and managing information systems in a fast-changing environment.

Course outline:

The student will attend regular one-on-one meetings with the dissertation supervisor. During this time a research plan will be approved and executed based on the research proposal. Changes to the candidate's dissertation proposal will require approval of both the course convener and the candidate's supervisor. The dissertation must have both theoretical and practical implications. Candidates will be expected to present a public seminar shortly before submission of the dissertation.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Assessment of the dissertation will be in terms of Rule FM5 of the Rules for the Degree of Master by Coursework and Dissertation.

INF5006H FINANCIAL SYSTEMS DESIGN

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: D Snyman

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the MPhil or MSc in Data Science.

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

The objective of this course is to provide the student with a holistic view of software design and craftsmanship within the context of the financial services industry. This course will be extremely practical in nature and will teach formal and structured frameworks to design, manage, integrate and review financial software systems and solutions. Aspects of process design such as life cycle design, testing, processing and integration will be the core focus. Moreover, the software management and development frameworks proposed in this course will largely be qualitative in nature. This will enable students to supplement and complete the core technical programming skills and knowledge acquired in other courses with practical real-world software development considerations. Within the financial services context, this refers to the development and maintenance of software solutions that support and enable the creation of financial products and services. Javascript and Python are the core programming languages used and the agile methodology for software development will serve as the core underlying framework. The Git and GitHub systems will be used to teach version control and collaborative coding in software development. Students will learn programming etiquette and industry best practices, i.e. commenting, code as documentation, unit-testing, test-driven development and creating reusable code. The following books will inform most of the theoretical course content.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: One course-long project, focussing on a specific financial servicing problem that will be compartmentalised into various assignments. This will count 40% towards the final grade. Practical exam that will count 60% toward the final grade.

INF5007Z SOCIAL ISSUES AND PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: T Chimboza

Course entry requirements: A non-IT honours degree, or equivalent.

Co-requisites: None.

Course outline:

- 1 Identify important social and human factor issues that impact professional behaviour linked to Cyber Security.
- 2 Research and analyse material and real-world situations that relate to social and human factor issues linked to Cyber Security.
- 3 Discuss and report the outcomes of investigations.
- 4 Provide advice and recommendations about how to tackle social and human factor issues linked to Cyber Security

DP requirements: In order to be permitted to sit the final exam a minimum average of 40% on the coursework must be obtained.

Assessment: 2 Assignments (50%) and an Exam (50%).

INF5008Z SYSTEMS SECURITY

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Z Ruhwanya

Course entry requirements: A non-IT honours degree, or equivalent.

Co-requisites: None.

Course outline:

The course will cover the following topics: • Cybersecurity and impacting issues • Cyber security theories & frameworks • Real-world Cybercrime Cases • Cyber-Forensic investigations • Reporting and evidence admissibility • Strategies to address Cyber security challenges

DP requirements: In order to be permitted to sit the final exam a minimum average of 40% on the coursework must be obtained.

Assessment: 2 Assignments (50%) and an Exam (50%).

INF5009Z SOFTWARE ENGINEERING

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: D Snyman

Course entry requirements: A non-IT honours degree, or equivalent.

Co-requisites: None.

Course outline:

This module aims to introduce a range of techniques within both structured and object-oriented methods, in order to enable you to analyse and design well engineered software solutions. You will be introduced to the practical use of CASE tools in modelling and documenting analysis and design specifications. Different life cycle models will also be discussed.

DP requirements: In order to be permitted to sit the final exam a minimum average of 40% on the coursework must be obtained

Assessment: 2 Assignments (50%) and an Exam (50%).

INF5010W MASTERS IN IT: INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: I Brown

Course entry requirements: A non-IT honours degree, or equivalent.

Co-requisites: None.

Course outline:

The research component will expose students to critical reading and writing skills, develop analysis and research skills through research methodology and data analysis techniques. Students should be in a position to submit the final dissertation by the end of the year

DP requirements: In order to be permitted to sit the final exam a minimum average of 40% on the coursework must be obtained.

Assessment: The minor dissertation must be presented for formal examination. The coursework and minor dissertation each count 50% towards the degree; each must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

INF6000W INFORMATION SYSTEMS THESIS

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Convener: I Brown

Course entry requirements: A pass in INF6001W or equivalent

Course outline:

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words (excluding bibliography and appendices). A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: The thesis will be assessed in terms of Rule GP5 of the rules for a doctoral degree. Examination is by thesis only.

INF6001W RESEARCH METHODS IN INFORMATION SYSTEMS

0 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Convener: I Brown

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the PhD Programme in Information Systems.

Course outline:

The course explores different philosophical and methodological approaches to Information Systems research with a view to helping students become aware of the options they face in engaging in their selected areas of research, and to understand the logic and rationale of different research perspectives. Opportunities are created throughout the course for students to apply the ideas being discussed to their own personal research situations. The course provides an introduction to Information Systems research, and offers practical insight and guidance on the conduct of research. It is designed as a foundation for the development of the major research project or thesis. Students are required to attend a compulsory workshop at the start of the course and monthly class seminars. These seminars run for two to three days each month from February to July.

Lecture times: Students are required to attend a compulsory workshop at the start of the course and monthly class seminars. These seminars run for two to three days each month from February to July.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Students will be assessed based on interim deliverables. The final mark for the course will be based on the final assignment – the research proposal and the presentation. Students are expected to submit and present their doctoral proposals to the department within the first year of their studies.

SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES

The School is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building, Room 4.09

Telephone Number: 021 650 2311.

The letter code for the department is BUS

Departmental website: <http://www.managementstudies.uct.ac.za/>

Head of Department:

DM Maralack, BSocSc MCRP *Cape Town* MSc(Econ) Urban Dev Plan *London* PhD *Minnesota*

Emeritus Professors:

I L MacDonald, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MSc *Oxon* PhD *Cape Town*

J Louw-Potgieter, MA *Stellenbosch* Drs Psych *Leiden* PhD *Bristol*

JD Simpson, BSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*

T Grant, BA HDE MA PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Research Scholar

RE Dorrington, BA *Unisa* BCom *Natal* BSc(Hons) MPhil *Cape Town* ASA FASSA

L Ronnie, MEd *Sheffield* MSc *Liverpool* PhD *Cape Town*

Professor of Demography:

T A Moultrie, BBusSc *Cape Town* MSc (Econ) PhD *London*

Professor of Marketing

D Nel, BA (Hons) *Port Elizabeth* MCom DCom *Pretoria*

Professors of Organisational Psychology:

J Bagraim, BBusSc BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*

S Chapman, BA (Hons) MSc, *Witwatersrand* PhD *Rhodes*

F de Kock, MComm *Stellenbosch* PhD *Erasmus University Rotterdam*

I Meyer, Dip *Marburg* PhD *Cape Town*

A Schlechter, BSc(Hons) MA PhD *Stellenbosch*

A Jaga, MCom PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Professors:

L Foster, PhD *South Florida*

F Lievens, PhD *Ghent*

E Platen, PhD *Dresden*

I Timaeus, MA *Cantab* MSc PhD *London*

Associate Professors:

DM Maralack, BSocSc MCRP *Cape Town* MSc(Econ) Urban Dev Plan *London* PhD *Minnesota*

R Chohan, BBusSc M.Bus.Sc *Cape Town* PhD *Lulea*

J Lapperman, BBusSci MSocSci PhD *Cape Town*

N Madinga, BTech MTech *VUT* PhD *Nelson Mandela*

S Mataramvura, BSc & Ed *Cuba* BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Zimbabwe*

D Priilaid, BSc(Hons) HDE MSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

P Botha, BCom (Hons) *Stellenbosch* MCom *Cape Town* FASSA CERA

S Dlamini, BA (Hons) *Johannesburg* MMSM *Strategic Marketing* PhD *Witwatersrand*

C Duffy, BSocSc (Hons) MCom PhD *Cape Town*

C Marais, BSc *Pret* BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* FASSA PhD *UGA*

E Maritz, BSc(Hons) *Stellenbosch* DPhil *Oxon* FASSA
 A Meadows, BA *Cape Town* HDE *Witwatersrand*
 P Pillay, BCom (Hons) MCom DCom *UKZN* CM(SA)
 S Rousseau, BA (Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town*
 Z Zungu, BSocSc (Hon) MSocSc *UKZN*
 J Rousseau, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*
 N Bundwini, BCom (Hons) UP MCom, PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturers:

B Arendse, BCom (Hons), MCom *Western Cape*
 N Bundwini, BCom (Hons) UP MCom, PhD *Cape Town*
 P Broster, BSocSci (Hons) MPhil *Cape Town*
 F Farista, BSocSc (Hons) MCom *Cape Town*
 S Hendry, BA(Econ) LLB PDOM *Cape Town*
 C Kalil, BA MPhil *Cape Town*
 M Mdelekeza, BSc Statistics PGDip Actuarial Science *Cape Town* FIA, FASSA, CAIA, CERA
 L Mototo, BCom (Hons) MCom *Witwatersrand*
 LK Mulaudzi, BCom (Hons) PGDip (Actuarial Science) *Stellenbosch* FASSA
 G Nodoba, BA (Hons) *Fort Hare* HDE MED *Cape Town*
 N Veldsman, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town*

Adjunct Faculty Staff:**Professors:**

M Bussin, PhD *Johannesburg*
 F Mavondo, PhD *Monash*
 H McLeod, BBusSc *Cape Town* PGDip (Health Sciences) *Canterbury* FIA CFA FASSA FNZSA
 L Van Vuuren, PhD *Johannesburg*
 E Wood, BSc (Mech Eng) *Cape Town* MPhil PhD *Canterbury*

Associate Professor:

J Jansson, PhD *Lund*
 D Polakow, MSc PhD *Cape Town*
 L Robertson, BCom (Hons) *NWU* MBusSci *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

V Adjiwanou, BSc Lomé MSc *ENSEA Côte d'Ivoire* MA *Auvergne* PhD *Montréal*
 E Flint, BBusSci MCom *Cape Town*
 D Strugnell, BA(Hons) *Unisa* MPhil *Cape Town* SASSA CFP

Lecturers:

M Abraham, BBusSc MCom MPhil *Cape Town*
 J Jurgens, DipEd *Hewatt*
 M Lowther, BSc *Natal* FIA FASSA CFP
 T Mc Walter, PhD *Witwatersrand*
 I Melzer, BBusSc *Cape Town*
 D Williams, MA *Middlesex*

Centre for Actuarial Research (CARE)**Director and Professor of Demography:**

TA Moultrie, BBusSc *Cape Town* MSc(Econ) PhD *London*

Honorary Professor:

IM Timæus, MA *Canterbury* MSc PhD *London*

Senior Lecturer Adjunct:

V Adjivanou, BSc *Lomé* MSc *ENSEA Côte d'Ivoire* MA *Auvergne* PhD *Montréal*

Senior Research Scholar

R E Dorrington, BA *Unisa* BCom *Natal* BSc (Hons) MPhil *Cape Town* ASA FASSA

CARe also has postdoctoral fellows and research assistants engaged in its activities.

Institute for Monitoring and Evaluation (IME)

S Chapman, BA (Hons) MSc *Witwatersrand* PhD *Rhodes*

UCT Liberty Institute of Strategic Marketing**Research Staff**

P Egan, MBA *Stellenbosch*

BUS4000W INTRODUCTION TO APPLIED MARKETING, FINANCE, AND COMMUNICATION FOR BUSINESS

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: P Broster

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course aims to introduce the students to concepts and practices that are foundational to the management principles and processes employed in modern business enterprises. These principles and practices aim to build the foundational competencies that all applied management students require irrespective of their diploma specializations by focusing on Marketing, Finance and Business Communication. This course is designed to support students to complete a capstone assessment that shows integration and application of principles and practices of all three key focus areas.

DP requirements: Your DP certificate is contingent on your full participation in all course assessments.

Assessment: Coursework: Case studies, class presentations, individual assignment (50%)

Examination: Integrated campaign or business proposal distinguished by specialization (i.e., Business Communication, Marketing management, Entrepreneurship, Sport Management) (50%)

BUS4016S INTEGRATED MARKETING COMMUNICATION

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: All first semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

Course outline:

The meaning and need for a promotional strategy; the role and design of a promotional strategy; market segmentation and product positioning; promotional objectives and promotional budget; planning the advertising campaign; creating the advertising message; selecting the media and the agency; advertising regulations and control; the role of sales promotion; the role of public relations; the role of personnel selling; the role of promotion and advertising in the future. To give students an appreciation of the marketing communication process. To encourage students to learn about the different goals of promotion, the importance of the four elements of the promotion mix namely Advertising, Personnel selling, Public Relations and Sales Promotion. To gain an understanding of the steps involved in developing a sound promotional plan, sound media plan and to facilitate interaction with advertising agencies

DP requirements: Minimum classwork mark of 50% (projects, assignments and tests) is required.
Assessment: Coursework (project, assignment(s) and/or class test) 50% Final examination 50%

BUS4017S CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR

Course restricted to Students registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the school of Management Studies.

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: L Mototo

Course entry requirements: BUS2010F Marketing I or BUS2011F Introduction to Marketing

Co-requisites: All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

Objective: To provide students with an appreciation of consumer behaviour concepts and their application in marketing, especially in a South African context.

Course outline:

1. The nature of consumer behaviour 2. The consumer as an individual; consumer perceptions and learning; consumer motivation; personality, attitude formation and consumer choice 3. Group consumer behaviour; groups influences, social influences, cultures and sub-cultures; family and consumer socialisation 4. Strategic applications of consumer behaviour The diffusion and adoption of new products; branding and packaging; behavioural concepts for pricing; interpersonal communication; consumer behaviour and public policy.

DP requirements: Minimum class work mark of 50% is required.

Assessment: Coursework (project, assignment(s) and/or class test) 50% Final examination 50%

BUS4018S RETAIL MANAGEMENT AND SERVICE MARKETING

This course is restricted to students registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management offered by the School of Management Studies

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: R Chohan

Course entry requirements: BUS2010F Marketing I or BUS2011F Introduction to Marketing

Co-requisites: All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing

Course outline:

Retail Management

Objective: To provide students with an appreciation of how retail managers plan strategically, organise for the optimum performance and control of the operations: to stress the importance of an appreciation for the complex environment forces that affect retail decisions at all levels of management.

Syllabus information: Retailing environment and the retailing mix: market structures, trends in retailing, retail branding, location analysis, planning and control, store layout and design, merchandising objectives and strategies, buying decisions, pricing management, promotion management, supply chain management, impact of technological innovations.

Service Marketing

Objective: To provide students with an appreciation of how service organisations differ in many important aspects from manufacturing businesses requiring a distinctive approach to marketing strategy, development and execution.

Syllabus information: Distinctive aspects of service marketing; positioning the service organisation in the marketplace; managing the customer mix; managing demand; managing the service marketing system; planning, organising and implementing the marketing effort; case studies on accounting firms, legal firms, hotels, hospitals, estate agents and others.

DP requirements: Minimum class work mark of 50% (projects, assignments and tests) is required.

Assessment: Coursework (group project and assignment) 50% Final examination 50%

BUS4019S STRATEGIC AND INTERNATIONAL MARKETING

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: P Pillay

Course entry requirements: Registration for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management and completion of BUS2011F or equivalent.

Course outline:

This course introduces students to two important aspects of Marketing: Strategic Marketing and International Marketing. Strategy as originally intended deals with optimal positioning and responsiveness to change. Therefore this course will offer insights into both prescriptive (processes orientated) and descriptive approaches to Marketing Strategy. It builds on the analysis-design implementation-control paradigm and focuses on creating customer value. Central to change in modern business is the notion of globalisation where new markets and competition emerge from varied, often unexpected, sources. As globalisation occurs, understanding marketing across cultural, political, social, economic, technological and legal boundaries becomes increasingly important. This is the world of the international marketer that we will explore in the International Marketing module of this course.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% for coursework

Assessment: Coursework (group project and assignment) 50% Final Examination 50%

BUS4035Q INTRODUCTION TO SPORT MANAGEMENT

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: D. Maralack

Course entry requirements: Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management or by approval of the PGDip Convener.

Objective: The course provides a comprehensive introduction to the various disciplines of sport management and provides students with a general understanding of the structure and functioning of sport both locally and internationally. Students will be encouraged to assess the current models and thinking behind sport management, particularly in a development context.

Course outline:

The South African sporting landscape and its role in the transformation imperative (policy, official and other structures and organisations; major and minor sports and other local sporting stakeholders, e.g. the wellness and fitness industry). An overview of the international sporting landscape. International games (Olympics, Commonwealth Games and other). Elite athlete versus mass participation principles of sport. Scientific thinking and the role of science in sport (how scientists think; the use of science and technology, how to access sports science information in the South African context). Sports organisation structures and key roles within the sporting organisation. Competition structures and models.

DP requirements: Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. A minimum of 40% is required for all coursework.

Assessment: Tutorials and assignments 60%, Final assessment 40%.

BUS4039R SPORT MANAGEMENT IN PRACTICE

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: D Maralack

Course entry requirements: Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management or by approval of the PGDip Convener.

Course outline:

To provide students with methodologies to apply various sports theories to global and the South African sporting contexts. Students will gain an understanding of the steps required to grow a sport, manage an organisation, nurture sports talent and improve overall performance of individual athletes, teams and organisations. Students will be required to apply theoretical knowledge gained across all sport management disciplines and ground it in practical cases locally. The course will

develop the students' ability to integrate the various disciplines in sports management and apply these to practice. The course focuses on cases that leverage sport for the purposes of development for elite and mass community sport. Cases are selected to articulate various coaching theories and methodologies and evaluate appropriateness of each to manage high performance athletes and mobilise mass participation for fitness and health. The disciplines that are emphasised are sport information technologies, such as game analysis techniques and other related software, coaching, team structures and systems and mass participation events. Students will engage with various monitoring and evaluation tools in their analysis of sport management in practice.

DP requirements: Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. A minimum of 40% is required for all coursework.

BUS4040R SCIENCE OF SPORT

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: D Maralack

Course entry requirements: Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management or by approval of the PGDip Convener.

Course outline:

The course provides students with a holistic understanding of core scientific approaches to sport management. Students will develop a broad understanding of the ways in which disciplines such as research and science, physiology, sports medicine, human movement, biomechanics, metabolism, sports nutrition, high performance, performance analysis and monitoring are interconnected and how these disciplines impact on sports management. Students will apply a scientific methodology to exercise and sport and in particular focus on managing, analysing and monitoring sport performance. Students will be able to engage with the physiology of athletes (muscle, cardiovascular system, genetics, metabolism and neurophysiology), the principles of training for fitness, injury and rehabilitation (adaptation and de-adaptation; team monitoring and fatigue management over a season). Students will engage with debates in sport nutrition, performance enhancement in sport (supplements, banned substances, anti-doping protocols), and mental approach to physical performance. Students will be exposed to tools for analysis and monitoring of performance to enable them to effectively manage sport teams, elite athletes and individuals seeking to improve their health and fitness.

DP requirements: Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. A minimum of 40% is required for all coursework.

Assessment: Tutorials and assignments 60%, Final assessment 40%.

BUS4041R SPORTS ADMINISTRATION AND BUSINESS

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: D Maralack

Course entry requirements: Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management or by approval of the PGDip Convener.

Course outline:

The course will provide students with theoretical and practical appreciation of administration, governance, business and finance within sports-related organisations. Students will be exposed to the different specialist sports management disciplines across law, development, marketing, marketing research, the major business and related components of sport, and specifically how funds are raised, managed and circulated within the industry. The key governance, policy and economic drivers in the sports industry will be explored, aiming to create effective and efficient sports clubs, institutions, events and sports development programmes. The course will enable students to apply general administration methodologies in different organisation types (South African Sports Confederation and Olympic Committee, national federations, tertiary institutions, professional teams, and fitness and recreation organisations). These methodologies will help analyse sports policies and systems and contribute to the students' ability to

critically assess various sport governance systems, sport finance structures and apply the principles of law to sports. Practical exposure will be provided to students to appreciate the general principles of sports facilities management, competition management, various sports development systems (designing and managing mass participation programmes, life-skills programmes), sport marketing and marketing research, and applications of broadcasting, sponsorship, media, public relations, event management and sport tourism management in the sports industry.

DP requirements: Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. A minimum of 40% is required for all coursework.

Assessment: Tutorials and assignments 60%, Final assessment 40%.

BUS4049W THE GENESIS PROJECT

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: S Hendry

Course entry requirements: The Genesis Project is the capstone course for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship (PDE) and is only available to students who must be registered for the PDE Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship.

Course outline:

This course requires students to set up and run their own businesses, each of which reports to a Board of Directors from Industry. Attached to the project will be a research component that requires each student to undertake research into some specified area of entrepreneurial activity.

DP requirements: Attendance of ALL Genesis activities is compulsory. In order to receive their DP, students are required to attend a minimum of 80% of Genesis lectures, group meetings and networking activities. Students must satisfactorily submit both their group and individual assignments and obtain at least a weighted overall average of 40% for their course work, in order to receive their Duly Performed certificate

Assessment: The evaluation of the Genesis Project is continuous and is derived from the principles of action learning. All students will be required to submit formative assessments (group and individual) that will count 70% of their final mark. All students will be required to write a summative assessment (examination) that will count 30% of their final mark. The formative assessments are delivered as follows: Individual Assignment 1 – 5%; Class Test 1 – 5%; Group Project Evaluations – 40%. and Genesis Board Meeting Evaluations – 20%. In order to activate their coursework marks, students are required to obtain a sub-minimum of 40% in their final examination. An overall fail in the November Genesis exam means that the student will not be permitted to graduate with the PDE.

BUS4055F ENTERPRISE RISK MANAGEMENT

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: M Mdlekeza

Course entry requirements: A311 exemption of ASSA plus entry into PGDip/Master's AcSci programme

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

The Enterprise Risk Management (ERM) course focuses on the key principles underlying the implementation and application of ERM within an organisation, including governance and process as well as quantitative methods of risk measurement and modelling. The student should gain the ability to apply the knowledge and understanding of ERM practices to any type of organisation. The course will cover the following broad themes: - ERM concept and framework - The ERM process - Risk categories and risk classification - Risk modelling and aggregation of risks - Risk measurement and assessment - Risk management tools and techniques - Capital management

DP requirements: 40% for semester tests, equally weighted

Assessment: 2X semester tests. 1X 3hr final examination. Coursework 50% Exam 50%

BUS4074S DIGITAL MARKETING

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: BUS2011F or equivalent. Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the School of Management Studies.

Course outline:

The host of technological, social and economic changes have led to a major shift in the function and executing of marketing. The course will consider the opportunities brought about by technologies such as the Internet, social media and mobile networks. The course will include topics such as integrated online marketing strategies, online reputation management, website management, blogs, going viral, social presence and group-based projects. The overall aim of the course is to enable students to critically evaluate and compile digital strategies. It also examines the latest trends pertaining to information and communication technologies and marketing. Students will learn practical skills related to the implementation and evaluation of various digital tactics, through individual and group-based projects.

DP requirements: A minimum aggregate class work mark of 50%

Assessment: Coursework (individual & group project) 50% Final examination 50%

BUS4075S MANAGEMENT THEORY IN PRACTICE

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: D Priilaid

Course entry requirements: Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship and must have completed all first semester courses in the Postgraduate Diploma or be a Semester Study Abroad student.

Course outline:

Challenges facing organisations in the 21st century, how to effectively manage key organisational aspects of people, projects, change and control, the conflicting values model, Understanding the role of global corporations, post-modern business strategies, effective leadership within these contexts. The aim of this course is to learn about the dynamics regarding management effectiveness.

DP requirements: 40% classwork mark. Must attend all lectures and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Assessment: Coursework 50%, Final examination 50%; 40% subminimum for exams

BUS4078F ENTREPRENEURIAL STRATEGIES

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: D Priilaid

Course entry requirements: Student must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the School of Management Studies, or be a Semester Study Abroad student.

Course outline:

Identification of potential business ideas, their assessment, the establishment of organisations, paths of business development, needs analysis, market research, habits of effective personal management, developing implementation strategies and action plans, structuring an organisation, strategic assessment.

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to Entrepreneurship and its attendant strategies. It is about the routes to the creation and ownership of a venture and the subsequent paths a business may take.

DP requirements: 40% classwork mark. Must attend all lectures and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; Final Assessment 50%; 40% subminimum for exams

BUS4090F CREATIVITY IN BUSINESS

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: D Priilaid

Course entry requirements: Student must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the School of Management Studies, or be an SSA student.

Course outline:

On completion of the course, students will be able to explain critical theories of art, execute an original piece of creative work, apply the habits of successful artists in the generation of new business ideas, critique an existing business model and develop an innovative alternative. Some of the topics covered will include: perspective and social constructs, proactivity, developing ideas, commitment, intuition and the role of the unconscious.

This course aims to introduce students to the fundamental tenets of creativity and its application within a business context, enabling students to see problems differently and to develop innovative solutions accordingly. The course runs concurrently with the First Semester of the Genesis Project and is designed to support students in their projects with the development of innovative and alternative solutions. It seeks to challenge existing silo-based thought patterns and to assist students in their transition to developing a creative working life.

DP requirements: Participation in all classes/workshops. Completion and submission of an Individual Learning Log, an Individual assignment and a Group project, and to attain a minimum of 40% for the coursework.

Assessment: Coursework 50%, Final assessment 50%; Subminimum for exam 40%

BUS4091F STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Meadows

Course entry requirements: Course entry requirements Registration for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management offered by the School of Management Studies and prior or concurrent completion of BUS2011F and FTX1005F

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to understand how companies and organisations try to achieve their strategic objectives, and to help students prepare for working in and with these entities. Whether they be companies, government entities or non-profits, organisations face complex challenges. This course examines how organizations might enhance their prospects: by making insightful decisions about products and markets; by the appropriate use of innovation, technology and data analytics; and by developing critical leadership skills. Companies and other organizations also need to refine their competitive advantage as times and circumstances change, and as consumers become increasingly knowledgeable and discerning. All this involves skill in both strategy and execution. This course considers how organizations and the people who work with and for them, can best manage these challenges.

DP requirements: Students need to submit all work as documented in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. Students need a minimum coursework mark of 40%.

Assessment: Mid-term test (20%) Group project (50%) Final Assessment (30%)

BUS4092S RESEARCH METHODS FOR APPLIED MANAGEMENT

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: P Broster

Course entry requirements: Registration for one of the Postgraduate Diplomas in Management offered by the School of Management Studies.

Co-requisites: BUS2011F and FTX1005F may be completed concurrently.

Course outline:

This course covers Business Research Methods. It aims to introduce students to essential research principles and methods and incorporates elements of professional communication so as to maximize the effectiveness of these research endeavours.

The course content will be delivered to you through a combination of Modules and "Lessons" - including video lectures, YouTube videos, PowerPoint slides, additional readings, chapter summaries (where available) activities, and quizzes.

DP requirements: BUS4092S– Submission of all assessments. Participation in group work and mandatory tutorials. Obtain a minimum of 50% coursework average.

Assessment: BUS4092S – Research Project Modules: 30%; Final Report 30%; Communication Module and Exam 30%; Class test 10%.

BUS4094Q EVENTS MANAGEMENT

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Meadows

Course entry requirements: Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management, or be an SSA student, or have permission from the course convener

Course outline:

This course is taught in the first semester in face to face mode and covers the key elements of successful event management and focuses on core theories, best practice and strategic management application in a range of events. Students will develop both the theoretical understanding and practical skills to meet global standards in the organisation and execution of events from start to finish.

Events Management examines in detail the requirements of managing an event of any size, and requires students to learn about the strategic alignment of events and the optimal design, administration and marketing of events. Topics include risk, bidding, project management, financial management, sustainability design, and marketing and sponsorship.

DP requirements: A coursework mark of 40% or above. Students must attend 80% of all guest lectures and workshops, participate fully in and submit the group project and write the class test.

Assessment: Class test: 10%, Group Project 40%, Final Assessment 50%

BUS4104F BUSINESS AND CORPORATE COMMUNICATION: THEORY AND PRACTICE

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: G Nodoba

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication

Course outline:

Course aims:-To allow students to explore, highlight and debate various business and corporate communication theoretical frameworks and issues apt for the 21st century -To provide opportunities for students to review the literature in the field to enhance their scholarly knowledge and insights-To allow students to apply these theoretical frameworks and concepts to practical instances within various business and institutional domains, not only to test their knowledge but to contribute to various theoretical and methodological issues and debates. After completion of the course students will be able to: -Critically review and differentiate between various theoretical constructs that underpin corporate and business communication, -Synthesise viewpoints and grapple with disjunctures, contradictions and tensions that arise in modern-day communication practices, and- Apply their learning to various practical arenas in the workplace in order to engage with and deliver appropriate and relevant decisions.

DP requirements: Attendance at a minimum of 80% of all workshops during the semester. A 40% subminimum in the year mark (which comprises 60% of the marks) and final examination (which comprises 40% of the marks), with an overall passing grade of 50%

Assessment: Formative assessment: DP requirement is 60% for coursework comprising short assignments, a group written project and a practical oral seminar presentation. Summative assessment: Final written examination (40%) with 50% passing average overall.

BUS4105F INTERCULTURAL AND DIVERSITY MANAGEMENT

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: G Nodoba

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication

Course outline:

Diverse and evolving styles of management in Africa and globally require a keen understanding of intercultural communication and issues of diversity within organisations and the societies they serve. This is especially important in post-Apartheid South Africa where issues of race, gender, power, belonging and much more bedevil effective communication and community relations. The socio-economic realities of South Africa are such that students in commerce, particularly management, have an enormous and onerous responsibility to ensuring sustainable, transparent and ethical communications and transactions within the continent and internationally. Understanding how these realities have played and continue to play out, is essential to forge ahead on a positive track that will benefit all stakeholders, the 'haves' and the 'have nots'. If we wish to build a country and economy that has a future, then everyone has a role to play and this course aims to contribute to that role.

DP requirements: Attendance at a minimum of 80% of all workshops during the semester. A 40% subminimum in the year mark (which comprises 60% of the marks) and final examination (which comprises 40% of the marks), with an overall passing grade of 50%

Assessment: Formative assessment: DP requirement is 60% for coursework comprising short assignments, seminars, a mid-semester test and team project. Summative assessment: Final written examination (40%)

BUS4106F TEAM MANAGEMENT AND COMMUNICATION

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: C Kalil

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication

Course outline:

The course examines theory and practice around collaboration in organisational settings. Theory and practice related to team dynamics and processes is investigated through lectures, workshops, and practical assignments. This includes a collaborative project taught in association with the Hasso Plattner School of Design Thinking at the University of Cape Town.

DP requirements: Attendance at a minimum of 80% of all workshops during the semester. A 40% subminimum in the year mark (which comprises 60% of the marks) and final examination (which comprises 40% of the marks), with an overall passing grade of 50%

Assessment: DP requirement is 60% for coursework comprising individual and team assignments (which comprises 25% of the marks), with an overall passing grade of 50%

BUS4107S PERSUASION IN MULTIMODAL DISCOURSES AND DOMAINS

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: C Kalil

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication

Course outline:

Course aims:-Develop students' theoretical grounding in persuasion and argumentation-Develop their theoretical understanding of multimodality and social semiotics including metafunctions (functional grammar) and multiliteracies-Develop their abilities to critique various verbal and visual modes, media, channels as well as analyse various genres, discourses, domains and sites of display-Identify and select appropriate traditional and digital modes and media for meaningful message delivery and dissemination. After completion of the course students will be able to:-Understand various texts and the types of 'grammar', both socio-linguistic and visual, in order to select from a repertoire of resources, those most apt for purpose and audience-Understand the concepts of

affordance and design as essential to critiquing and creating multimodal texts appropriate to communication messages in the workplace-Use persuasive techniques and strategies to develop and deploy targeted messaging to all relevant audiences, both internal and external-Understand the interactive and interactional tools of metadiscourse and stance in reader-writer relationships.

DP requirements: Attendance at a minimum of 80% of all workshops during the semester. A 40% subminimum in the year mark (which comprises 60% of the marks) and final examination (which comprises 40% of the marks), with an overall passing grade of 50%

Assessment: Formative assessment: DP requirement is 60% for coursework comprising assignments and seminars. Summative assessment: Final written individual business proposal/plan (40%).

BUS4108S CAMPAIGN COMMUNICATIONS AND REPUTATION MANAGEMENT

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: G Nodoba

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication

Course outline:

Course aims:-Develop their theoretical grounding in traditional and digital communication channels -Develop students' practical abilities to apply these modes and channels of communication appropriately -Develop their analytical and evaluative abilities to review the effectiveness of such events and campaigns-Manage the media, public relations and reputational risks related to the event-Identify and select appropriate traditional and digital media platforms for meaningful message delivery and dissemination. After completion of the course students will be able to:-Define the strategic intent of the communication campaign or event by facilitating ongoing feedback, performance monitoring and post-event reflection-Develop a communication and media plan, incorporating both traditional and digital media platforms, with clear and unambiguous internal and external stakeholder alignment to ensure optimal impact of the intended communication message-Develop and deploy targeted messaging to all relevant audiences for personalised/customised treatment of individuals and communities-Plan and allocate appropriate resources to fulfil the requirements of the designated events/initiatives-Nurture and grow a corporate image and climate in compliance with the prescribed business strategy of the organisation in question-Monitor the vital signs of the corporate brand and communication.

DP requirements: Attendance at a minimum of 80% of all workshops during the semester. A 40% subminimum in the year mark (which comprises 60% of the marks) and final examination (which comprises 40% of the marks), with an overall passing grade of 50%

Assessment: Formative assessment: DP requirement is 60% for coursework comprising short assignments and presentations. Summative assessment: Final campaign project (40%)

BUS4109W ADVANCED STRATEGIC MARKETING

72 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in Marketing

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

The course is based on the advanced strategy design from both prescriptive and descriptive perspectives. Therefore it includes both conventional and contemporary marketing strategy theories. The course develops approaches for advanced strategy implementation and specific emphasis on marketing metrics, societal challenges and strategic control. The course consists of a number of advanced modules. Modules may include Strategic and International Marketing, B2B Marketing, Contemporary Marketing and Digital Marketing

Lecture times: Monday-Thursday 14:00-16:00

DP requirements: For each module students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, assignments and tests) to be allowed to write the examination. Students must also pass each module (>50%) and obtain at least a 50% aggregate mark to pass the course.

Assessment: Coursework 50%, Final Exam 50% Coursework includes formative and summative assessments.

BUS4110F MARKETING RESEARCH METHODS

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: N Madinga

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in Marketing

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

The course aims to give students an in depth and practical understanding of Research in Marketing and prepare students for further commercial and scholarly research. It covers the stages of the research process including formulation of the problem, research design, data collection methods and forms, sample design, analysis and interpretation of data and report writing. A research thesis will run concurrently with the lectures. Specific applications of Marketing Research are also covered.

Lecture times: Monday 14:00-16:00

DP requirements: Minimum aggregate class work mark of 50%. Completion of all required assessments. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

Assessment: Coursework (tutorials, group project and semester test) 70%, Final examination 30%.

BUS4111H MARKETING RESEARCH REPORT

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in Marketing

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

Students will be required to undertake a scholarly research project in Marketing. Students will identify and develop a research project to investigate Marketing problems. The research involves the development of a research proposal, a review of the relevant literature, data collection and data analysis. Students will work under the guidance of an academic staff member as their supervisor.

Lecture times: Tuesdays 14:00-16:00

DP requirements: Submission of ALL the above-mentioned hand-ins. Submission of an application for ethical clearance to collect data.

Assessment: The student is expected to submit the following outputs: 1. Proposal: (Maximum 10 pages in length excluding the List of References). 2. Literature Review, Methodology and Questionnaire: (Maximum 20 pages in length excluding the List of References and Appendices (of which the questionnaire is one). 3. Final Research Report: (Maximum 30 pages for quantitative studies, maximum 50 pages for qualitative studies, excluding List of References and Appendices. 4. Manuscript: Due 27th October. A succinct manuscript emanating from the final research report must be submitted and should not be longer than 7000 words in total (including the title page, abstract, body of the manuscript - excluding references and appendices). Weighting of each of the above-mentioned outputs: Proposal 15% Literature Review, Methodology & Questionnaire 20% Final Report 50% Manuscript 15%

BUS5000W MASTERS IN BUSINESS SCIENCE

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: N Madinga

Course entry requirements: Relevant honours level degree

Course outline:

The Master's by dissertation only is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision. A candidate shall submit the dissertation of 25 000 -50 000 words in length for examination.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work

BUS5002W MASTERS DISSERTATION IN ACTUARIAL SCIENCE

108 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: P Botha

Course entry requirements: Completion of at least 2 F100 subjects

Course outline:

The dissertation should be supervised by one of the members of staff who is a FASSA, and a student must demonstrate capacity to do research on a topic in one of the specialist actuarial practice areas as agreed by the supervisor.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work.

BUS5003W PEOPLE MANAGEMENT I (COURSEWORK I)

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Schlechter

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Professional Master of People Management degree.

Course outline:

The coursework component is expected to lead to the acquisition or enhancement of specific professional or vocational skills and knowledge. The central theme of the coursework component is the human resource professional as a strategic partner in an organisation. The coursework component aims to equip students with advanced knowledge, skills and competencies to take up their role as strategic partners within the human resource context. The coursework component of the degree comprises six compulsory modules, which are presented in either year one or year two of the degree. At the discretion of the HoS, modules may be substituted, added or withdrawn to ensure the programme remains current and topical.

DP requirements: Class attendance and completion of all assessments are compulsory.

Assessment: The first-year coursework component, i.e. BUS5003W contributes 33% towards the final mark for the degree programme. Students are required to pass each of the coursework modules i.e. awarded a mark of at least 50% for each module, in order to pass the course.

BUS5004W PEOPLE MANAGEMENT (COURSEWORK II)

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Schlechter

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Professional Master of People Management degree.

Course outline:

The coursework component is expected to lead to the acquisition or enhancement of specific professional or vocational skills and knowledge. The central theme of the coursework component is the human resource professional as a strategic partner in an organisation. The coursework component aims to equip students with the advanced knowledge, skills and competencies to take up their role as strategic partners within the human resource context. The coursework component of the degree comprises six compulsory modules, which are presented in either year one or year two of the degree. At the discretion of the HoS, modules may be substituted, added or withdrawn to ensure the programme remains current and topical.

DP requirements: Class attendance and completion of all assessments.

Assessment: The second-year coursework component, i.e. BUS5004W contributes 33% towards the final mark for the degree programme. Students are required to pass each of the modules i.e. awarded a mark of at least 50% for each module, in order to pass the course.

BUS5006W PEOPLE MANAGEMENT RESEARCH PROJECT

Please note: No students joining admitted to the Professional Master of People Management will be registered for BUS5006W, but rather need to register for BUS5051W in the first year of the degree programme and BUS5052W in the second year.

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Schlechter

Course entry requirements: Previously Admitted into the MPhil in People Management.

Course outline:

This course forms the research component of the MPhil in People Management. An individual research paper (maximum length of 15.000 words excluding appendices and bibliography) on a topic of people management is required. Students select a research topic to address a work-based problem and are allocated a suitable supervisor. They submit a proposal for the project to the supervisor, the Faculty's Ethics in Research Committee and the Faculty's Higher Degrees Committee. Students and their supervisors are expected to meet regularly, design a delivery schedule and adhere to agreed-upon deadlines. The research project must be submitted by the date stipulated by the Section of Organisational Psychology.

DP requirements: Research project.

Assessment: Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their research project. The research project component contributes a third, i.e. 33% towards the degree programme.

BUS5018F LIFE INSURANCE

Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: P Botha

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects A111-113, A211-214 and A311 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

Course outline:

Features of products and markets; tax legislative and statutory controls; major areas of risk; reinsurance underwriting; principles of investment; professional guidance; unit pricing; valuation data and analysing experience; values of liabilities for reserving, solvency, pricing, management accounts; value to shareholders; modelling claim frequency and amount; pricing bases; asset-liability matching.

DP requirements: 45% average over all class tests.

Assessment: Examination (3 hours) 50% Class tests 50%

BUS5019S PENSIONS

Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources

36 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: M Mdlekeza

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects A111-113, A211-214 and A311 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

Course outline:

This course aims to develop students to the specialist technical level of pension fund knowledge (equivalent to the F100 level in the South African profession). This will include the framework and features of state, occupational and personal pension provision; legislation, tax controls, economic and demographic factors, and professional guidance; valuation data collection, analysing experience,

valuing liabilities and assets, calculating contribution rates; terms for individual options, bulk transfers; choice and management of assets.

DP requirements: 45% average over all class tests

Assessment: Examination (3 hours) 50%, Class tests 50%

BUS5033W ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTERS (COURSEWORK)

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: J Bagraim

Course entry requirements: An honours degree or four year professional degree at NQF level 8 in Organisational Psychology/Industrial Psychology. In order to qualify for selection students should have achieved 65% for their honours degree.

Course outline:

This component of the programme is aligned with the Health Professions Council of South Africa's scope of practice for the professional training of industrial/organisational psychologists. The programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to perform the role of scientist practitioner.

This component consists of six compulsory modules.

Modules:

- Theories and approaches to work
- Research I
- Research II
- Psychological assessment
- Counselling, Coaching and Consulting
- Occupational health psychology

At the discretion of the Head of Section, modules may be added or withdrawn

DP requirements: Compulsory class attendance. Completion of all assessments.

Assessment: The coursework component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the Master's degree. Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.

BUS5034H ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTERS (DISSERTATION)

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: J Bagraim

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Organisational Psychology Master's programme

Course outline:

The aim of this component is to assess whether students have mastered the principles of the research process and are able to apply these to a dissertation.

Students choose a research topic offered by a supervisor.

After consultation with and support from their supervisor, they submit a proposal for a dissertation to the Section and the Faculty's Ethics in Research Committee. Students and supervisors are expected to meet regularly, design a work schedule and adhere to agreed deadlines.

All students are required to submit a dissertation of not more than 20,000 words. The dissertation must be submitted by the date stipulated by the Section of Organisational Psychology.

DP requirements: Completion of all submissions.

Assessment: Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation. The dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.

BUS5035S FINANCE & INVESTMENT

Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: M Mdelekeza

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects A111-113, A211-214 and A311 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this

requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

Course outline:

The aim is to prepare students for a career specialising in finance and investment, and specifically to develop students to the specialist technical level of finance and investment knowledge (equivalent to the F100 level in the South African profession). The course covers taxation, industry classification and investment indices, fundamental share analysis and specialist asset classes including derivatives. It also covers the wider issues of the theory of finance and the practical issues of regulation of financial services, applications of the legislative and regulatory framework, environmental influences and overall risk control. Actuarial techniques will be studied for portfolio management and performance measurement.

DP requirements: 45% average over all class tests.

Assessment: Examination (3 hours) 50%, Class tests 50%

BUS5037W PROGRAMME EVALUATION MASTERS COURSEWORK II

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: C Duffy

Course entry requirements: Admission to the qualification

Co-requisites: BUS5150H

Course outline:

The degree's coursework aims to equip students with advanced programme evaluation knowledge and skills. The course comprises seven compulsory modules: • Principles of Programme Evaluation • Qualitative Methods in Evaluation • Research Design for Impact Evaluation • Alternative Approaches for Complex Evaluations • Made in Africa Evaluation • Statistics for Evaluation • Monitoring using Programme Theory. At the discretion of the Head of Section, modules may be added or withdrawn.

Lecture times: The coursework delivery schedule is revised annually to allow for weekly periods of block-release teaching. All block-release teaching will be face-to-face, at the University of Cape Town.

DP requirements: 100% Class attendance and completion of all assessments.

Assessment: Regular assessments for each of the compulsory modules are proportionately weighted and averaged to contribute to a final coursework grade for BUS5037W. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for each of the compulsory coursework modules in order to pass BUS5037W. A student's final coursework grade for BUS5037W contributes 33.3% towards the final mark for the degree.

BUS5038S LIFE INSURANCE SPECIALIST

Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

54 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: P Botha

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.

Course outline:

The aim is to instil an understanding of Life Office valuation, understanding Life Insurance product design/profit testing, understanding the risks inherent in a Life Office operation and an understanding of the legislative framework for Life insurance.

Roles of the various parties involved in the Life Insurance Industry in South Africa; The South African legal framework for Life insurance; Reporting and accounting standards and professional guidance for actuaries in respect of Life Office valuation and product design; Special reference to the financial risks of AIDS; analysing experience; valuing assets and liabilities for reserving, solvency, pricing, management accounts; Value to shareholders; Modelling claims frequency and amounts.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and participation in the seminars and tutorials.

Assessment: Examination (3 hours) 100%

BUS5039F/S HEALTHCARE SPECIALIST

Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

54 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: P Botha

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.

Course outline:

The aim is to instil an understanding of financing Healthcare in the private sector, understanding Health and Care product design and benefit design, understanding the risks inherent in Healthcare financing and Reinsurance and understanding the legislative, tax and policy framework for the Health and Care environment.

Roles of the various parties involved in the Health and Care environment in South Africa; The South African legal, tax and policy framework for Health and Care; Reporting and accounting standards and professional guidance for actuaries in respect of Capital Adequacy Requirements; Sources of data and analysing experience; financing risks and reinsurance; funding for post-retirement Health and Care expenses; Modelling claims frequency and amounts; underwriting policy and restrictions; assessing impact of HIV/AIDS on Health and Care environment.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and participation in the seminars and tutorials.

Assessment: Examination (3 hours) 100%

BUS5040S GENERAL INSURANCE

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: P Botha

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts subjects A111-113, A211-214 and A311 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

Course outline:

Features of products and the market; tax, legislative and supervisory environment; principles and standards of accounting; major areas of risk and the methods of reinsurance; professional guidance notes; valuation data and analysing experience; values of liabilities for reserving, solvency, pricing, management accounts; value to shareholders; modelling claim frequency and amounts; pricing bases; asset/liability matching.

DP requirements: 45% average over all class tests and tutorials

Assessment: Examination (3 hours) 50%, Class Tests 50%

BUS5041F/S FINANCE AND INVESTMENT TECHNICAL B

36 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: M Mdlekeza

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.

Course outline:

Forward and Future prices by no-arbitrage; Wiener process; Ito's formula; Ornstein-Uhlenbeck process and multi-variate Brownian motion; derivative instruments; martingale measures; Giransov theorem; Black-Scholes derivative pricing model; American options; Black Model for pricing and valuing options on futures contracts and interest rates; yield curve, interest rate swaps; Vasicek, Cox-Ingersoll-Ross and Hull and White models for interest rate term-structures; market risk; credit risk.

DP requirements: 45% average over all class tests and tutorials

Assessment: Examination (3 hours) 50%, Class tests and tutorials 50%, *Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.*

BUS5042F HEALTH, SOCIAL AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: P Botha

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree with subjects A111-113, A211-214 and A311 of the Actuarial Society or equivalents. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

Course outline:

This course aims to instil in successful candidates the ability to apply, in simple situations, the principles of actuarial planning and control needed for the operation on sound financial lines of providers of health, social and employee benefits. The course will assist students in describing and understanding the main type of contracts and the various stakeholders in health, social and employee benefit products and arrangements.

The course covers the design, pricing and reserving for these products, their operating environment and the role of the State in the provision of benefits. The course also covers the nature of risks pertaining to these products and the use of reinsurance and other risk management tools in mitigating these risks. The actuarial principles underlying statistical modelling and liability valuation techniques as well as the supervisory reporting requirements of these products are also covered in this course. The curriculum for Health, Social and Employee Benefits corresponds to the subject F108 of the Actuarial Society of South Africa. Students write the same exam and, based on performance, may be exempted from ASSA's subject F108.

DP requirements: 45% average over all class tests and tutorials.

Assessment: Examination (3 hours) 50 %, Class tests 50 %

BUS5049W ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY INTERNSHIP

0 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: F de Kock

Course entry requirements: Students who completed their first year of the Master of Organisational and Industrial Psychology programme.

Course outline:

Organisational Psychology students require academic supervision as per the Health Professions Council South Africa (HPCSA) regulation.

DP requirements: Completion of four quarterly reports and meetings, signed off by supervising Psychologists.

Assessment: Portfolio of evidence.

BUS5050H PROGRAMME EVALUATION DISSERTATION I

0 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: C Duffy

Course entry requirements: Admission to the qualification

Course outline:

The research component of the MPhil Programme Evaluation degree aims to assess whether or not students have mastered the principles of programme evaluation. Over the two years, this degree component allows students to evaluate a 'real-life' programme. This is the first of two research tasks, which, together, will make up a minor dissertation.

As an evaluation team, students will work closely with an external programme (client) in a series of facilitated workshops. They will develop an evaluation design for their class client (usually a local non-government organisation) through these engagements. The proposed evaluation must be presented to the Section for approval and submitted to the Commerce Faculty Ethics in Research Committee by the end of the first year of the MPhil (i.e., December in the year of initial registration).

DP requirements: Completion of all submissions

Assessment: Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their minor dissertation. The dissertation component contributes one third toward the final mark for the degree.

BUS5051W PEOPLE MANAGEMENT APPLIED RESEARCH TASK I

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Schlechter

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Professional Master of People Management degree.

Course outline:

This is the first of two applied research tasks in the Professional Master of People Management degree. The intended outcome of the applied research tasks is to develop the systematic, evidence-based problem-solving skills of students within the context of the coursework modules. Completing the applied research tasks are, therefore, meant to develop and assess whether students have mastered the basic principles of evidence-based practice, as well as the argumentative writing skills required to participate in the academic discourse. The Applied Research Task I course is associated with the People Management Coursework I course, i.e. BUS5003W. Students need to identify a key people management problem facing their/an organisation, translate the problem into an answerable question, conduct a systematic search of available literature, appraise the relevance and trustworthiness of the evidence and develop a review following conventions of academic writing. At the discretion of the Head of Section, the focus or topic of the applied research task may be adapted/changed.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: The research component, i.e. the two applied research tasks together counts for 33% of the credits of the degree programme. They are weighted equally, 16.5% each. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for each of the applied research task courses (BUS5051W and BUS5052W) to pass.

BUS5052W PEOPLE MANAGEMENT APPLIED RESEARCH TASK II

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Schlechter

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Professional Master of People Management degree.

Course outline:

This course forms the second of two applied research tasks in the Professional Master of People Management degree and is expected to contribute significantly to the development of the profession. The Applied Research Task II course is associated with the People Management Coursework II course, i.e. BUS5004W and continues from the Applied Research Task I submission. In relation to the problem students worked with in BUS5051W research task students will be required to: 1) demonstrate the ability to use the resources of academic and professional or occupational discourses to communicate and defend potential solutions to the problem; 2) evaluate the merit of these solutions for their context. The intended outcome of the applied research tasks is to develop the systematic, evidence-based problem-solving skills of students within the context of the coursework modules. This course aims to assess whether or not students have mastered the principles of evidence-based practice, as well as the argumentative writing skills required to participate in the academic discourse.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: The research component, i.e. the two applied research tasks together counts for 33% of the credits of the degree programme. They are weighted equally, 16.5% each. Students are required

to obtain at least 50% for each of the applied research task courses (BUS5051W and BUS5052W) to pass.

BUS5053W MASTERS BY DISSERTATION IN APPLIED MANAGEMENT

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: D Maralack

Course entry requirements: A suitable undergraduate degree at Honour's level (or equivalent). Acceptance onto the programme is dependent on a research proposal being approved and the availability of a suitable supervisor.

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year. A candidate shall undertake an approved research dissertation under the guidance of a supervisor. The approval process shall include a presentation of the research proposal within six months of registration, to a Departmental panel. Continued registration is dependent on the outcome of this presentation.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Examination is by dissertation alone (180 NQF credits).

BUS5055F ENTERPRISE RISK MANAGEMENT

36 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: M Mdlekeza

Course entry requirements: A311 exemption of ASSA plus entry into PGDip/Master's AcSci programme

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

The Enterprise Risk Management (ERM) course focuses on the the key principles underlying the implementation and application of ERM within an organisation, including governance and process as well as quantitative methods of risk measurement and modelling. The student should gain the ability to apply the knowledge and understanding of ERM practices to any type of organisation.

DP requirements: 40% for semester tests, equally weighted.

Assessment: 2x semester tests 1x 3hr final examination

BUS5056W PROGRAMME EVALUATION MASTERS COURSEWORK I

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: C Duffy

Course entry requirements: Students must have passed BUS5037W

Co-requisites: BUS5050H

Course outline:

The degree's coursework aims to equip students with advanced programme evaluation knowledge and skills. The course comprises seven compulsory modules:

- Principles of Programme Evaluation
- Qualitative Methods in Evaluation
- Research Design for Impact Evaluation
- Alternative Approaches for Complex Evaluations
- Made in Africa Evaluation
- Statistics for Evaluation
- Monitoring using Programme Theory.

At the discretion of the Head of Section, modules may be added or withdrawn.

Lecture times: The coursework delivery schedule is revised annually to allow for weekly periods of block-release teaching. All block-release teaching will be face-to-face, at the University of Cape Town.

DP requirements: 100% Class attendance and completion of all assessments.

Assessment: Regular assessments for each of the compulsory modules are proportionately weighted and averaged to contribute to a final coursework grade for BUS5056W. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for each of the compulsory coursework modules in order to pass BUS5056W. A student's final coursework grade for BUS5056W contributes 33.3% towards the final mark for the degree.

BUS5150H PROGRAMME EVALUATION DISSERTATION II

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: C Duffy**Course entry requirements:** Students must have passed BUS5037W and BUS5050H**Course outline:**

The research component of the MPhil Programme Evaluation degree aims to assess whether or not students have mastered the principles of programme evaluation. Over the two years, this degree component allows students to evaluate a 'real-life' programme. This is the second of two research tasks, which, together, will make up a minor dissertation.

In the second year, students will collaborate to collect data for their proposed evaluation (year one). Working individually, students will analyse the primary data and write up the findings coherently in the form of a 15000 word client report.

DP requirements: Dissertation**Assessment:** Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their minor dissertation. The dissertation component contributes one third toward the final mark for the degree.

BUS6000W PHD IN BUSINESS SCIENCE

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Convener: P Pillay**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance to a PhD programme**Course outline:**

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words (excluding bibliography and appendices). A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

A candidate for the degree shall register for at least two academic years. The approval process shall include a presentation of the research proposal within six months of registration, to a Departmental panel. Continued registration is dependent on the outcome of this presentation.

Lecture times: None**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** 100% Thesis

BUS6001W PHD IN PROGRAMME EVALUATION

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to a PhD Programme**Course outline:**

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words (excluding bibliography and appendices). A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

A candidate for the degree shall register for at least two academic years. The approval process shall include a presentation of the research proposal within six months of registration, to a Departmental panel. Continued registration is dependent on the outcome of this presentation.

Lecture times: None**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** 100% Thesis

BUS4006W ORG PSYCH HONS COURSEWORK

60 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Jaga**Course entry requirements:** The minimum admission requirement is a bachelor's degree with Organisational Psychology/ Industrial Psychology as a major. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average of at least 65% for their third year level

Organisational courses. Selection is based on academic performance and the University's equity policy.

Course outline:

The central theme of this component is organisational change. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to act as change agents within an organisation. The coursework component comprises several compulsory modules.

DP requirements: Students must attend all lectures and complete all assessments

Assessment: Students are required to obtain at least 50% overall for all coursework modules. Students are required to pass both the coursework (BUS4006W) and the research (BUS4030H) components in order to be awarded the degree.

BUS4030H ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY RESEARCH PAPER

60 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Jaga

Course entry requirements: Students must be registered for BUS4006W (i.e. students must have been accepted into the 4th year/Honours degree for Organisational Psychology.)

Course outline:

The aim of this component is to introduce students to research. Students who complete this component also will have a fundamental understanding of the ethics involved in the research process. Students form small research teams and are assigned to a supervisor. Regular meetings take place between supervisors and research teams. Deadlines for completion are set and have to be met at the different stages of the research process.

DP requirements: Students must attend compulsory workshops and complete all assessments.

Assessment: Each research submission has an assessment weighting. Together with the final research report these submissions make up the mark for BUS4030H. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for the research report. Students are required to pass both the coursework (BUS4006W) and the research (BUS4030H) components in order to be awarded the degree.

BUS4087S QUANTITATIVE FINANCE SELECTED TOPICS

This course is intended for students in the Quantitative Finance programme.

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: S Mataramvura

Course entry requirements: FTX3044F (60%) and FTX3045S (60%), ECO2003F and ECO2004S.

Co-requisites: BUS4050W.

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to cover advanced topics in the theory and practice of finance. The course covers the following areas:

1. Asset-liability Management,
2. Quantitative Methods,
3. Behavioural Finance and
4. Corporate Finance

DP requirements: An overall average of 40% for class work.

Assessment: Class tests and tutorials 50%, Examination 50%.

BUS4129H ACTUARIAL SCIENCE RESEARCH PROJECT

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: M Mdlekeza

Co-requisites: Concurrent registration for BUS4028F (Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics).

Course outline:

The project course aims at equipping students with research skills, to empower students with paper writing skills and to equip students with ability to search for information online using e.g. library resources, Bloomberg and other sources. The project also aims at inculcating a sense of responsibility and discipline among students. Submissions will be checked for plagiarism and other

research misconduct. The project process consists of a submission of proposal, a literature review, an initial draft of the final paper and the final paper. Except for the proposal, all the other submissions will be evaluated with the marks forming part of the final project mark.

DP requirements: Passing the draft proposal by at least 4/10.

Assessment: Course work 20%. Dissertation 80%. The literature Review will be marked out of 10 and the draft proposal will be marked out of 10. The final draft will be marked out of 100 but the overall mark = Literature Review Mark + Draft mark + 0.8* Final Mark.

BUS4153H QUANTITATIVE FINANCE RESEARCH PROJECT

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: M Mdlekeza

Co-requisites: Concurrent registration for BUS4028F (Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics).

Course outline:

The project course aims at equipping students with research skills, to empower students with paper writing skills and to equip students with ability to search for information online using e.g. library resources, Bloomberg and other sources. The project also aims at inculcating a sense of responsibility and discipline among students. Submissions will be checked for plagiarism and other research misconduct. The project process consists of a submission of proposal, a literature review, an initial draft of the final paper and the final paper. Except for the proposal, all the other submissions will be evaluated with the marks forming part of the final project mark.

DP requirements: Passing the draft proposal by at least 4/10

Assessment: Course work 20%. Dissertation 80%. The literature Review will be marked out of 10 and the draft proposal will be marked out of 10. The final draft will be marked out of 100 but the overall mark = Literature Review Mark + Draft mark + 0.8* Final Mark.

NELSON MANDELA SCHOOL OF PUBLIC GOVERNANCE

As a multi-disciplinary centre, the Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance makes public service at the highest levels of leadership an aspiration for the rising generation. The School promotes the development of strategic public leadership, including a strong emphasis on public sector reform, accountability and trust in governance. There are four main components to the School's activities:

- Academic Programmes which include a Postgraduate Diploma, a part-time and full-time Master's Degree and a PhD in Development Policy and Practice;
- Executive short courses designed for public leaders and officials, international and national non-profit organisations, think tanks and the private sector;
- The Building Bridges programme which brings together established and emerging public leaders, policymakers and experts from across Africa on key policy issues;
- A research centre on governance and development.

The School is housed in Linkoping House, Lower Campus. 27 Burg Road, Rondebosch.
Phone (021) 650- 1420.

The letter code for the School is GPP

Email: zikhona.sikota@uct.ac.za

Departmental website: <http://www.nelsonmandelaschool.uct.ac.za/>

Director and Professor:

F Ismail, PhD (Politics) *Manchester*, MPhil (Development Studies) *IDS - Sussex*, BA and LLB Degrees *UKZN*

Academic Director and Senior Lecturer:

M Nxele, BBusSci (Economics) Cape Town, PGDip (Higher Education Studies) Cape Town, MPhil (International Economics) Paris Pantheon Sorbonne MCom (Economics Development) PhD (Development Policy and Practice) Cape Town, PhD (Economics) Paris Pantheon Sorbonne

Associate Professor:

R Govender, BA(Hons) *Natal*, MA *New York University*, MA & PhD *California* (specialising in Political Psychology, Survey Research Methodology and Advanced Quantitative Methods)

Senior Lecturer:

S Haricharan, BSc (Medical/Life Sciences) *Witwatersrand*, Advanced Diploma (Adult Education) *Natal*, MBA *Cape Town*, PhD School of Public Leadership *Stellenbosch*
M Camerer, MA (Political Philosophy) *Stellenbosch*, MPhil (Comparative Social Research) *Oxford*, PhD (Political Studies) *Witwatersrand*
D Rule, BBusSci (Marketing) MPhil (Programme Evaluation) DPhil (Social Development) *Cape Town*

Academic Programmes Manager:

E Moosa, NDip BTech MTech *Cape Town*

Academic Programmes Co-ordinator:

Z Sikota, BAdmin (Hons) MAdmin *Western Cape*

Emeritus Professor:

A Hirsch, BA *Cape Town* BA (Hon) *Witwatersrand*, MA *CapeTown* MPhil *Columbia*

Adjunct Professors:

L Msengana-Ndlela, MBL *UNISA* PhD *Warwick*
A Gillwald, MPhil *UKZN* PhD *Witwatersrand*

M Heywood, BA (Hons) *Oxford (Balliol College)*, Masters PhD *Witwatersrand*
 T Tesfachew, BA (Economics) MA (Economics) *Lancaster*, MPhil (Development Economics) PhD (Economics) *Sussex*
 A Dipeolu, BSc Soc Sc (Economics) *Ife*, PGCert (Diplomatic Studies) *Oxford*, MPhil (Economics & Politics of Development) *Cambridge*, PhD (Economics) *UNISA*
 L Whitfield, BA (Economics) BA (Political Science) *North Carolina*, MPhil (Development Studies) PhD (Politics) *Oxford*, Dr Scient.Soc *Roskilde*
 R Mattes, AB *Youngstown*, MA *Delaware*, PhD *Illinois, Urbana-Champaign*
 J Ferraz, DPhil (Political Science) *Sussex*
 J Javan, BA (International Relations) (International Relations – International Communications) *Washington DC*, PhD (Human Resources Development/Psychology and Public Policy) *North Carolina*
 K Lee, BA (Economics) *Seoul*, PhD (Economics) *California*

Adjunct Associate Professors

N Zalk, MSc, PhD *London*.
 M Altman, BA *McGill*, MPhil *Cambridge*, PhD *Manchester*.
 F Aggad, Diploma (Personal Leadership) *Columbia*, BAdmin (International Relations), BA Hons (International Relations), MA (International Relations) *Pretoria*

Adjunct Senior Lecturers

I Hoyaux, MBA *France*, Master in mathematics *Unite Kingdom*
 S Phillips, MM (Cum Laude) *Witwatersrand*, MSc, BEng (Hons) *Warwick*, PhD *Witwatersrand*
 MS Fakir, Masters *London*, B.Sc. (Hons) *Witwatersrand*, B.Sc. (Biological Science)
 R Dieng, BSc (Economics & Social Administration) *Marseille*, PG Cert (Academic Practice) *Edinburgh*, MA (International Cooperation & Development + Risks Management in Developing Countries) Masters (Political Science) *Bordeaux*, PhD (International Development) *London*

G Kifukwe, BA Hons (Geography), MSc (Economy, Space and Society) *Nottingham*, Masters (Advanced Global Studies) *Paris*, PhD (Geography) *Nottingham*

Honorary Professors:

C Lopes, MPhil *Geneva* PhD *Pantheon-Sorbonne*
 T Manuel, NatDip Cape Town PhD *Stellenbosch*
 A Oqubay, PGDip (Manufacturing, Management & Technology-MMT) MBA *Milton Keynes*, MA (International Relations) *Amsterdam*, PhD (Development Studies) *London*
 R Davies, BCom, BCom (Economics) *Rhodes*, MSc (International Politics) *Southampton*, DPhil *Sussex*

GPP4000W RESEARCH AND POLICY NUMERACY

10 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: R Govender

Course entry requirements: Admission to the programme.

Course outline:

The course is designed to help participants improve their skills in the treatment and analysis of quantitative data and the reporting of research results. It begins with an overview of primary concepts in sampling, measurement and data sources before proceeding to explore and apply various bivariate and multivariate analytic techniques to available data. The course is not a statistics course per se, but instead focuses on how statistical techniques may be applied to quantitative data to answer specific questions related to development policy, planning and practice. The techniques covered range from frequency and contingency analysis to correlation and simple and multiple linear regression.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: 25% class participation, 75% Coursework. Submission of all assignments.

GPP4001W PUBLIC LEADERSHIP AND GOVERNANCE

20 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: S Haricharan & M Camerer

Course entry requirements: Admission to the programme.

Course outline:

This course aims to equip students with skills, personal insight and inter-personal capabilities to enhance their effectiveness as leaders – within their organisations, across government, and at the interface between government, the private sector and civil society. Understanding the challenges facing leaders who promote public governance that supports a capable, ethical and developmental state is a key part of the course.

Lecture times: 2 hours per week.

Assessment: Submission of all assignments and projects.

GPP4002W ASSESSING IMPACT OF POLICY

15 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: M Nxele

Course entry requirements: Admission to the programme.

Course outline:

This course focuses on the rigorous examination of monitoring and evaluating policy impact within the African context. It poses a fundamental question: How can we effectively measure the impact of policies on societal development? By providing comprehensive tools and methodologies, students will explore strategies for assessing policy outcomes amidst the diverse socio-cultural, political, and economic landscapes of Africa. Through critical analysis and scholarly inquiry, participants will gain the expertise needed to navigate the complexities of policy evaluation and contribute to evidence-based policymaking in the region.

DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Submission of all assignments and projects.

GPP4003W TOPICS IN DEVELOPMENT POLICY

20 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: S Haricharan

Course entry requirements: Admission to the programme.

Course outline:

This course aims to equip students with cutting edge knowledge and tools in specialized areas of direct relevance to public sector leaders. At the beginning of the course, 3-4 subject areas will be introduced to all students by leading experts in each area, following which students will work in depth on one of these subject areas with the expert faculty.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Submission of all assignments and projects.

GPP4004W THE PRACTICE OF POLICY IMPLEMENTATION

25 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: F Ismail

Course entry requirements: Admission to the programme.

Course outline:

The course and assignments focus students on implementation realities and dealing with complex public policy problems, and help students think about and experiment with an implementation approach suited to complex problems. The students learn about constructing and deconstructing policy problems (to bring these onto the policy agenda and to enable policy responses). They also

learn about the many options available to policy makers (in terms of solutions) and how to explore different options, experiment, and learn about what works and why. Students also learn about building and maintaining their authorizing environment and building and growing the multi-agent groups that make policy happen. Students work actively during the time in class to produce a problem analysis and implementation protocol for a problem of their choosing and then spend three months iterating with ideas to enact this protocol. This allows learning by doing.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Submission of all assignments and projects.

GPP4006F THE PRACTICE OF STRATEGIC POLICY-MAKING FOR DEVELOPMENT

20 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: M Nxele

Course entry requirements: Admission to the programme

Course outline:

This course aims to equip students with knowledge and tools to identify, design and build support for priority development policies.

The course will:

- Provide a comparative overview of different approaches to development policy-making, across countries and over time;
- Explore ways to identify a ‘good fit’ between policy design and a country’s economic, political and social context and institutions;
- Anchor the learning in case studies, with an emphasis on South African, and other African examples; and
- Provide a practical bridge between priority policy objectives in the student’s place of work and the knowledge and tools explored in the course

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Submission of all assignments and projects.

GPP4008F INTRODUCTION TO AFRICAN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

10 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: C Lopes

Course entry requirements: Admission to the programme.

Course outline:

The purpose of this module is to help participants engage with the major concepts used in the analysis of economic development in Africa and to become familiar with some of the more important recent contributions to thinking about economic development that are relevant to Africa.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Submission of all assignments and projects.

GPP5001F STRATEGIC POLICYMAKING FOR DEVELOPMENT: ANALYSIS & PRACTICE

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: M Nxele

Course entry requirements: Honours degree or equivalent

Course outline:

This course aims to equip participants with knowledge and tools to identify, design and build support for priority development policies. The course will:

- Provide a comparative overview of different approaches to development policy-making, across countries and over time;

- Explore ways to identify a ‘good fit’ between policy design and a country’s economic, political and social context and institutions;
- Introduce and apply tools that can help build momentum for policy change by engaging multiple government and non-governmental stakeholders in the policy formulation process;
- Anchor the learning in case studies, with an emphasis on South African, and other African, examples; and
- Provide a practical bridge between priority policy objectives in the participant’s place of work and the knowledge and tools explored in the course;
- Provide participants with methodological tools to evaluate current knowledge and data and facilitate the making of sound judgements on policy and implementation.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Submission of all assignments is required (research papers).

Assessment: No examinations. Two papers (each 50% of the course grade) that apply the knowledge and tools of the course.

GPP5002S POLICY IMPLEMENTATION

25 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: F Ismail

Course entry requirements: Honours degree or equivalent.

Course outline:

This course aims to equip students with knowledge and tools to move from broad policy goals and strategies to the details of design and implementation that are key to development effectiveness.

The course will:

- Survey the multiple management functions that need to be addressed within the public sector (including budget planning; management of public expenditure and administration; procurement; parastatal governance);
- Diagnose the strengths and weaknesses of public bureaucracies as instruments of implementing public policy;
- Examine the potential of a variety of tools to enhance the transparency, accountability and effectiveness of public bureaucracies
- Anchor the learning in case studies, with an emphasis on South African, and other African, examples; and
- Provide a practical bridge between priority policy implementation challenges in their places of work and the knowledge and tools explored in the course.
- Review key economic concepts, with a focus on their relevance for policymaking, and the governance of markets;
- Explore the role and challenges of market regulation (e.g. utility regulation, environmental regulation, competition policy), with a focus on how economic reasoning can help guide regulatory design;
- Provide continuing instruction in methodological tools to evaluate current knowledge and data and facilitate the making of sound judgements on policy and implementation.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: 100% coursework.. Submission of all assignments and projects.

GPP5003W PUBLIC LEADERSHIP AND GOVERNANCE

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: S Haricharan & M Camerer

Course entry requirements: Honours degree or equivalent

Course outline:

The aim of the Public Leadership and Governance course is to support students in their leadership development journey through gaining insights into their beliefs, attitudes, and behaviours and

contextual developmental realities in Africa and globally. The course is offered in two parts: the first part takes you on a journey of self and social-awareness in supporting your personal development and agency in effecting change in your management and leadership roles. Classes focuses on understanding self; emotional intelligence; transformational leadership; personal, interpersonal and organisational transformation; mindfulness; neuroleadership; COVID-19 and leadership; and public governance. The second part explores ethical leadership and public accountability with a focus on ethical awareness, ethical blindness and ethical decision-making, including whistleblowing. The interaction between individual and institutional integrity is examined in the light of a critical evaluation of current international efforts to counter corruption. The course introduces students to a range of relevant theories, conceptual frameworks, case studies, tools, and practices in class, supported by distance assignments and coaching.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the convener.
Assessment: 100% coursework. Submission of all assignments and projects.

GPP5004W DISCOURSES IN DEVELOPMENT POLICY IN AFRICA

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: F Ismail

Course entry requirements: Honours degree or equivalent.

Course outline:

This course aims to provide students with the capacity to critically examine and evaluate development policies in Africa. Key subject areas include discourses in trade policies of South Africa and the African continent, including; regional integration, bilateral relations, global governance and the climate-development nexus in Africa. The subject areas will enable students to engage and participate in discourses on the challenges of African public institutions, and development policy formulation and implementation, with a primary focus on trade strategy formulation and negotiations at a bilateral, regional or multilateral level, and a secondary focus on the political economy of climate change, just transition, and the green economy, among other topical discourses.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the instructor.

Assessment: Assessment will comprise the following: 100% coursework.

GPP5005W MINOR DISSERTATION 60 CREDIT

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: M Nxele

Course entry requirements: Completion of coursework.

Course outline:

This is the final phase of the MPhil programme, in which the participant conducts research and submits a research dissertation of 20,000 words. The dissertation should demonstrate the participant's ability to apply the material covered in the MPhil programme to a concrete development problem.

It is desirable, though not required, that the dissertation address a development problem linked to the participant's work experience.

The dissertation generally should:

- demonstrate mastery of the technical (economic and other) material relevant to the problem;
- show an ability to diagnose the political, social and institutional environment within which the problem is embedded;
- show an ability to assess how this environment influences what might be feasible options for addressing the problem; and
- include and motivate a set of feasible technical and process proposals to address the problem.

DP requirements: Submission of a written research proposal of length 3500 words and presentation and departmental approval of the research proposal and receipt of ethics approval (if applicable).

Assessment: Dissertation will be examined - 100% written work.

GPP5006F RESEARCH DESIGN AND METHODS

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: R Govender**Course entry requirements:** Honours degree or equivalent.**Course outline:**

This course prepares students for their thesis work by introducing them to the fundamental principles of research design and methodology in qualitative, quantitative and mixed methods research. It covers the following core areas: the philosophies of the major research paradigms, ethics, values and virtues in contemporary research, conducting research in institutional contexts, and research design and current methods of data collection, data analysis and report writing.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

GPP5007F GLOBAL LEADERSHIP PRIORITIES

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: F Ismail**Course entry requirements:** Honours degree or equivalent.**Course outline:**

This multi-disciplinary course explores the intricate relationship between climate change and development on the African continent. It introduces students to various climate change-related topics that are prevalent in African policymaking circles and encourages students to also think about climate change critically through different disciplinary lenses. The primary objectives of this course are: (1) to introduce and help students understand African interests in climate change negotiations; (2) provide analytical tools and knowledge to help students understand different (and sometimes competing interests) of international players, especially global powers, in climate negotiations; and, (3) draw on different disciplines, such as economics, international relations, environmental science, and development studies, to provide students with a broad spectrum of knowledge that they can draw on to think critically about climate change and its impact on Africa's development.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the instructor.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

GPP5008W TOPICS IN AFRICAN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

10 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: C Lopes**Course entry requirements:** Honours degree or equivalent.**Course outline:**

This course will help students navigate the challenges presented by an adverse global context and emerging megatrends when pursuing structural transformation. It will assess the opportunities offered by regional dimensions, modern-day industrialisation pitfalls and innovative sources of financing. Africa undoubtedly has great potential, so too is the size of the challenge that African leaders face as countries prepare to take their place in the future global economy. They must transform their economies in the context of a harsh global climate, where patterns of industrialisation have changed, characterised by an unfriendly trade environment, complex intellectual property rights, circumscribed policy space, and fractured internal structures. Case studies and in-depth analysis of uneven efforts at structural transformation will help illustrate the complexity of policy making.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: 100% Coursework.

GPP5009W RESEARCH DESIGN AND PROPOSAL DEVELOPMENT

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: M Nxele and R Govender**Course entry requirements:** Honours degree or equivalent.**Course outline:**

The course is designed to equip students to carry out successful research for their research project. It builds on the previous courses focussing on research design and methodology for qualitative, quantitative and mixed methods research. This course will emphasize the development of the topic and research question to structure the design, execution and completion of research project. The course will also cover issues of ethics, research reporting and academic writing, and plagiarism. Teaching during the course will be through seminars, workshops and individual supervision, working towards the submission of a completed research proposal.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and workshops.**Assessment:** Submission of proposal of 3 500 words or less.

GPP5010W RESEARCH PROJECT

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: M Nxele**Course entry requirements:** Honours degree or equivalent.**Course outline:**

This is the final phase of the Masters programme, in which the participant submits a research project written up in the form of a long paper up to 15 000 words. The research project should demonstrate the participant's ability to apply the material covered in the Masters programme to a concrete development problem. It is desirable, though not required, that the research project address a development problem linked to the participants' work experience.

DP requirements: None**Assessment:** Final submission of Research Project 100%

GPP5011F/S THE PRACTICE OF POLICY MAKING AND IMPLEMENTATION

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: M Nxele**Course entry requirements:** Honours degree or equivalent.**Course outline:**

The objectives of the course are to (a) provide an orienting framework for achieving better development results by aligning policy choices and approaches to implementation with political and institutional realities; and, (b) provide an opportunity to apply the framework in addressing concrete development challenges of direct relevance to the participants' country contexts.

The course will argue that reforms need to be compatible with the incentives of a critical mass of influential actors, so that they have a stake in the reforms and are willing to champion them in the face of opposition from those who benefit from the pre-existing arrangements. The aim is to identify entry points through which to nudge things along, seeking incremental gains that can give rise to a cascading sequence of change for the better. The course thus aims to encourage the exploration of possibilities that respond creatively to the governance ambiguities of our early twenty-first century.

DP requirements: Attendance at all sessions, and submission of all assignments**Assessment:** Coursework 100%

GPP5012W LEADERSHIP IN PUBLIC GOVERNANCE

26 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: S Haricharan and M Camerer**Course entry requirements:** An NQF level 8 qualification in any discipline.**Course outline:**

The public service can be a turbulent and complex space demanding high levels of emotional intelligence, resilience and critical judgment, i.e. discretion. Public managers operate in a world of

volatility, uncertainty, complexity, and ambiguity (VUCA) that challenge and frustrate them in developing and implementing public policy. In this transforming landscape, as illustrated by the COVID-19 pandemic, public leaders are expected to lead in adaptable, innovative and compassionate ways.

The immersive and interactive course places emphasis on theory and practice related to emotional and social intelligence, neuro-leadership, integral theory, and mindfulness. Participants are supported to heighten their self- and social awareness towards achieving their personal growth plan, and directing their personal agency toward orchestrating change for public good. A key component of the course draws on case studies to explore ethical leadership and public accountability, in particular, ethical awareness, ethical blindness and ethical decision-making, including whistleblowing. The emerging theoretical focus on the interaction between individual and institutional integrity, is examined in the light of a critical evaluation of current international efforts to counter corruption.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory; except with the permission of the convener.

Assessment: 20% class participation, 80% Coursework. Submission of all assignments.

GPP5013S TOPICS IN AFRICAN ECONOMIC TRANSFORMATION

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: C Lopes

Course entry requirements: An NQF level 8 qualification in any discipline.

Course outline:

This course will help students navigate the challenges presented by an adverse global context and emerging megatrends when pursuing structural transformation. It will assess the opportunities offered by regional dimensions, modern-day industrialisation pitfalls and innovative sources of financing. Africa undoubtedly has great potential, so too is the size of the challenge that African leaders face as countries prepare to take their place in the future global economy. They must transform their economies in the context of a harsh global climate, where patterns of industrialisation have changed, characterised by an unfriendly trade environment, complex intellectual property rights, circumscribed policy space, and fractured internal structures. Case studies and in-depth analysis of uneven efforts at structural transformation will help illustrate the complexity of policy making.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the convener

Assessment: 50% class participation, 50% Assignments. Submission of all assignments.

GPP5014S INTERNATIONAL TRADE NEGOTIATIONS AND GLOBAL GOVERNANCE

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: F Ismail

Course entry requirements: An NQF level 8 qualification in any discipline

Course outline:

The course aims to provide students with the capacity to critically examine and evaluate the trade policies of South Africa and the African continent. It will enable students to engage and participate in trade strategy formulation and negotiations at a bilateral, regional or multilateral level. Students acquire skills to advise governments, business organisations and regional and multilateral agencies on trade policies and trade diplomacy.

The course provides students with an overview of the changing architecture of the global trading system and the role of Africa in global governance. The course provides students with the theoretical and practical tools to evaluate the unfolding regional integration process underway in Africa, with a focus on the African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA) negotiations. South Africa's role in the continent will be critically examined with a view to exploring how South Africa can play a developmental role that supports development integration. Africa's trade relationships bilaterally with its main trading partners in the North (the EU and US) and the South (China and other developing countries) will be explored and analysed with the use of case studies and simulations.

Africa's role in the multilateral trading system is critically examined. The history and role of developing countries in the GATT/WTO will be critically discussed. A simulation of the negotiations on reform of the WTO will be undertaken to highlight the different perspectives between developing and developed countries.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Final Examination: 50%, Test: 25%, Assignment: 25%

GPP5016H RESEARCH DESIGN AND QUALITATIVE METHODS

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: R Govender and D Rule

Course entry requirements: An NQF level 8 qualification in any discipline.

Course outline:

The course will provide students with the foundational knowledge, skills and orientation to help them prepare for their thesis proposals and thesis research activity and writing. This course introduces students to the fundamental concepts and principles of research design and methods for application in their thesis research. It begins with an introduction to the philosophies of contemporary research paradigms and proceeds to learning the key methods of data collection, analysis and writing of qualitative research. Also included is a focus on ethics and values in research, and issues related to conducting research in institutional contexts.

DP requirements: Class attendance and participation grade.

Assessment: 100% Coursework

GPP6000W THESIS IN DEVELOPMENT POLICY AND PRACTICE

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Convener: R Govender

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to a PhD programme

Course outline:

This is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% Thesis

GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

The Graduate School of Business, formed in 1965, enrolled South Africa's first full-time Master of Business Administration students in 1966. It is located at the Breakwater Campus at the Victoria and Alfred Waterfront. The GSB offers the Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree, the MBA specialising in Executive Management (EMBA) degree, the Master of Commerce in Development Finance (MCom DF) degree, the Master of Philosophy specialising in Inclusive Innovation degree, the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (customised/open) and a portfolio of executive short courses comprising open and in-company programmes. The full-time MBA and Executive MBA routinely attract a significant proportion of students from outside South Africa. Website: www.gsb.uct.ac.za.

Telephone number: (021) 406-1911.

Director of the GSB

C Duggan, BA *Brown* PhD *Stanford*

Professors:

A Alhassan, BSc MPhil *Ghana* PhD *Cape Town*

K April, Dip (Elec) Dip (LS) *Wingfield* BSc (Eng) BSc (Eng) MSc (Eng) HDE MBA *Cape Town*
Cert (JProd) *Nagoya* PhD *Cape Town*

S Gossel, MEI-CFII (FAA) CPL (CAA) Cert (IntFinAcc) *Unisa* MBA PhD *Cape Town*

R Hamann, BSc BSc (Hons) MSc *Cape Town* PhD *East Anglia* H Parker, BSc (Eng) MBA
PhD *Cape Town*

J Luiz, BCom (Hons) MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Stellenbosch*

M Samuelsson, BBA *Mid Sweden* MSc *Gothenburg* PhD *Jönköping*

K Sewchurran, BSc *Unisa* BSc (Hons) MSc *UKZN* PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Professors:

W Baets, BSc MSc *Antwerp* PhD *Warwick*

G Bick, BSc (Elec Eng) *Cape Town* BCom *Unisa* MBA *Berkeley* DPhil *Johannesburg* CM (SA)

N Biekpe, BSc (Hons) *Ghana* MSc *London* PhD *UK*

A Eberhard, BSc (Chem Eng) *Cape Town* BA PhD *Edinburgh*

N Faull, BSc BEng(Mech Aero) *Stellenbosch* MSc(Air Transport Engineering) *Cranfield* MBA
PhD *Cape Town*

M Hall, MA PhD *Cantab*

T Ryan, BSc (Eng) MBA *Cape Town*

Associate Professors:

J Auerbach, BSocSci *Cape Town* MSc *Oxford* PhD *Stanford*

R Chivaka, BCom (Hons) *NUSTR* MSc *Manchester* PhD *Cape Town*

C Ferreira, PhD *Luleå*

S Giamporcaro, BA *Toulouse II* MA PhD *Paris*

C Meyer, BA MA *Bruxelles* PhD *Solvay*

J Mukuddem-Petersen, BSc Hons MSc PhD *North West*

W Nilsson, AB (College Scholar) *Cornell* MBA *Baltimore* PhD *McGill*

C Peter BSc Hons (Phys) *Natal* MSc PhD *Cape Town*

K Ramaboa, MBusSc PhD *Cape Town* International Relations *Tufts*

Senior Lecturers:

J Ahlers, BA PDM *Witwatersrand* LRSM (Violin Teaching) RSCM MBA *Cape Town*

R Albertus, BCom MBM *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*

B Dharani, MBA PhD *Cape Town*

C Feront, MSc *Paris* MPhil *Stellenbosch* PhD *Cape Town*

M Kabinga, BA *Zambia* MA *York (Canada)* PhD *Cape Town*

W Kruger, PhD *Cape Town*
 W Moodaley MBA *Oxford*
 T Mthanti, PhD *Witwatersrand*
 J Schueler, Dipl.-Wirt.-Ing. MBA *Cape Town*
 E Shelley, MBA *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*
 B Spatz, MSc *Georgetown* PhD *Tufts*
 A Surmeier, PhD *Marburg*
 B Zolfaghari, BSc *Azad* MA PhD *Durham*

Adjunct Faculty:

W Borchardt, BSc MSc PhD *Cape Town*
 R George, EMBA *Cape Town*
 L Kantor, MA PhD *Cape Town*
 C Kuo, MA *Cape Town* PhD *St Andrews*
 S Lewis, BA *Cape Town* MEd SUNY MA *Pittsburgh* EMBA *Cape Town*
 P Malinga, EMBA *Cape Town*
 J McDonogh, BA Hons MPhil *Cape Town*
 G Northrop, BA *Stanford* MBA *UCLA*
 R Sandberg, PhD *Karolinska*
 C Schweer, BA *Georgetown* MBA *INSEAD* PhD *Cape Town*
 R Sha, EMBA *Cape Town*
 A Witten, PhD *Harvard*
 C van Niekerk, MBA *Oxford* Brookes MSc *Oxford* PhD *Cape Town*
 G van Vuuren, MCom Hons *Cape Town* PhD *North-West*

GSB4621V/Z VALUES-BASED LEADERSHIP

35 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Course outline:

This course provides students with the opportunity to explore and experience personal leadership by establishing the individual “ground rules” and, through self-awareness, putting in place a framework for future enhancement and development (lifelong enhancement). The aim is to also equip Students with the tools for personal reflection and insight - thus creating future leaders who will lead with intent and create values-based solutions.

GSB4622V/Z BUSINESS ACUMEN

35 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Course outline:

This course aims to develop the students' business acumen and their understanding of fundamental principles of key business functions. The course is designed for students wishing to equip themselves with a business acumen skill set to progress confidently in their managerial role or to become more effective entrepreneurs.

GSB4624V/Z EMERGING MARKETS AND THE MANAGERIAL CONTEXT

35 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Course outline:

The overall aim of the course is that participants become familiar with the political, economic and social forces at work in a modern economy, with a view to making constructive use of this information in operational and strategic decision-making. Students will be able to apply adaptable managerial and leadership skills that allow them to operate in diverse national and international contexts. The goal is to familiarise students with those forces, trends and developments that may impact either directly or indirectly on the operation and functioning of businesses in an emerging market economy such as South Africa, and to consider the role and some of the current responses of the business community to these trends and developments.

GSB4625V/Z ACTION LEARNING REPORT

15 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Course outline:

Throughout the programme, students are provided with tasks that demand critical thinking and problem solving. The intensive research process provides students with the data collection, the analytical skills and the capacity of integrative thinking, that have to be effectively translated into a professional (academic) written document. Another key feature of the curriculum is its practical emphasis, as it is designed to challenge students to apply the knowledge and skills gained on the programme to situations in companies and organisations.

GSB5007X SYSTEMIC EXECUTIVE PRACTICE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: K Sewchurran**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the EMBA degree**Course outline:**

The aim of the Systemic Executive Practice course, which is the foundation course for this programme, is to construct a conceptual framework of systemic management practice on which all the other courses will develop. The learning processes and projects are designed to introduce and embed systemic practices in the students' own management practices.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation.**Assessment:** Position Paper: 55%; Business Acumen: Paper on Financial Literacy: 15%; Reflective Practice Paper: 15%; Group Project & Presentation: 15%

GSB5008X MANAGING FOR SHAREHOLDER VALUE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: K Sewchurran**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the EMBA degree**Course outline:**

The aim of the Managing For Shareholder Value course is to develop a framework for exploring opportunities for future value creation. It integrates key concepts and propositions from the fields of economics, finance, globalisation and entrepreneurship into a strategic framework. It guides the establishment of a strategic intent and identifies and organises the activities, resources, capabilities, structures and processes needed to realise the strategic intent.

DP requirements: 80% attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation.**Assessment:** Marketing Project: 25%; Finance Management Project: 25%; Strategy Dynamics Framework: 20%;

Reflective Paper: 10%; Qualitative Methods Project: 10%; Group Project and Presentations: 10%

GSB5009X MANAGING FOR CUSTOMER VALUE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: K Sewchurran**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the EMBA degree**Course outline:**

The Managing For Customer Value course focuses on the operations domain of organisations and their functions. This is where both internal and external customer value are created in terms of quality, cost, volume and timing. The course aims at constructing a cybernetic conceptual model of operations and to apply it to the value chain of the organisation and the value chains of its different functions.

DP requirements: 80% attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation.

Assessment: Viable Systems Modelling: 30%; Micro-Economics Project: 25%, Business Acumen: Operations Management Project: 15%, Reflective paper, Narrating the leadership experience: 10%; Quantitative Methods Project: 10%, Group project and presentations: 10%

GSB5018F GLOBAL LEADERSHIP

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Course outline:

The Global Management Practice course aim is to address questions of how internationally operating organisations/companies such as multinational organisations build effective and efficient organisations and teams in order to realise the companies' international strategic objectives. Students will gain in-depth and specialised knowledge of theories, concepts and frameworks on cross-cultural management, international human resources and international organisational behaviour with a focus on people related issues which prepares them for a position of a global management professional

GSB5019S BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT AND DOING BUSINESS IN AFRICA

8 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: C Duggan

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to deepen students' understanding of the African commercial environment and to explore strategies and approaches that could be implemented by businesses/ entrepreneurs to utilise Africa's vast economic opportunities. In this practical course, students will further gain an appreciation of what it takes to develop business in economics which have not yet reached full maturity; the business scope may vary from a limited sales presence to a full-scale investment involving more complex deals (incorporating longer term contracts & technology interchange) through partnerships and joint ventures.

DP requirements: Attendance at lecture sessions and group meetings are compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Preparedness for class participation; submission of all assessments on/before the due dates.

Assessment: The group assignment consists of a case study analysis of a multinational company with an extensive footprint and operational track record in Africa (and globally): 40%. Individual assignment: 60%.

GSB5022F GLOBAL CITIZENSHIP

3 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: C Meyer

Course outline:

The Global Citizenship course brings together Corporate and Social Partners, faculty and students in order to provide a unique platform for application of ethical thinking to one, or more, management challenges. The creation of a well-reasoned thought leadership position on any of the challenges discussed and the effective communication of that position to stakeholders will be examined. Knowledge of where to go to gain more information and support around specific leadership challenges e.g., anti-corruption bodies, environmental support agencies will also be discussed as the course aims to examine the characteristics of a responsible leader and the challenges presented today in a global context.

Assessment: Coursework 100%

GSB5029X DISSERTATION

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Course outline:

The minor dissertation marks the final phase of the programme, where students demonstrate how to undertake and successfully complete academic research in the field of international business and management.

GSB5030X BUSINESS SKILLS SEMINAR

3 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: B Shrand

Course outline:

Corporate partners design the seminar content (usually a simulation of a business life situation) in a cooperation with the course convener. This will differ from seminar to seminar, but the emphasis is on delegates learning a practical management skill.

DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of final deliverable on the due date.

Assessment: Reflection 100%

GSB5067X ADVANCED LEADERSHIP

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: K April

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

This course is split into two course modules. Module 1 explores exclusion, alienation, marginalization, atypical experiences, and discrimination trigger intense emotions, which have significant psychological and behavioural repercussions on people and organisations. Drawing on the research of diversity and inclusion of a number of academics and guest speakers, the module will explore the students lived experiences and personal journeys, and will explore a number of remedial actions and constructive choices for inclusion at organizational levels, as well as in relation to others and individually. Module 2 seeks to “go a bit deeper” than was required in the Leadership (LEA) foundational course earlier in the MBA, and its methodological premise is based on Social Construction Theory – we explore Personal Reflective Discourse, Existentialism and Positive Psychology throughout the course. The objective of the sessions will be to reflect on how our life histories and, in particular our earlier struggles and challenges, help form our personal resilience and purpose, as well as look deeply into the impact of our conditioning and other-judgement on what we believe is possible and what we deserve in work and life.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 50% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: Module 1: Class Participation: 10%, Final Individual Essay: 90%, **Module 2:** Class Participation: 10%, Final Individual Essay: 90%

GSB5083X DOING BUSINESS IN AFRICA

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: TBD

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The principal goal of the course is to deepen the participants’ understanding of the African commercial environment and to explore strategies and approaches that could be implemented by businesses/entrepreneurs to exploit Africa’s vast economic opportunities. The lectures will take various formats, and are designed to provide participants with a comprehensive understanding of the key concepts, ideas and processes concerned with the topic of the session. The central philosophy of the lectures is to foster an interactive and participative learning environment.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components.

Assessment: The course is assessed by means of class and/or mid-term tests, individual and group assignments, presentations, final examinations, and/or report submissions. 50% individual assessments and 50% group assessments.

GSB5064X CAPITAL FLOWS AND EMERGING MARKETS

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: S Gossel**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree**Course outline:**

This elective is designed to help students understand the effects of global capital movements on the economies and financial systems of emerging countries. It seeks to expose students to debates regarding past problems, current issues, and future possibilities. Key topics covered include the patterns of capital flows to emerging countries post-WW2, the positive and negative effects that capital flows have on the financial and macroeconomic systems of emerging countries, the impact that capital flows have on economic and financial development, the role of capital flows in emerging market financial crises, and macroeconomic and financial sector policy implications. The objectives of this course are that students will be able to demonstrate an ability to understand the historical context and development of global capital flows; demonstrate an understanding of the key theories associated with capital flow transmission channels; demonstrate the ability to understand the historical context and development of global capital flows; and demonstrate an understanding of the various ways in which capital flows can be attracted or 'tamed'.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 30% on all individual coursework components**Assessment:** Group Assignment: 50%, Individual Assignment: 50%

GSB5054X DISSERTATION

55 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: K Ramaboa**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree**Co-requisites:** Successful completion of the proposal (i.e. mark of 50% and above)**Course outline:**

The dissertation provides an important opportunity to develop critical reasoning, research and writing skills, and will also provide students with an in-depth understanding of a particular aspect of business management or related fields. Students are expected to hand-in a dissertation of 20 000 – 25 000 words.

DP requirements: None**Assessment:** Dissertation: 100%

GSB4801Z BANKING AND FINANCE IN EMERGING MARKETS

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A L Alhassan**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Development Finance**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide an understanding of financial system in emerging economies. This includes knowledge of structure of financial systems and the role played by the financial systems in stimulating the growth and the regulatory framework that guide the conduct of players in the sector.

DP requirements: Students must attend all classes and group meetings (except where excused by the course convener), participate in course activities, and complete all assessments.**Assessment:** Class participation, and submission of all assignments.

GSB4802Z RISK MANAGEMENT & SUSTAINABILITY OF DEVELOPMENT FINANCE INSTITUTIONS

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: T Mthanti**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Development Finance

Course outline:

This course seeks to provide an understanding of the identification, measurement, monitoring and control of risks in the operations of development finance institutions. It focuses on issues relating to the operational risk within the DFI space and provide a qualitative introduction to the risk factors that impacts on the sustainability of DFIs in delivering on their mandate. The aim is to produce a highly accessible and acceptable guide to the practices and procedures for risk management of DFIs in emerging economies.

DP requirements: Students must attend all classes and group meetings (except where excused by the course convener), participate in course activities, and complete all assessments.

Assessment: Class participation, and submission of all assignments.

GSB4803Z ENVIRONMENTAL FINANCE AND SUSTAINABILITY INVESTMENTS

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: C Feront

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Development Finance

Course outline:

This course involves the application established financial market instruments and practices to the management of environmental issues, and the incorporation of environmental, social and governance (ESG) factors into asset management. The course explores the growing materiality of ESG factors on the bottom line financials, using real case examples of how various firms and investors are driving and responding to this relatively new strategic area.

DP requirements: Students must attend all classes and group meetings (except where excused by the course convener), participate in course activities, and complete all assessments.

Assessment: Class participation, and submission of all assignments.

GSB4804Z PUBLIC PRIVATE PARTNERSHIPS FOR DEVELOPMENT FINANCING

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: R Albertus

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Development Finance

Course outline:

This course aims at providing a basic knowledge on the design and implementation of public private partnerships (PPPs) in the context of finance for development. It will expose students to the principles of PPPs and the challenges involved in implementing these partnerships, and will explore key questions linked to making these partnerships as successful development tools. The focus will not be on profit-based contracting out mechanisms, but on collaborative partnerships that aim to tackle complex societal and development challenges.

DP requirements: Students must attend all classes and group meetings (except where excused by the course convener), participate in course activities, and complete all assessments.

Assessment: Class participation, and submission of all assignments.

GSB4805Z TRADE FINANCE

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: R Albertus

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Development Finance

Course outline:

This course provides an understanding of trade finance products, principles and risk management. It adopts a systematic approach to the assess and management of risks in international trade and discusses the techniques used to mitigate and/or transfer risks between the parties involved in trade transactions.

DP requirements: Students must attend all classes and group meetings (except where excused by the course convener), participate in course activities, and complete all assessments.

Assessment: Class participation, and submission of all assignments.

GSB5001F DESIGNING SUSTAINABLE BUSINESS MODELS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: C Meyer

Course entry requirements: Admission to the EMBA degree

Course outline:

The Designing Sustainable Business Models course aims to develop a conceptual framework to allow for the disclosure of a different way of being in strategic management and leadership functions. It rests on the foundational concepts of systemic management practice. The learning processes and projects are designed to allow for the emergence of disclosing a new way of being by allowing students to dwell and reflect on particular experiences using relevant theoretical concepts, as well as trying out various heuristics and thought experiments, and making explicit hitherto qualitative markers of this emerging competence. Beyond this, the course aims to introduce students to the concept of qualitative knowledge and a framework to understand performance and artistry. This course further introduces the philosophy of everydayness and history making, and presents the foundational concepts for continued discussion and sensitising to concepts related to performance, artistry and qualitative knowledge.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation.

Assessment: Business Model Innovation Project: 30%, Design on Business Models Paper: 45%, Performance Management Framework: 15%, Group Project and Presentations: 10%, Qualitative Research Assignment: duly performed

GSB5002Z MANAGING FOR SOCIETAL VALUE

35 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: C Meyer

Course entry requirements: Admission to the EMBA degree

Course outline:

The Managing For Societal Value course focuses on the wider socio-economic context in which businesses and other institutions operate. It is designed to instil an appreciation that organisations are only as viable as the socioeconomic system they form part of. It equips them with appropriate knowledge, skills and mind-sets needed to positively engage with and contribute to the viability of the socioeconomic context in which their organisations functions.

DP requirements: 80% attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation.

Assessment: Ethics & Macro-Economics Project: 30%; 'Sustainability by Design' conceptual framework: 25%; Strategic Social Engagement: 25%; Reflective Paper: 10%; Group Project and Presentations: 10%

GSB5003S RESEARCH REPORT IN EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT

55 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: C Meyer

Course outline:

The Research Report marks the final phase of the EMBA programme. Students demonstrate how to undertake a successful reflection of work already completed over the course of the programme, using relevant academic literature and a systematic research process. This report is designed to improve executive management practice in an organisational context.

Assessment: Research Report: 100%

GSB5006W DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: J Auerbach**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Master of Philosophy (by Dissertation only) specialising in Inclusive Innovation Degree**Course outline:**

The dissertation in inclusive innovation is designed to allow candidates to pursue an idea that is worthy of a thoughtful research endeavour in a “living lab” environment. The candidate will work through a rigorous academic curriculum rooted in research and practical development and demonstration of the resulting solutions. The research should be tied to a challenging and socially relevant problem or possibility in South Africa and/or on the African continent. It should have the potential to be sustainable and to create a better future for Africa.

Inclusive innovation research will require students to test assumptions and prototypes through cycles of immersion and critical engagement in a “living lab” environment. Being a part of a free-thinking and cross disciplinary “living lab” environment shortens the cycle time to invent and apply innovative ideas and solutions through regular interaction and debate with consumers, experts, industry and other organisations in the relevant ecosystem. Candidates will be expected to undertake regular cycles of activities to assess, build, test and evolve applied ideas and their research throughout the year in a collaborative manner with their peers and faculty members.

DP requirements: Attendance at all compulsory seminars. Candidates will have to attend and participate in compulsory seminars that will include topics such as research paradigms, research methodologies, design thinking for inclusive innovation, entrepreneurship in emerging markets, values-based leadership and inclusive business model innovation.

Assessment: Dissertation: 100%

GSB5007X SYSTEMIC EXECUTIVE PRACTICE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: C Meyer**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the EMBA degree**Course outline:**

The aim of the Systemic Executive Practice course, which is the foundation course for this programme, is to construct a conceptual framework of systemic management practice on which all the other courses will develop. The learning processes and projects are designed to introduce and embed systemic practices in the students’ own management practices.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation

Assessment: Position Paper: 55%; Business Acumen: Paper on Financial Literacy: 15%; Reflective Practice Paper: 15%; Group Project & Presentation: 15%

GSB5008X MANAGING FOR SHAREHOLDER VALUE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: C Meyer**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the EMBA degree**Course outline:**

The aim of the Managing For Shareholder Value course is to develop a framework for exploring opportunities for future value creation. It integrates key concepts and propositions from the fields of economics, finance, globalisation and entrepreneurship into a strategic framework. It guides the establishment of a strategic intent and identifies and organises the activities, resources, capabilities, structures and processes needed to realise the strategic intent.

DP requirements: 80% attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation.

Assessment: Marketing Project: 25%; Finance Management Project:25%; Strategy Dynamics Framework: 20%; Reflective Paper: 10%; Qualitative Methods Project: 10%; Group Project and Presentations: 10%

GSB5009X MANAGING FOR CUSTOMER VALUE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: C Meyer

Course entry requirements: Admission to the EMBA degree

Course outline:

The Managing For Customer Value course focuses on the operations domain of organisations and their functions. This is where both internal and external customer value are created in terms of quality, cost, volume and timing. The course aims at constructing a cybernetic conceptual model of operations and to apply it to the value chain of the organisation and the value chains of its different functions.

DP requirements: 80% attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation.

Assessment: Viable Systems Modelling: 30%; Micro-Economics Project: 25%, Business Acumen: Operations Management Project: 15%, Reflective paper, Narrating the leadership experience: 10%; Quantitative Methods Project: 10%, Group project and presentations: 10%

GSB5010F/S SOCIAL FINANCE

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: S Gosset

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA Degree or the MIM degree

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This course aims to give students and overview of the African Innovative Finance space by examining the evolving roles of stakeholders, including investors, foundation, high net worth individuals, governments, corporates, communities, non-profits, social enterprises and social entrepreneurs, in developing and applying new financial vehicles and structures to allocate capital in a way that includes measurement of social and environmental impact.

DP requirements: Complete all assessments; achieve an average mark of 50% or more across all assessments

Assessment: Forum discussion: 15%, Online quiz: 20%, Group presentation: 20%, Written paper: 45%

GSB5014X VENTURE SCALE

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: M Samuelsson

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The course is built on experience from active entrepreneurs and follows the typical stages in a new venture, starting with the evaluation and refinement of the existing business idea, moving on to practical steps in setting up a firm, assembling resourcing (external capital, internal resources etc.), market and communication plans. The course will focus on: Strategy (What?) –i.e. markets, offer, business idea, getting-started and establishing a network; People (Who?) – i.e. entrepreneurial team, recruitment and motivation; Operational work (Let's do it!) – i.e. resource gathering, sales/marketing, production and negotiation. Theoretically, the course connects to the opportunity-based models of entrepreneurship and business creation, as well as to a contextual approach to the venture creation process.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures and sessions is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to submit all assessments.

Assessment: The course is assessed by means of class and/or mid-term tests, individual and group assignments, presentations, final examinations, and/or report submissions. 50% individual assessments and 50% group assessments.

GSB5015X VENTURE LAUNCH

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: M Samuelsson

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

Venture launch is about exploring, assessing and conceptualizing entrepreneurial opportunities. Venture launch entails a process of discovery and recognition processes designed to lead toward the creation of dynamic and impactful enterprises. The course is based on an effectuation process where each part of the venture launch process is tried and tested in an empirical space. This together with a strong theoretical foundation allow students to build their own ventures during the course. In addition, the reflective part of the course generates a practice-oriented learning process with the following intended learning outcome: Capacity and knowledge to assess venture opportunities and to launch a new scalable venture.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures and sessions is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to submit all assessments.

Assessment: The course is assessed by means of class and/or mid-term tests, individual and group assignments, presentations, final examinations, and/or report submissions. 50% individual assessments and 50% group assessments.

GSB5016F BUSINESS ANALYSIS PROJECT

35 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: J Schueler

Course entry requirements: Admission to the degree

Course outline:

The aim of the Business Analysis Project is to offer student teams the opportunity to engage with and analyse a real world organization, usually a corporate/non-profit partner of the business school. Teams develop an integrative perspective on the organization through interviews, observation, shadowing, stakeholder dialogue, and archival review of strategic material. In addition to this fieldwork, students also draw on their own experiences and on the management theories, concepts, and analytic techniques they judge to be most useful given the organization's nature and context. Teams prepare a report and presentation for organisational leaders outlining the key insights, most compelling questions and possible solutions for problems which they have discovered.

DP requirements: Attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation; submission of all assessments on/before the due dates.

Assessment: Business Project Report (60%), Business Project presentation (20%), Individual learning log (20%)

GSB5020S BUSINESS COMMUNICATION SKILLS

4 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: TBD

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MIM degree

Course outline:

This course addresses the issue of how companies communicate in world markets and how individuals can communicate most effectively and professionally in a range of circumstances. The aim is that students gain confidence and advanced proficiency in how to structure their written and oral communication so that they are prepared for a fast-paced global business environment. The seminar is highly interactive and task-oriented and will provide students with ample opportunity to hone and enhance their business communication skills.

DP requirements: Min. 80% Attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation; submission of all assessments on/before the due dates.

Assessment: Pre-course reflection: 5%; Individual Assignment: 50%, Group presentation: 25%, Participation: 20%

GSB5021S GLOBAL STRATEGY

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Surmeier

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MIM degree

Course outline:

The Global Strategy course deepens students learning on the fundamental principles and concepts of strategic thinking and management and how these relate to companies that operate globally. It will provide the opportunity for students to develop the advanced skills for strategic thinking and analysis. Students will learn about business and corporate strategy formulation relevant to the global macro-environment and industry, as well as the competitive drivers which face organisations, in particular multi-national companies. They will also learn about the role that purpose, values, resources, and capabilities play in strategy formation and implementation, with the main purpose of this course being to develop rigour and confidence in strategic thinking and planning. This course will further examine ethical dimensions of strategic frameworks.

DP requirements: Min. 80% Attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation; submission of all assessments on/before the due dates

Assessment: Group Assignment (25%), Mid-term Examination (25%), Final Examination (50%)

GSB5023S MERGERS AND ACQUISITIONS

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: M Samuelsson

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

Mastering mergers and acquisitions is one of the most important yet difficult disciplines within corporate growth strategies, so every business leader should at least understand the core concepts (and stumbling blocks) relevant to successfully develop an M&A strategy in line with a company's overall corporate strategy and scout, structure and execute acquisitions accordingly. The course comprises of eight sessions which cover the theoretical basics as well as practical aspects of an M&A process. The first six sessions cover, in order, the theoretical foundations, global drivers and stages of an M&A transaction; the strategic role of managers and advisors in developing an M&A plan; key regulations and cultural considerations; financial analysis and valuation of an M&A plan; due diligence; and the negotiation around the final acquisition agreement. The last two sessions are reserved for the group assignment which requires the preparation and negotiation of a mock transaction.

DP requirements: Submission of all assessments by the due date, attendance at all lectures except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: The course is assessed by means of class and/or mid-term tests, individual and group assignments, presentations, final examinations, and/or report submissions. 50% individual assessments and 50% group assessments.

GSB5026X POLITICAL ECONOMY OF DOING BUSINESS IN AFRICA

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: K Ramaboa

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA or MIM degree, or by permission of the convener.

Course outline:

The course covers the political and governance landscape, enterprise development and whether African countries can industrialize, as well as considers trade and the changing business climate in

the continent, and concludes by considering business strategies required in order for enterprises to succeed on the continent.

DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions unless excused by the course convener.

Submission of all assessments by the due date.

Assessment: Group presentation: 30%, Group case discussion: 10%, Final essay: 60%

GSB5028S RESEARCH METHODS

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: B Zolfaghari

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Master of Management specialising in International Management

Course outline:

The Research Methods online course will equip students with the necessarily skills to conduct research. Skills covered by the course include conceptualising a research idea and turning it into a researchable proposal. The course covers aspects such as problem identification, formulation of research questions, understanding whether they will be testing or generating theory; familiarising students with electronic literature archives and key databases; literature review and writing skills; data gathering and analysis techniques, and interpretation of results. In the end, students should be able to conduct research whose results will offer both theoretical and practical solutions to challenges encountered in the business world. The content of the course will be addressed virtually through various synchronous and asynchronous activities such as reading material, tasks, deliverables, video clips.

DP requirements: Submission of assignments and activities by the due date

Assessment: Group assignment (15%), individual assignment (85%)

GSB5041X BUSINESS AND LEADERSHIP IN GLOBAL CONTEXT

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: W Moodaley

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This course will give students an overview of the contextual, situational and macroeconomic factors that affect businesses operating in emerging economies, and define their roles as leaders in this space. The five sections within this course will focus on the complexities of markets in emerging countries, economics for business leaders, managing the interplay of governmental and social factors that impact business, managerial accounting practices, and personal leadership skills.

DP requirements: Submission of all assessments by the due date, attendance at lectures.

Assessment: The course consists of several sections, that together make up the final grade, please refer to course outline for the allocation.

GSB5100Z MICRO-ENTERPRISE FINANCE

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Alhassan

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

This course explains the essential concepts of entrepreneurial finance. The objective of this course is to prepare students to take on roles as small business managers, entrepreneurs, policy analysts and technical advisers on small enterprises and development in foundations, governments, multilateral development institutions and international agencies. The course covers the main issues regarding financing micro, small and medium enterprises (MSMEs). The course deals with both institutional finance and finance as a structured approach to decision making in MSMEs finance. The course also covers the role of micro finance in financing MSMEs. Topics include overview of micro-enterprise finance, new venture creation and sources of financing, venture capital, microfinance intervention,

working capital management, valuation, evaluating investment decisions, choice of financing and harvesting. Students will have an appreciation of the broader context that underpins the field of micro-enterprise finance, understand how and why the formal credit market fails to meet the financial needs of the poor and small businesses, be knowledgeable about the challenges and controversies facing micro-enterprise finance, and be equipped with a framework to objectively examine and assess these issues.

DP requirements: Physical attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Written assignment: 60%; Final exam: 40%

GSB5102Z PROJECT FINANCE

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Alhassan

Course entry requirements: Admission to MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

This course provides students with the concepts and theories, as well as the practical tools and techniques for project finance valuation, analysis and modelling. This provides students with an opportunity to understand the risk-return character of limited recourse projects from multiple perspectives. Topics will include introduction to project finance, analysis of project viability, designing security arrangements, structuring the project, financing plan, discounted cash flow analysis, financial modelling and project evaluation, issues for host government, project finance market, managing project risk. The course will discuss a number of case studies.

DP requirements: Physical attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Written assignment: 60%; Final exam: 40%

GSB5103Z INTERNATIONAL FINANCE FOR DEVELOPMENT

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: T Mthanti

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

The module is organised into ten topics. The first topic provides an introduction to exchange rates and the foreign exchange market that provides a necessary foundation for the study of the principles of international business. Topic 2 reviews the forward market and transaction risk. The three critical theories of exchange rate determination – covered interest rate parity, uncovered interest rate parity and purchasing power parity – are reviewed in Topics 3, 4 and 5 respectively. The subject of Topic 6 is exchange rate regimes. Topics 7 and 8 are closely linked, with the former providing an introduction to international debt markets and the latter sovereign risk, sovereign debt and credit default swaps. The nature and role of international trade and capital flows and their role in development are assessed in Topics 9 and 10.

DP requirements: Physical attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Written assignment: 60%; Final exam: 40%

GSB5104Z QUANTITATIVE METHODS IN DEVELOPMENT FINANCE

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: N Biekpe

Course entry requirements: Admission to MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

This course provides statistical applications relevant to financial and risk management techniques in the context of development finance. Topics include probability theory, statistical inference, regression analysis, time series analysis and forecasting. The course aims to develop an understanding of statistical methods and their application to management and financial decision

making. On completion of the course, the students should be able to use statistical tools to perform financial and risk analysis, use statistical tools to support postgraduate level research in development finance, understand the relevance and practical implications of statistical inference and analyse and interpret statistical relationships between two or more variables.

DP requirements: Physical attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Written assignment: 60%; Final exam: 40%

GSB5105Z ISSUES IN DEVELOPMENT FINANCE

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: M Kabinga

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

The module is organized in seven units. The first unit reviews basic concepts that are useful for understanding development finance. Unit 2 examines the nature of transaction costs in financial markets and their implications. Capital market theory and features of capital markets in developing countries are considered in Unit 3. The theme of Unit 4 is credit markets in developing countries. The role of foreign aid in economic development is addressed in Unit 5. Country risk appraisal is presented in Unit 6. Unit 7 deals with sustainability issues in finance. The main aim of the course is to provide insight into the key concepts, approaches, and policy issues in development finance as it relates to the topics of financial and economic development.

DP requirements: Physical attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Written assignment: 60%; Final exam: 40%

GSB5106Z RESPONSIBLE INVESTMENT

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: C Feront

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

This course aims to explore some alternative and critical ways of thinking about economic growth and development in Africa by analysing the multilayered field of Sustainable Responsible Investment (SRI). SRI, as used in the course, is an umbrella term to describe any investment strategies and philosophies aiming to integrate environmental, social and governance issues and opportunities (ESG) into investment decision making and to create a positive ESG impact (including impact investing). The primary aim of this course is to provide students with a comprehensive theoretical and practical view of SRI worldwide, with a more focused look at SRI in emerging economies. The secondary objective of this course is to encourage thoughtful, honest and serious debate about SRI. Students will debate through group exercises and dialogues whether and how SRI can be a powerful tool to gear investments towards a more sustainable and responsible impact in Africa.

DP requirements: Physical attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Written assignment: 60%; Final exam: 40%

GSB5107Z PUBLIC SECTOR FINANCE

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: S Gossel

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

The course aims to provide an understanding of the processes, mechanisms and institutions relevant to the raising and allocation of finance required by the public sector to enable it to perform its roles. Following the dictum that “finance follows function,” it examines the functions of government

(particularly in the developmental context), the structures required to perform those functions, and the allocation of spending responsibilities amongst them. In addition, it pays particular attention to financial decision making in the public sector, the relationship between the public and private sectors, the notion of public goods and externalities, the purposes and processes of public sector budgeting, theories and mechanisms of taxation, other sources of funding (such as borrowing), fiscal decentralisation and intergovernmental finance systems. The course will enable students to evaluate critically the effectiveness of public sector finance frameworks.

DP requirements: Physical attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Written assignment: 60%; Final exam: 40%.

GSB5108F FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: T Mthanti

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

The Financial Risk Management course exposes students to the theory and practice of modern financial risk modeling. The course covers the key themes of financial risk management in context, financial engineering, market risk, liquidity risk, credit risk, operational risk, the credit crisis, enterprise risk management.

DP requirements: Physical attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Written assignment: 60%; Final exam: 40%

GSB5109F SOVEREIGN DEBT MANAGEMENT

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: T Mthanti

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

The course covers a range of topics, including and introduction to sovereign debt management, historical perspective of debt management, external debt and economic growth, long-term and short-term contracts, optimal debt contracts, debt relief policies, high indebtedness, recent developments such as the HIPC initiative, design of incentives, role of sanctions, sovereign debt restructuring, and new reforms. The course will discuss a number of case studies.

DP requirements: Physical attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Written assignment: 60%; Final exam: 40%.

GSB5110F WTO AND TRADE NEGOTIATIONS

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Alhassan

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

This course introduces students to the purpose and design of the WTO (World Trade Organisation) and its relationship with developing countries. It critically examines the rules, laws and regulations governing the WTO. The course will commence chronologically with a comprehensive examination of the WTO Agreements on Goods (GATT) and Services (GATS) as an introduction of the WTO institution. It will then consider a series of topics that include: The nature of international disputes and the manner in which they are settled, the choice between regional and global approaches to trade cooperation; international regulation of subsidies; the dynamics of coalition-formation and bargaining; the interface between international obligations and domestic regulations; “safeguard measures” to protect troubled industries from import competition and trade preferences for developing countries in the WTO.

DP requirements: Physical attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Written assignment: 60%; Final exam: 40%.

GSB5111F GLOBAL FINANCIAL ARCHITECTURE

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Alhassan

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

The course aims to critically examine the role, purpose and functioning of national capital markets in the context of global markets, national and international regulations and other major related international bodies.

DP requirements: Physical attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Written assignment: 60%; Final exam: 40%.

GSB5112F FINANCIAL SERVICES REGULATION

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Alhassan

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

The course will broadly discuss the objectives of regulation economic theory: Market forces; Market failure; Economic justifications for regulation; Regulatory tools; Disclosure rules; suitability; Licensing and accreditation; Issues in regulatory practice: the concept of regulatory capture; game theoretical modelling of the relationship between regulators and firms; Moral hazard; Cost/benefit analysis and its application to regulation; Statutory versus self-regulation, Alternative responses to market failures. The capital market: Disintermediation and securitization. Efficiency of markets: technical, informational and allocative. Financial Institutions and markets: Role and Functions in the financial system. Risk and risk control in settlement. Netting and apportionment, Off-market transfers. Financial Services and Regulatory Theory: Systemic risk- Negative externalities; systemic risk as a negative externality; public confidence in the financial system as a public good. The role of the lender of last resort, Prudential supervision, capital adequacy; The identification and control of reputational and operational risk.

DP requirements: Physical attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Written assignment: 60%; Final exam: 40%.

GSB5113F INTERNATIONAL TRADE POLICIES

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: F Ismail

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the theory of international trade and its application to policy issues which arise in the world trading environment. The course starts by examining the gains from trade, as they constitute the building block of any analysis of trade flows. The main topics covered are Differences in Technology: The Ricardian Model of Trade. Differences in Factor Endowments: The Heckscher-Ohlin-Samuelson Model of Trade, Economies of Scale, Market Structure and Trade International Factor Movements. Trade Policy Instruments: Tariffs, quotas, and non-tariff barriers; comparison of different trade restrictions; estimates of the cost of protection; arguments for protection. Import-substituting industrialization: the infant industry argument; export-oriented industrialization. The Political Economy of Trade Policy: Preferential trade agreements; trade creation and trade diversion; multilateral trade agreements; the WTO (GATT). In addition the Singer-Prebisch hypothesis; income terms of trade; double factorial terms of trade and the

(international) Lewis model are examined. Other topics include Labour Mobility Direction and measures of foreign direct investment; transaction costs explanation of multinationals; location decisions of multinationals; technology transfer; taxation and transfer pricing; costs and benefits of multinationals.

DP requirements: Physical attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Written assignment: 40%; Final exam: 60%

GSB5114F CORPORATE FINANCE AND INVESTMENT

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Alhassan

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

The goal of the course is to develop the theoretical and practical tools essential to the execution of the corporate finance function. The course aims at value creation through integrated financial, strategic, and operating decisions. Students build the knowledge and skills critical to the finance function of evaluating investment decisions; proposing, assessing, and implementing financial decisions; and evaluating and managing risk. Topics include corporate valuation, capital asset pricing, financing decisions and market efficiency, dividend policy and capital structure, debt financing and leasing, mergers and acquisitions, and investment performance evaluation.

DP requirements: Physical attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Written assignment: 60%; Final exam: 40%.

GSB5115Z RESEARCH METHODS

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: L Alhassan

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

The course is designed to equip students with the necessary soft and varied skills to conduct a research investigation. Skills covered by the course include conceptualising a research idea and turning it into a researchable proposal; familiarising students with electronic literature archives and key databases; critical review of published material; writing and presentation skills. It covers aspects such as the broad problem area, problem definition, hypothesis formulation, and data gathering techniques, data analysis and interpretation of results. In the end, students should be able to conduct research whose results will offer both theoretical and practical solutions to challenges encountered in the business world.

DP requirements: Physical attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Research proposal 100%

GSB5117W MINOR DISSERTATION

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: L Alhassan

Course entry requirements: GSB5115Z and nine (9) other MCom Development Finance courses (provisional registration while awaiting final course marks is allowed).

Course outline:

The course will equip students with a high level of understanding in development finance research. It will also equip students to undertake sound literature review, develop an academically sound research report or thesis, gather, treat, analyse and interpret data, design and test hypotheses, and write high level scientific papers and/or reports. Students will work on the minor dissertation over two semesters.

Assessment: Dissertation: 100%.

GSB5119F CLIMATE FINANCE

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Alhassan**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree.**Course outline:**

This course covers the core concepts and theories underlying financial intermediation to develop students' ability to identify financing instruments, structure and innovative sources of financing climate change by stakeholders. It introduces students to business cases and the ecosystem of climate finance and reviews different financial instruments and mechanisms for financing climate changes, as well as the role of partnerships and initiatives (such as the TCFD) as leverages to "crowd-in" private finance and investments for long term sustainability. Finally, the course introduces the concepts of 'concessionality' and the evaluation frameworks used by public institutions and DFI's to channel public funds to finance climate change adaptation.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests, and to submit all individual assessments.**Assessment:** Assignment 40% and final examination 60%.

GSB5120F AGRIBUSINESS FINANCE

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Alhassan**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree.**Course outline:** This elective equips students to analyse the operational needs of agribusinesses and agricultural credit cycle, facilitate the design of credit facilities, and manage the risks associated with agricultural lending. It provides students with an operational understanding of agriculture as a business and innovative financial instruments designed to address unique structure of agriculture life cycle by financial institutions.**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests, and to submit all individual assessments.**Assessment:** Assignment 40% and final examination 60%.

GSB5301H INCLUSIVE INNOVATION RESEARCH AND PRACTICE

0 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Warren Nilsson**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the GSB MPhil specialising in Inclusive Innovation programme.**Course outline:**

This course serves as an introduction to inclusive innovation and will focus heavily on practical outcomes, based on design principles for innovation and entrepreneurship. This course also sets the background and context for inclusive innovation with specialised understanding and learning about sustainable development and innovation systems. Candidates will be introduced to the practice of Design Thinking through a hands-on workshop format. The research methods component of this course will introduce candidates to research design principles and will offer guidance on how to work with academic literature.

DP requirements: Attendance at all compulsory seminars except with the permission of the programme convener; submission of MOU, research proposal, ethical clearance application on the due dates; submission of ad hoc reflections on the dates set at the discretion of lecturers and HOD.**Assessment:** None: Attendance only.

GSB5302X IMPACT IN SYSTEMS

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Course outline:

This course considers systems thinking and the ways in which individuals and collectives can have impact over different time horizons. Students explore ‘systems thinking’ in abstract as well as tangible terms, analysing a variety of case studies from South Africa and elsewhere. Students map systems at play in their own organisations, networks and research areas and come to understand intersectional complexity across these domains.

GSB5303X RESEARCH METHODS IN INCLUSIVE INNOVATION

50 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Jess Auerbach**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the degree.**Course outline:**

This course guides students through the process of research proposal development, covering research questions, abstracts, literature review, methodology, analysis and research ethics.

DP requirements: Attendance at all sessions except where excused by the Course Convener.**Assessment:** Assessments: 100%.

GSB5304Z SOURCES AND SCHOLARSHIP

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Jess Auerbach**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the degree.**Course outline:**

This course provides the academic scaffold from which students will produce their academic dissertation. 2-3 readings are assigned every day which are covered in class discussion and provide a collective shared vocabulary with which to explore a) inclusive innovation b) research methods c) data analysis and d) leadership

DP requirements: Attendance at all sessions except where excused by the Course Convener.**Assessment:** Assessments: 100%.

GSB5305X SELF AND LEADERSHIP

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Jess Auerbach**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the degree.**Course outline:**

This course provides students with an opportunity to formally engage their personal development and leadership growth. A series of interventions on leadership development will be provided by both GSB faculty, civil society and corporate leaders. Students will document daily reactions through reflexive journals, exercises in artistic expression and reflective assignments. Students will also engage GSB resources such as career coaching.

DP requirements: Attendance at all sessions except where excused by the Course Convener.**Assessment:** Assessments: 100%.

GSB5306W MINOR DISSERTATION IN INCLUSIVE INNOVATION

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Jess Auerbach**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the degree.**Course outline:**

The dissertation in inclusive innovation is designed to allow candidates to pursue an idea that is worthy of a thoughtful research endeavour in a “living lab” environment. The candidate will work through a rigorous academic curriculum rooted in research and practical development and demonstration of the resulting solutions. The research should be tied to a challenging and socially

relevant problem or possibility in South Africa and/or on the African continent. It should have the potential to be sustainable and to create a better future for Africa.

DP requirements: Submission of the minor dissertation.

Assessment: Minor dissertation: 100%.

GSB5506S INTEGRATED REPORTING

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: TBC

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The primary objective of this course is to provide students with the knowledge, skills and behaviours necessary to work within an Integrated Reporting environment. This elective explores and develops the concepts of Integrated Thinking and Integrated Reporting, how Integrated Thinking and Integrated Reporting can lead to long term value creation for a wide range of stakeholders, the value creation process and the concept of the six capitals and the guiding principles for Integrated Reporting.

DP requirements: Submission of all assessments by the due date, attendance at all lectures except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: The course is assessed by means of class and/or mid-term tests, individual and group assignments, presentations, final examinations, and/or report submissions. 50% individual assessments and 50% group assessments.

GSB5508F INNOVATIVE FINANCE IN AFRICA

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: N Biekpe

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MCom in Development Finance degree.

Course outline:

This course gives students an overview and critical analysis of the African innovative finance space by examining the evolving roles of stakeholders – including investors, foundations, high net worth individuals, governments, corporates, communities, non-profits, social enterprises and social entrepreneurs – in developing and applying new financial vehicles and structures to allocate capital in a way that includes measurement of social and environmental impact. Students will apply transformative perspectives in conceptualising, designing and implementing solutions that aim to address complex social challenges. Students will also discuss case studies from development finance institutions.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Written assignment: 40%; Final exam: 60%

GSB5509F HOUSING FINANCE FOR EMERGING MARKETS

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: N Biekpe

Course outline:

This course introduces and analyses housing finance systems and housing market outcomes across emerging markets with focus on sub-Saharan Africa, specifically on the development of securitisation markets and addresses the current challenges of housing finance reform. This course provides an overview of the elements of a housing finance system and identifies the issues and constraints that prevent most housing finance systems in sub-Saharan Africa from reaching their potential. The course covers issues of access to housing and housing informality in developing countries, financial crises arising out of the housing sector, and potential market-oriented and public policy solutions. It sets out the preconditions for the success of housing finance systems and different housing finance products such as mortgages, pension-backed finance, instalment sale

finance and housing micro-finance. The course indicates how governments can improve the functioning of housing finance systems and how targeted interventions such as state subsidies can improve access of lower income households to housing finance.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Written assignment: 40%; Final exam: 60%

GSB5042X MANAGING COMPLEX ORGANISATIONS

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: W Moodaley

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This course will enable students to manage the functional units and processes of a business, both individually and as an integrated network of functions, in order to make effective strategic decisions about operational matters. The five sections within this course will focus on operations and supply chain management, marketing strategy, financial management, people management, and leading the organisation through ethical and values-based practices.

DP requirements: Submission of all assessments by the due date, attendance at lectures.

Assessment: The course consists of several sections, that together make up the final grade, please refer to course outline for the allocation.

GSB5043X STRATEGIC DECISION-MAKING IN CHANGING ENVIRONMENTS

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: W Moodaley

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This course will enable students to make effective, ethical and sustainable business decisions in complex contexts where there are no clear or evident answers. The five sections within this course will focus on strategic business management, analysing real-world business challenges in order to derive feasible solutions, critiquing and innovating business models, explicating the theory and practice of social innovation, and research skills.

DP requirements: Submission of all assessments by the due date, attendance at lectures.

Assessment: The course consists of several sections, that together make up the final grade, please refer to course outline for the allocation.

GSB5051X BUSINESS AND LEADERSHIP IN GLOBAL CONTEXT

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: C Ferreira

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This course will give students an overview of the contextual, situational and macroeconomic factors that affect businesses operating in emerging economies, and define their roles as leaders in this space. The five sections within this course will focus on the complexities of markets in emerging countries, economics for business leaders, managing the interplay of governmental and social factors that impact business, managerial accounting practices, and personal leadership skills.

DP requirements: Submission of all assessments by the due date, attendance at block lectures.

Assessment: The course consists of several sections, that together make up the final grade, please refer to course outline for the allocation.

GSB5052X MANAGING COMPLEX ORGANISATIONS

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: C Ferreira**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

This course will enable students to manage the functional units and processes of a business, both individually and as an integrated network of functions, in order to make effective strategic decisions about operational matters. The five sections within this course will focus on operations and supply chain management, marketing strategy, financial management, people management, and leading the organisation through ethical and values-based practices.

DP requirements: Submission of all assessments by the due date, attendance at block lectures.**Assessment:** The course consists of several sections, that together make up the final grade, please refer to course outline for the allocation.

GSB5053X STRATEGIC DECISION-MAKING IN CHANGING ENVIRONMENTS

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: C Ferreira**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

This course will enable students to make effective, ethical and sustainable business decisions in complex contexts where there are no clear or evident answers. The five sections within this course will focus on strategic business management, analysing real-world business challenges in order to derive feasible solutions, critiquing and innovating business models, explicating the theory and practice of social innovation, and research skills.

DP requirements: Submission of all assessments by the due date, attendance at block lectures.**Assessment:** The course consists of several sections, that together make up the final grade, please refer to course outline for the allocation.

GSB5060X CHANGE MANAGEMENT

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Course outline:

Change – personal and organisational – is one of the greatest challenges facing managers in today’s business environment. The organisations we work in are rich and complex organisms in which many interactions, relationships and processes are played out daily. Effective management requires an unprecedented degree of agility and innovation. This elective connects both organisational behaviour and psychological concepts with managerial practice to provide students with strategies for setting and maintaining the course of change in their organisations, for understanding resistance and maximising learning and innovative thinking, and for anticipating and coping with the repercussions of change.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures and sessions is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to submit all assessments.**Assessment:** The course is assessed by means of class and/or mid-term tests, individual and group assignments, presentations, final examinations, and/or report submissions. 50% individual assessments and 50% group assessments.

GSB5061X DIGITAL MARKET-MAKING

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: TBC**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

This course explores marketing's dependence on technology. Data and code, used in networks, platforms, and data science methods, have begun to revolutionize market-making, first in digital industries such as music, later in retailing and advertising, and now in direct-to-consumer brands. The course will use case studies on firms ranging from Amazon and Netflix to startups born on the Web, to identify issues and frameworks. While a course of only 8 sessions is limited in what it can cover, we want to dig deeply into the ways that data and code transform business practice. The intended outcome of the course is (1) to let you explore digital business models and digital marketing communication plans and (2) to alert you to how physical-world businesses face threats from digital disruption.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures and sessions is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to submit all assessments.

Assessment: The course is assessed by means of class and/or mid-term tests, individual and group assignments, presentations, final examinations, and/or report submissions. 50% individual assessments and 50% group assessments.

GSB5063X STRATEGIC MARKETING

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: C Ferreira

Course entry requirements: Students must have completed GSB4509S or GSB4409F

Course outline:

The increasing importance of superior customer value, leveraging distinctive capabilities, responding to diversity in the marketplace, and recognizing global business challenges require effective marketing strategies for gaining and sustaining a competitive edge. Developing and implementing dynamic business and market-driven strategies that are adaptable to changing conditions are critical success factors. This course deals with some of the major issues involved in the formulation and implementation of marketing. While there will be some formal lecturing, much of the course is built around student participation and a discussion format. The main objective of this course is to provide students with the tools and techniques needed to develop a marketing strategy as well as discuss some of the emerging issues in marketing strategy. Case studies will be used to develop and improve marketing decision making. The course will enable you to gain insight into some of the major issues facing marketing leaders today.

DP requirements: Attendance of all lectures and obtaining 33% for all individual components

Assessment: The course is assessed by means of class and/or mid-term tests, individual and group assignments, presentations, final examinations, and/or report submissions. 50% individual assessments and 50% group assessments.

GSB5064X EMERGING MARKET ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: S Gossel

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree or the MIM degree

Course outline:

This elective is designed to help students understand the effects of global capital movements on the economies and financial systems of emerging countries. It seeks to expose students to debates regarding past problems, current issues, and future possibilities. Key topics covered include the patterns of capital flows to emerging countries post-WW2, the positive and negative effects that capital flows have on the financial and macroeconomic systems of emerging countries, the impact that capital flows have on economic and financial development, the role of capital flows in emerging market financial crises, and macroeconomic and financial sector policy implications.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group sessions and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date. Achieve a minimum of 33% of individual marks

Assessment: Group Assignment: 50%; Individual Assignment: 50%

GSB5065X BRANDING IN EMERGING MARKETS

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: C Ferreira**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree**Course outline:**

The aim of this MBA elective is to explore marketing activities and particularly the role and management of brands in an emerging market context. Emerging markets and particularly the South African market have many elements that shape a unique consumer behavior around products and services. This course will explore the unique customer landscape in South African and explore similarities and differences to other emerging markets and develop managerial and decision-making skills around developing customer value and effective marketing strategies in these unique markets.

DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures except where excused by the Programme Convener.

Submission of all assessments.

Assessment: The course is assessed by means of class and/or mid-term tests, individual and group assignments, presentations, final examinations, and/or report submissions. 50% individual assessments and 50% group assessments.

GSB5066X ADVANCED CORPORATE FINANCE

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: TBC**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree**Course outline:**

By completing this course, students have a better understanding of the realities and constraints faced by practitioners in the corporate finance space. The emphasis is therefore not only on a sound understanding of the theories and practice underlying corporate finance (learned in foundational finance courses) but also on the uncertainty in decision-making and the shortcomings in the tools and processes employed to manage these. Students will be exposed to a number of case studies reflecting scenarios typically faced by financial managers in practice and debate and problem-solve the challenges they encountered. This will enable students who have successfully completed the module to more readily adapt to uncertainty and better model the flexible nature of decision-making in this space. The course also introduces practices and processes in Black Economic Empowerment in the South African market place, a key topic in the current business environment.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures except with the permission of the course convener; presentation of the individual presentation.**Assessment:** The course is assessed by means of class and/or mid-term tests, individual and group assignments, presentations, final examinations, and/or report submissions. 50% individual assessments and 50% group assessments.

GSB5067X ADVANCED LEADERSHIP

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: K April**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree**Course outline:**

This course is split into two course modules. Module 1 explores exclusion, alienation, marginalization, atypical experiences, and discrimination trigger intense emotions, which have significant psychological and behavioral repercussions on people and organisations. Drawing on the research of diversity and inclusion of a number of academics and guest speakers, the module will explore the students lived experiences and personal journeys, and will explore a number of remedial actions and constructive choices for inclusion at organizational levels, as well as in relation to others and individually. Module 2 seeks to “go a bit deeper” than was required in the Leadership (LEA) foundational course earlier in the MBA, and its methodological premise is based on Social Construction Theory – we explore Personal Reflective Discourse, Existentialism and Positive Psychology throughout the course. The objective of the sessions will be to reflect on how our life

histories and, in particular our earlier struggles and challenges, help form our personal resilience and purpose, as well as look deeply into the impact of our conditioning and other-judgement on what we believe is possible and what we deserve in work and life.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 50% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: Module 1: Class Participation: 10%, Final Individual Essay: 90%, **Module 2:** Class Participation: 10%, Final Individual Essay: 90%

GSB5068X COACHING

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: J Ahlers

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

This course will explore the exciting evolution and application of Executive Coaching as a new and compelling competency for the 21st century. Coaching has emerged from the confluence of a series of powerful core roots such as linguistics, existentialism, hermeneutics, ontology, phenomenology, somatics, biology, consulting, therapy and HR to become one of the fastest growing areas in business today. Despite its relative infancy, coaching has already begun to branch rapidly according to the core focus. ‘Life Coaching’, ‘Spiritual Coaching’, ‘Personal Coaching’ and ‘Executive Coaching’ all being key derivatives. The focus of this elective will be Corporate, Business or Executive coaching as well as building students’ ability to coach as a manager and leader in the workplace. The focus of the course will be competency building and will attempt to leave students in a position where they are able to engage in coaching conversations at any time. In addition, they will start the potentially life-long journey which participants will need to take to become master External (running a coaching business) or Internal (being an internal coach within an organisational context) coaches.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 30% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: The course is assessed by means of class and/or mid-term tests, individual and group assignments, presentations, final examinations, and/or report submissions. 50% individual assessments and 50% group assessments.

GSB5069X COMPANY VALUATIONS

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: TBC

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The course is to enable participants to value companies by applying the underlying principles of creating sustainable value. No matter how complex the situation, if students truly understand and internalise the fundamental concepts of valuations, they will be able to cut through the proposals, deals, analyses and rhetoric to form a focused and informed opinion. This will be achieved by understanding the role of the following three much used approaches in valuations; the Dividend discount model and constant growth; Free cash flow models; Relative valuations and price earnings multiples.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: The course is assessed by means of class and/or mid-term tests, individual and group assignments, presentations, final examinations, and/or report submissions. 50% individual assessments and 50% group assessments.

GSB5070X DOING BUSINESS IN ASIA & CHINA

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: TBC**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree**Course outline:**

This course is for those who are serious about developing a career in international business - or for those that have entrepreneurial interests. With the rise of China/Asia, and the rapidly growing business-to-business relationship between South Africa and China/Asia, there is a growing need for South African managers and executives that can operate effectively in the “strategically difficult” Chinese and Asian market. The course is aimed at developing the ability of managers (and entrepreneurs) to successfully do business in China/Asia (or with Chinese/Asians in any other location). Participants will gain a deeper understanding of - and insights into - the social, political and economic transformation that is playing out in China/Asia; and will learn to appreciate how these changes impact business decision-making.

DP requirements: Attend lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components.

Assessment: The course is assessed by means of class and/or mid-term tests, individual and group assignments, presentations, final examinations, and/or report submissions. 50% individual assessments and 50% group assessments.

GSB5071X GLOBAL SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: TBC**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree**Course outline:**

The course focusses on providing students with skills to evaluate an organization as part of a broader value chain. The course will enhance the students understanding of tradeoffs and aims to equip them with the skills to make better decisions regarding how to achieve business growth through supply chain design and management. Further the course aims to equip students with the ability to describe and analyse logistics and operations; to understand the key operations decision areas with respect to supply chain design and management.

DP requirements: Fully engage in the academic process by attending lectures, group sessions and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date

Assessment: The course is assessed by means of class and/or mid-term tests, individual and group assignments, presentations, final examinations, and/or report submissions. 50% individual assessments and 50% group assessments.

GSB5072X MANAGEMENT CONTROL SYSTEMS

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: TBC**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree**Course outline:**

Management control systems are an integral part of any organisation’s pursuit of its strategies. Many organisation problems arise because of the failure of individuals to appreciate the nuances and issues in the way in which the management control system is designed, and used. This is true both of the user and the designer (often the accountant). This course will enable participants to design, implement and use management control systems in an informed manner. Participants will be able to assess whether a system is appropriate in the circumstances, and to challenge preconceived notions about how things should be measured.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components.

Assessment: The course is assessed by means of class and/or mid-term tests, individual and group assignments, presentations, final examinations, and/or report submissions. 50% individual assessments and 50% group assessments.

GSB5073X NEGOTIATION TO CREATE VALUE

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: D Venter

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

Although South Africa some twenty years ago cast aside the shackles of apartheid, having negotiated a peaceful transition to a democratic future, we unfortunately are still grappling with the consequences of many decades of social engineering, which continue to manifest in all spheres of human endeavour. In the public and private sectors there remains a very pressing need to better equip managers and leaders with the knowledge, insights and skills they need to positively resolve conflict, and to develop value enhancing agreements that are ethical, mutually beneficial and sustainable. For students to succeed in the new business environment, it is crucially important that they are afforded the opportunity of acquiring negotiation capability and competence as a generic skill that will not only enhances their effectiveness in all spheres of business, but also in their communities and private lives. This elective is consequently structured to empower them with the knowledge, skills and confidence they need to successfully master and apply the key determinants of principled, value enhancing negotiation.

DP requirements: Attend lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: The course is assessed by means of class and/or mid-term tests, individual and group assignments, presentations, final examinations, and/or report submissions. 50% individual assessments and 50% group assessments.

GSB5074X PLANNING NEW VENTURES

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: J Schueler

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

Students will learn how to prepare a business plan for launching a new venture together with methods of how to finance entrepreneurial venture in their respective life cycle. The course will conclude with pitching the business plans to a panel of judges with investment background. Students will work in multi-disciplinary project groups, and will be given the opportunity to pool their skills and experience and apply them to a very practical, hands-on project focused on developing a comprehensive plan for a new venture. Once the business plan has been written, students will learn how to raise finance for their new venture, whether the venture requires seed funding or any other type of funding to support the implementation of the business plan. During the latter part of the elective students will; Understand their reasons for starting or running an entrepreneurial business. Additionally, they will develop an understanding of how the different types of capital companies think and act. Students will also develop an understanding of the process of raising capital from various capital suppliers, and gain useful practical tools and methodologies that allow the entrepreneur to be more successful in achieving their objective.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components.

Assessment: The course is assessed by means of class and/or mid-term tests, individual and group assignments, presentations, final examinations, and/or report submissions. 50% individual assessments and 50% group assessments.

GSB5075X MARKETING METRICS

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: C Ferreira**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree**Course outline:**

The course will provide a framework for analyzing and understanding marketing processes and relationships systematically, so that participants can design and administer processes that lead to better decision making in organizations for which they are responsible. It will also introduce important selected analytical techniques and computer models that play an important role in marketing decision making in modern organisations. The development of analytical competencies will allow students to identify important and useful information sources within an organisation, identify some appropriate analytical techniques, and understand strategic implications.

DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures except where excused by the Programme Convener. Submission of all assessments.

Assessment: The course is assessed by means of class and/or mid-term tests, individual and group assignments, presentations, final examinations, and/or report submissions. 50% individual assessments and 50% group assessments.

GSB5076X PROJECT MANAGEMENT

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: TBC**Course outline:**

Project Management: Key areas to be covered in the course are: 1. The Project Management Life Cycle establishing a business case from user requirements through to testing and quality control 2. The role of the Project Manager in the Project Team 3. The importance/relevance of Project Management to the overall success of the company 4. Communication 5. Planning financial & time 6. Risk Management 7. Client Management 8. Risk versus Stakeholders versus Quality Major objectives/outcomes of the course include: Define the role of the Project Manager in the Project Team Compile a financial and a time plan for a given project case study List and discuss the various types of risk required to be managed on a project List and discuss the various types of stakeholders involved in a project Differentiate between good and bad project management techniques Differentiate between successful and unsuccessful projects and identify the primary causes of the success or failure Provide a recommendation of how you would have done things differently to optimize the chances of a successful project.

Assessment: The course is assessed by means of class and/or mid-term tests, individual and group assignments, presentations, final examinations, and/or report submissions. 50% individual assessments and 50% group assessments.

GSB5077X APPLIED SRI

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: TBC**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree or the MIM degree**Course outline:**

This course aims to unpack critically the multilayered field of Sustainable Responsible Investment (SRI). SRI is used in the course as an umbrella term to describe any investment strategies and philosophies aiming to integrate, environmental, social and governance issues and opportunities (ESG) into investment decision making and to create a positive ESG impact (including impact investing). After having explored and discussed the specialised body of historical, theoretical and practical knowledge around the growing field of SRI, students will interact with SRI practitioners who are currently developing the SRI industry in South Africa. Eventually the students will be asked to act as professional investors in order to innovatively design, select and apply SRI strategies and techniques to solve current SRI dilemmas or embraced SRI opportunities on the African continent.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components.

Assessment: The course is assessed by means of class and/or mid-term tests, individual and group assignments, presentations, final examinations, and/or report submissions. 50% individual assessments and 50% group assessments.

GSB5078X MANAGEMENT CONSULTING

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: TBC

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The MC course is for those interested in a career in management consulting, or if you wish to become familiar with the practice of management consulting. This course will serve as an introduction to a few of the more popular methodologies and tools used by management consultants. These tools are useful for everyone who need to engage strategically within their companies and industry

DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures except where excused by the Programme Convener. Submission of all assessments.

Assessment: The course is assessed by means of class and/or mid-term tests, individual and group assignments, presentations, final examinations, and/or report submissions. 50% individual assessments and 50% group assessments.

GSB5079X STRATEGIC BRAND BUILDING

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: C Ferreira

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The aim of this MBA elective is to explore the synergy between strategic brand building and business leadership. Brand building is a total value chain and stakeholder concept. The brand is the vessel of value and brand strategy guides leadership and management in building sustainable stakeholder relationships. Discussion sessions will apply industry models and tools to current global and local brand scenarios. This approach enables real-world exploration of the purpose and application of identity design, architecture, contact strategy, leadership and the building of brand equity.

DP requirements: Full engagement in academic process by attending lectures, group sessions and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

Assessment: The course is assessed by means of class and/or mid-term tests, individual and group assignments, presentations, final examinations, and/or report submissions. 50% individual assessments and 50% group assessments.

GSB5080X SOCIAL INNOVATION LABORATORY

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: W Nilsson

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA Degree

Course outline:

This course is structured as a lab that builds on the conceptual material introduced in the Social Innovation Entrepreneurship core course. It emphasizes practical application of social innovation concepts in real-world contexts. The lab provides a dynamic academic, practical, and personal experience. During the course, we ask students to see themselves as potential social innovators. Students are immersed in the world of designing creative, sustainable processes towards social change using multiple learning strategies that can be customized for each student. Student teams pursue real-world social initiatives of their own design. By the end of the course, students will have formed their own approach to social innovation, and will have begun to develop the concepts,

mindsets, skills, and relationships that will enable them to continue to be effective social innovators throughout their life. Students apply paradigms such as complexity, action learning, and systems thinking in order to better understand societal and environmental contexts, challenge current systemic problems, and develop creative, practical approaches to those problems.

DP requirements: An average of 33% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at lecture sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Group project: 100%

GSB5081X BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT IN EMERGING MARKETS

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: K Ramaboa

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

In this practical course, students will gain a deeper appreciation of what it takes to develop a business in an economy which has not yet reached full maturity; the business scope may vary from a limited sales presence to a full-scale investment involving more complex deals (incorporating longer term contracts & technology interchange) through partnerships and joint ventures. In these markets, an effective legal system is often not well established enough to protect your investment; nor could there be there sufficient reliable published information for decision making purposes. Hence special efforts are needed to verify information obtained from various sources; and the ability to develop and nurture relationships is an essential skill. Contracts must be structured such that reliance on legal redress in the event of problems arising is left as a last resort. All these unique issues will be covered at length. The normal & necessary business development activities (applicable in any environment) needed to ensure business success are also discussed, include establishing leads, initial contacting, preparation for negotiations, negotiating the deal, getting both organisations fully aligned behind a deal, coordinating in-company multi-functional teams, and finally setting up the new organisation and preparing for full operations.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: Class Participation: 50%, Individual Assignment: 50%

GSB5082X STRATEGIC TRENDS

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Course outline:

This course, Strategy Trends, will enable students to critically reflect on the relevance and practicality of new and emerging trends in Business Strategy. During the course students will explore the global context in which organisations/businesses operates and particular attention is paid to the special requirements of strategy in emerging economies and markets.

GSB5083X DOING BUSINESS IN AFRICA

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: TBD

Course outline:

The principal goal of the course is to deepen the participants' understanding of the African commercial environment and to explore strategies and approaches that could be implemented by businesses/entrepreneurs to exploit Africa's vast economic opportunities. The lectures will take various formats, and are designed to provide participants with a comprehensive understanding of the key concepts, ideas and processes concerned with the topic of the session. The central philosophy of the lectures is to foster an interactive and participative learning environment.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components.

Assessment: The course is assessed by means of class and/or mid-term tests, individual and group assignments, presentations, final examinations, and/or report submissions. 50% individual assessments and 50% group assessments.

GSB5084X LEAN THINKING AND OPERATIONAL EXCELLENCE

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: TBC

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to delve deeper into the concepts of Lean Thinking – how it has been framed, how it compares with other operational excellence methodologies and what some of the key tools are. In the latter part of the course, we also take the opportunity to engage the issue of sustainability of changes introduced through any operational excellence drive. In so doing, we engage what it is that enables or hinders the sustained implementation of operational excellence drives.

DP requirements: Attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation; submission of all assessments on/before the due dates.

Assessment: The course is assessed by means of class and/or mid-term tests, individual and group assignments, presentations, final examinations, and/or report submissions. 50% individual assessments and 50% group assessments.

GSB5044X RESEARCH REPORT

55 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: K Ramaboa

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The dissertation provides an important opportunity to develop critical reasoning, research and writing skills, and will also provide students with an in-depth understanding of a particular aspect of business management or related fields. Students are expected to hand-in a dissertation of 20 000 – 25 000 words.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Dissertation: 100%

GSB5054X RESEARCH REPORT

55 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: C Ferreira

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

This course is delivered in two parts. The first part will assist in preparing the students for the MBA dissertation by training the students to develop a well-reasoned, empirically rigorous argument, and to make decisions on the basis of existing evidence and research. It will cover a broad introduction to the design used in business research and the tools required to conduct research, including but not limited to surveys, focus groups, in-depth interviewing, a number of elementary statistical concepts, and qualitative data analysis methods that are foundational to research.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Dissertation: 100%

GSB6000W PHD IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10; 5 PhD Research Colloquiums comprising 12 seminars and 1 mini-conference.

Convener: J Musango

Course entry requirements: Registered as a PhD candidate specializing in Business Administration at the Graduate School of Business

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

In line with the research mission of “engaged inquiry in a complex world,” the GSB expects PhD candidates to make an original contribution to theory, while also addressing practical organisational or social challenges. While the primary guidance to PhD candidates is provided by the PhD supervisor, fellow PhD candidates and other faculty provide a rich network of support and interaction. The typical duration of a PhD project is between three and four years, if the candidate is dedicating the bulk of their time to the project. A candidate must be registered for at least two consecutive years, although registration for a year at another university may be accepted as part of that period. Although no maximum period of time is prescribed for completing a thesis, the university stipulates a “reasonable time”, which is generally taken to be five years.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Thesis

GSB6001H DOCTORAL RESEARCH DESIGN

0 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Convener: J Musango

Course entry requirements: Admission to the GSB PhD degree

Course outline:

PhD candidates have about nine months to develop their proposal, which needs to connect a competent review of the pertinent literature with a proposed research design, centred upon a well-motivated research question. This course seeks to support PhD candidates (and their supervisors) in the development of a compelling proposal. It will consist of online workshops (PhD Research Colloquia) with lectures and practical exercises focused on key components of research design: the literature review; identifying a gap or problem in the literature; translating this into a clear research question; identifying a suitable research context and setting; developing coherent data collection and analysis strategies; identifying and responding to reliability and validity risks; and addressing possible ethical concerns. In between workshops, candidates will be expected to work on pre-workshop preparatory submissions.

DP requirements: Attendance at all workshop sessions except where excused. Submission of all preparation exercises. Submission, presentation and acceptance of a PhD research proposal.

Assessment: PhD research proposal.

FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

Postgraduate Courses

CSC5007Z Database Systems
12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor S Berman

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the Master's degree, specialising in Data Science or Information Technology.

Course outline:

This course will introduce students with little or no prior experience to the three cornerstone database technologies for big data, namely relational, NoSQL and Hadoop ecosystems. The course aims to give students an understanding of how data is organised and manipulated at large scale, and practical experience of the design and development of such databases using open source infrastructure. The relational part will cover conceptual, logical and physical database design, including ER modelling and normalisation theory, as well as SQL coding and best practices for performance enhancement. NoSQL databases were developed for big data and semi-structured data applications where relational systems are too inefficient; all four types of NoSQL architecture will be introduced. Distributed data processing is key in manipulating large data sets effectively. The final section of the course will teach the popular Hadoop technologies for distributed data processing, such as MapReduce programming and the execution model of Apache Spark. The course will be presented in an online format.

DP requirements: 40% for assignment component.

Assessment: Final examination: 50%; Practical assignments: 50%. A sub-minimum of 40% will be required for each of the assignment and exam components of the course.

DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICAL SCIENCES

The Department is housed in PD Hahn Building, Level 5.

Telephone (021) 650-3219 Fax (021) 650-4773

The Departmental abbreviation is STA.

Departmental website: <http://www.stats.uct.ac.za>

Associate Professor and Head of Department:

FN Gumedze, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Professors:

R Altwegg, PhD *Zurich*

Emeritus Professors:

G D I Barr, BA MSc PhD *Cape Town*

D J Bradfield, MSc PhD *Cape Town* HED *Unisa*

Senior Scholars:

L M Haines, MA *Cantab* BSc(Hons) *Natal* MPhil *UCL* PhD *Unisa*

Associate Professors:

T Gebbie, BSc (Hon) *Witwatersrand* MSc PhD *Cape Town* CPhys. MInstP. FRM (GARP)
S Silal, PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Research Associates:

D Borchers, PhD *St Andrews*
J Colville, PhD *Cape Town*
Fitsum Abadi Gebreelassie, PhD *Bern*
J Colville, PhD *Cape Town*
T Gridley, PhD *St Andrews*
D Hendricks, PhD *Witwatersrand*
J Hutton, PhD *Imperial College London*
D Maphisa, PhD *Cape Town*
S Mecenero, PhD *Cape Town*
Glenn Moncrieff, PhD *Frankfurt*
Megan Naidoo, MPH *Columbia University*
Matt Rogan, PhD *Yale*

Emeritus Associate Professor:

J M Juritz, BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MSc PhD *Cape Town*
C Thiar, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

A Clark, MSc *Cape Town*
G Distiller, PhD *Cape Town*
S Er, PhD *Istanbul*
B Erni, BSc Hons MSc *Cape Town* PhD *Basel*
E Pienaar, PhD *Cape Town*

Adjunct Associate Professor:

I Durbach, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Adjunct Senior Lecturers:

I Meyer, MSc MBA *Pret* PhD *Unisa*

Lecturers:

S Britz, MSc *UFS*
D Katshunga, BSc Hons *DRC* MSc *Cape Town*
M Mavuso, MPhil MSc *Cape Town*
M Ngwenya, MSc *Cape Town*
A Paskaramoorthy, BSc (Hons), *MSc Witwatersrand*
R G Rakotonirainy, PhD *Stellenbosch*
Y Robbertze, BSc Hons, MSc *Cape Town*
S Salau, MSc *Witwatersrand*
N Watson, MSc *Cape Town*

Research Officer (Statistical Consultant)

I Karangwa, MSc PhD, *UWC*

Administrative Manager:

B King, HDE *UWC*

Administrative Officer:

C Jansen-Fielies

Administrative Assistants:

N Maqubela

Financial Officer:

D Davids

Senior Clerk:

K Jeptha

Distinguished Teacher Awards

M Lacerda (Statistical Science) (2016)

Centre for Statistics in Ecology, Environment and Conservation (SECC)

Director:

R Altwegg, PhD *Zurich*

Core members:

D Borchers, PhD *St Andrews*

AE Clark, MSc *Cape Town*

J Colville, PhD *Cape Town*

G Distiller, MSc *Cape Town*

B Emi, PhD *Bassel*

AC Jarre, PhD *Bremen*

IL Macdonald, PhD *Cape Town*

D Maphisa, PhD *Cape Town*

S Mecenero, PhD *Cape Town*

PG Ryan, PhD *Cape Town*

LG Underhill, PhD *Cape Town*

MM Varughese, PhD *Cape Town*

H Winker, PhD *Rhodes*

RESEARCH IN STATISTICAL SCIENCES

The department focuses on research in Statistics, Operations Research and Decision Modeling and the underlying methodology and application of these methods to Ecology, Medicine, Finance and Big Data. Specific research areas that fall into these groupings include:

BAYESIAN DECISION THEORY:

General principles of Bayesian statistical analysis; applications in sequential stochastic optimization and other fields (A Clark).

BIOSTATISTICS:

Medical applications of statistics (LM Haines, F Gumedze, S Silal). The objectives of the Biostatistics Interest group are to develop statistical methodology motivated by medical problems.

DATA SCIENCE:

Development and application of statistical methods for the analysis of large data sets (S Er, S Britz, E Pienaar).

FINANCIAL MODELLING AND MARKET MICROSTRUCTURE:

Econometric techniques are being used to test theories related to the South African economy in the fields of finance, monetary economics, interest rate theory and stock market research. Time series, portfolio construction and risk management (T Gebbie, A Paskaramoorthy).

MIXED EFFECT LINEAR MODELS:

Longitudinal data analysis, analysis of repeated measures data, generalized linear (mixed) models, hierarchical generalized linear mixed models (robust estimation and diagnostics) (F Gumedze).

OPERATIONAL RESEARCH and MULTICRITERIA DECISION SUPPORT:

The development of interactive decision aids, to assist in the analysis of decision problems with multiple and conflicting objectives, with particular reference to natural resource management and others; combinatorial optimization, application to decision making and planning in private and public sectors (N Watson, R G Rakotonirainy).

OPTIMAL DESIGN:

The design of experiments in agriculture, biology and engineering which are in some sense optimal (LM Haines).

SOCIAL SCIENCE STATISTICS:

Research surveys; local government support; analysis of poverty and development, structural equation modelling (S Er).

SPATIAL STATISTICS AND TIME SERIES: (B Erni, M Ngwenya, C Thiar)

STATISTICS IN ECOLOGY:

Application of statistics to biological and environmental data. (B Erni, G Distiller, R Altwegg, A Clark)

STOCHASTIC MODELLING: (M Mavuso, E Pienaar, Y Robbertze)

Undergraduate Courses

NOTE: Students who intend to specialise in Statistics are strongly advised to include Computer Science in their curriculum.

A student cannot obtain credits for more than one STA1000F/S/P/L, STA1007S, STA1006S, STA1008F/S, STA1100S, STA1106H

A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA2020F/S, STA2007F/H/S, STA2005S

A student cannot obtain credits for both STA2004F and STA2030S

A student cannot obtain credits for both STA3030F and STA3041F

A student cannot obtain credits for both STA3043S and (STA3047S & STA3048S)

Postgraduate Courses

STA4006W STATISTICS & DATA SCIENCE HONOURS

Since the code STA4006W will not carry a NQF credit value, students will be concurrently registered for STA4020W (coursework component of 120 NQF credits) and STA4021W (research project of 40 NQF credits).

160 NQF credits at NQF level 8; the combined credit value of both components.

Convener: Dr G Distiller and Dr E Pienaar

Course entry requirements: The minimum requirements are (MAM1031F or MAM1033F or MAM1004F or MAM1010F/S) and (MAM1032S or MAM1034S or MAM1012F/S) plus one of the following two sets of 3rd year courses: Applied Statistics stream: STA3030F + STA3036S; OR Mathematical Statistics Stream: STA3041F, STA3043S; Applicants fulfilling the minimum requirements above with an average of 65% or more for their 3rd year courses (at first attempt) for the Mathematical Statistics stream and students with an average of 70% or more for their 3rd year courses (at first attempt) for the Applied Statistics stream can be confident of admission into the course. Applied Statistics students also need a minimum of 60% for each of the two pre-requisite courses. Students who do not achieve the requisite threshold levels in their respective streams may be considered on a case-by-case basis.

Course outline:

This honours programme teaches students the necessary data analytical and computing skills for a career in Data Science. It covers theoretical and applied statistics, supervised and unsupervised learning, statistical computing and operations research. It aims to give students a good theoretical basis and statistical computing skills through the teaching of core modules (81 NQF credits). It further exposes students to the practical application of quantitative methods in different areas through the offering of elective modules (39 NQF credits). It provides training in research through supervised project work (40 NQF credits). Elective modules vary from year to year, but typically include Portfolio Theory, Time Series Analysis, Biostatistics, Decision Modelling, Spatial Statistics.

DP requirements: Attendance of 85% of departmental seminars.

Assessment: Each coursework module contains a combination of tests, assignments and a final examination. The relative weighting placed on the year work varies for different modules between 30% and 50%. The final grade for the course as a whole is a weighted average (weighted by numbers of credits) of marks for each coursework module and the individual project. In addition, the student is required to obtain a mark of at least 50% in all core courses and for the individual project. These component parts of the course will be combined in a final overall mark which will be reflected against the course code STA4006W, with PA (pass) entered against the coursework and project codes; each of these components must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

STA4011W SPECIAL TOPICS IN STATISTICS

These courses allow students to complete a portion of the honours programme in statistical sciences, typically while registered for other streams of BBusSc. STA4011W counts 2 course credits for BBusSc, while STA4016H counts 1 course credit.

65 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Dr G Distiller and Dr E Pienaar

Course entry requirements: The minimum requirements are (MAM1031F or MAM1004F/S or MAM1010F/S or MAM1033F) and (MAM1032S or MAM1034S or MAM1012F/S), a first year semester module in Computer Science plus one of the following two sets of 3rd year courses: Applied Statistics stream: STA3030F + STA3036S; OR Mathematical Statistics Stream: STA3041F, STA3043S; Applicants fulfilling the minimum requirements above with an average of 65% or more for their 3rd year courses (at first attempt) for the Mathematical Statistics stream and students with an average of 70% or more for their 3rd year courses (at first attempt) for the Applied Statistics stream can be confident of admission into the programme. Applied Statistics students also need a minimum of 60% for each of the two pre-requisite courses. Students who do not achieve the requisite threshold levels in their respective streams may be considered on a case-by-case basis.

Course outline:

This course allows students who are not majoring in statistics to complete selected modules from the statistics honours programme. Students may select from any of the core and/or elective modules available (see STA4010W) to make up the 65 NQF credits, provided that these have not been taken for credit elsewhere.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: As for STA4010W, except that the student must obtain a minimum of 50% for each module.

STA4016H SPECIAL TOPICS IN STATISTICS HONOURS

These courses allow students to complete a portion of the honours programme in statistical sciences, typically while registered for other streams of BBusSc. STA4011W counts 2 course credits for BBusSc, while STA4016H counts 1 course credit.

39 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Dr G Distiller and Dr E Pienaar

Course entry requirements: The minimum requirements are (MAM1031F or MAM1004F/S or MAM1010F/S or MAM1033F) and (MAM1032S or MAM1034S or MAM1012F/S), a first year semester module in Computer Science plus one of the following two sets of 3rd year courses: Applied Statistics stream: STA3030F + STA3036S; OR Mathematical Statistics Stream: STA3041F, STA3043S; Applicants fulfilling the minimum requirements above with an average of 65% or more for their 3rd year courses (at first attempt) for the Mathematical Statistics stream and students with an average of 70% or more for their 3rd year courses (at first attempt) for the Applied Statistics stream can be confident of admission into the programme. Applied Statistics students also need a minimum of 60% for each of the two pre-requisite courses. Students who do not achieve the requisite threshold levels in their respective streams may be considered on a case-by-case basis.

Course outline:

This course allows students who are not majoring in statistics to complete selected modules from the statistics honours programme. Students may select from any of the core and/or elective modules available (see STA4010W) to make up the 39 NQF credits, provided that these have not been taken for credit elsewhere

DP requirements: None

Assessment: As for STA4010W, except that the student must obtain a minimum of 50% for each module.

STA5075Z STATISTICAL AND HIGH PERFORMANCE COMPUTING

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: S Salau

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the Master's course in Data Science or quantitative background deemed sufficient by Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course aims to provide students with a foundation in statistical computing for data science. The course is divided into three sections, namely Basic Programming, High Performance Computing and Simulation & Optimisation. In the first section, students will learn how to write computer programs to analyse data with the R Language and Environment for Statistical Computing. Students will then be taught how to run jobs in parallel on a remote computer cluster using a Linux command prompt. Finally, the course will introduce students to the fundamental principles and uses of simulation and optimisation.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Assignments and Exam.

STA5077Z UNSUPERVISED LEARNING

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: M Ngwenya

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the Master's course in Data Science or quantitative background deemed sufficient by Head of Department.

Course outline:

As part of the Master's in Data Science degree this course aims to familiarise students with the statistical methodology needed to analyse relationships between variables in big data without having causal relationships with predictor and response variables. Topics covered include association rules and market basket analysis, self-organising maps, multidimensional scaling, cluster analysis, principal component analysis.

Assessment: Assignments and Exam.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

Essential Terminology

Pre-requisite courses

The Commerce Faculty has designed degree qualifications with careful consideration to offer students an integrated learning experience. In most courses, prior knowledge is required either within the same discipline or in related disciplines. For example, a student cannot take a Finance course unless they have already completed courses in Mathematics and Statistics. This is important because the concepts and knowledge acquired in these prerequisite courses serve as a foundation for the subsequent courses. Consistent application of prerequisite rules is crucial as failure to do so may negatively impact your chances of success.

Co-requisite courses

Some courses have particular courses as co-requisites, which means that students need to register for two or more courses at the same time. Where a course has a co-requisite of another course, it implies that the courses integrate closely with each other, and it is essential to learn and apply the concepts in both courses at the same time.

Classification of results Refer to General Rules G25

DP and DPR (Duly Performed Certificate / Duly Performed Certificate Refused) Refer to General Rules GB 9

The academic departments in the Faculty support continuous learning and assessment. This means that in some of the courses a student is required to engage with the coursework and perform consistently well from the beginning of the course, which results in being awarded the Duly Performed (DP) Certificate. Earning this right is called being given a DP (Duly Performed Certificate). If a student has not attended the required tutorials or workshops or missed a required submission, they will be refused DP (DPR) which will result in the student not being able to take part in the final exam. All courses must set out DP requirements in the official course handout document. A DP is granted on academic performance.

DP Appeals Policy

A student may appeal a DPR standing if there has been an administrative or process error. An appeal cannot be based on late submissions of medical certificates or unsubstantiated events.

Appeal process

Unless there is factual error it is VERY seldom that a DP appeal is granted.

1. A student must in the first instance raise the appeal with the course convenor within 2 working days of the publication of the DP list.
2. The second instance of the appeal is to the HOD of the Department offering the course.
3. The third instance of appeal is to the Deputy Dean Undergraduate Affairs through a written submission.

Sub-minimum

Many courses will require you to achieve a sub-minimum mark in your coursework and/or the final examination. This means that if you do not achieve this sub-minimum mark you will not be awarded a DP (if you fail to meet the sub-minimum in your coursework) or an UF SM if you do

not get the subminimum in the final examination. Check the rules for your course in the Faculty Handbook to see whether there is a subminimum.

Supplementary examination

Refer to General Rules G 22 Deferred examination Refer to General Rules G 26 & 27

Recognition of Academic Merit

RECOGNITION OF ACADEMIC MERIT

POSTGRADUATE/ADVANCED DIPLOMAS

Either best overall coursework mark or class medals for courses > or = 24 credits
“PGDip in Data analysis the top student that achieves an average grade of at least 75% and completes the diploma within a single academic year.

Rules for Distinction

NOTES:

1. The degrees and diplomas specified below may be awarded with distinction in the degree/diploma and/or with distinction in a particular course(s).
2. In applying the rules, only the first attempt at a subject is taken into account.

Prizes:

The Faculty awards a variety of prizes at discipline, programme and course level at the Faculty of Commerce Awards for Excellence ceremonies each year. Corporates, professional firms, research units and various departments sponsor these prizes.

Category 1 - Faculty Scholarships

The Faculty Scholarships are funded from Donations to the University and candidates are selected by the individual Faculty Boards. Scholarships are restricted to specific areas of study and values vary in terms of income received. The Faculty Scholarships are available to both Undergraduate and Postgraduate students.

Conditions of award:

- Scholarships may not be deferred and are not renewable, and may only be paid to successful candidates if they register at UCT for further study for an official Honours degree at UCT.
- The monetary part of these awards may not be claimed by students who register for a 2nd Undergraduate degree or for a Diploma or Certificate.

William Hutt Scholarship

Awarded to the best graduate at the end of the third year of the curriculum for the BCom degree, in the Faculty of Commerce. Students who have taken 5 or more years to complete the degree are ineligible.

Condition of award:

The Scholarship, **valued at R5 000** is offered for an approved course for full-time postgraduate study based on work completed for the Bachelor’s degree. The Scholarship may be taken up for study at the UCT for an Honours degree.

University of Cape Town Council Scholarship

Awarded to a student having obtained a sufficient high standard in the successful completion of the third year of the BCom degree. Students who have taken 5 or more years to complete the degree are ineligible.

Condition of award:

The Scholarship, valued at R3 500 is offered for an approved course for full-time postgraduate study based on work completed for the Bachelor's degree. The Scholarship may be taken up for study at the UCT for an Honours degree.

Category 3 – Senior Scholarships

The Senior Scholarships are named Scholarships with specific conditions. These awards are available to each Faculty, giving a relatively even spread and opportunity for each Faculty to select the best 4-year Degree, Honours and *Master's students for award.

Awards of the scholarships must be based on EXAMINATION RESULTS. *Master's Students qualifying with degrees by research/dissertation only are **ineligible**. Faculties are requested to select the most academically excellent and deserving students for award of the available scholarships.

The standard required for selection is to consider students who have achieved their degrees with a First Class pass or Distinction. However, equity should be borne in mind and students coming from previous disadvantaged education systems must be considered where a sufficiently high standard is achieved.

Where the monetary value of the award cannot be claimed, the student may hold the award in Honorary capacity.

Tenure of award

The tenure of each award is ONE YEAR ONLY.

Conditions of award:

- The Scholarships cannot be deferred and are not renewable.
- Eligible candidates may not receive more than one Senior Scholarship per annum.
- The Scholarships may not be awarded to students who are older than 30 years.
- The Scholarships must be awarded to students who have studied for at least one year at UCT.
- The standard required for selection is to consider students who have achieved their degrees with a First Class pass or Distinction. However, equity should be borne in mind and students coming from previous disadvantaged education systems must be considered where a sufficiently high standard is achieved.
- These scholarships may not be claimed for study towards Postgraduate Diplomas or Certificates.

Because students who are nominated may be required to complete 2 to 3 years of compulsory community service, awards made to such individuals may be deferred for the appropriate tenure. Conditions apply to such deferral. These are outlined in the letters of offer-of-award that are sent to the student. The following from this letter is as follows, for your information.

Students who have graduated with any degree requiring one or more year's compulsory community service, may apply in writing to the Postgraduate Studies Funding Committee for permission to defer their awards for a maximum period of **two** years.

POSTGRADUATE AWARDS

ONE SA College Croll Scholarship is available to a student who has completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degree

Value: R15 000

Total Value: R15 000

THREE Manuel & Luby Washkansky Scholarships are available to students who have completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degrees

Value: R15 000

Total Value: R45 000

THREE UCT Council Albertonie Broeksma Scholarships are available to students who have completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degrees

Value: R10 000

Total Value: R30 000

ONE UCT Council Donald Currie Scholarship is available to a student who has completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degree

Value: R15 000

Total Value: R15 000